

The psycho-hormonal influence of fatigue on amateur female soccer players

A Broodryk



[orcid.org / 0000-0001-7396-1775](https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7396-1775)

Thesis submitted for the degree *Doctor of Philosophy* in Human Movement
Science at the North-West University

Promoter: Dr C Pienaar

Co-Promoter: Dr M Sparks

Assistant Promoter: Dr DJ Edwards

Graduation May 2018

Student number: 21673144

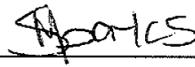
DECLARATION

The co-authors of the three articles, which form part of this thesis, Doctor Cindy Pienaar (Promoter), Doctor Martinique Sparks (Co-promoter and project leader) and Doctor David Edwards (Assistant promoter) hereby give permission to the candidate Ms. Adéle Broodryk to include the three articles as part of her PhD thesis. The contribution (advisory and supportive) of the co-authors was kept within reasonable limits, thereby enabling the candidate to submit this thesis for examination purposes. This thesis, therefore, serves as a fulfillment of the requirements for the degree doctor of philosophae in human movement science within the school of Biokinetics, Recreation and Sport Science in the Faculty of Health Sciences at the North-West University (Potchefstroom campus), South-Africa.



Dr. Cindy Pienaar

Promoter and co-author



Dr. Martinique Sparks

Co-promoter and co-author



Dr. David John Edwards

Assistant promoter and co-author

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to thank the following special people for their assistance, guidance and support during the compilation of this thesis:

Thank you to all my promoters, Dr. Pienaar, Dr. Sparks and Dr. Edwards.

My gratitude to the coaches and players of the NWU and TUT female soccer teams, without you this study would not have taken place.

The National Research Foundation (NRF) [105506], the North-West University Research Support and the Physical Activity, Sport and Recreation Research Focus Area [2015/01], for the funding that made this study possible.

Lastly, my loving husband, Retief. Your perseverance is such an example for me. Thank you for understanding, supporting and encouraging me through this whole process. You push me to think outside the boundaries and excel in everything I do.

I dedicate this thesis to my heavenly Father. It is only by Your power and grace that I am finishing this race with a song in my heart. Thank You for the people you bless me with, my colleagues, family and loving husband.

SUMMARY

Soccer is rapidly becoming the most popular team sport played globally for both genders. However, literature describing the physical, physiological and psychological facets of female players is scarce. Various components such as fatigue, a stressful competitive atmosphere, perceived anxiety and negative mood states can increase cortisol secretion and consequently alter (optimum) performance. A typical match is comprised 95% of aerobic activities and a mere 5% of anaerobic activities, though literature suggest that it is the anaerobic actions that cause fatigue, heighten the perceived anxiety and increase cortisol secretion.

Therefore, the main objectives of this study were to determine the effect of an aerobic and anaerobic fatiguing test (AFT) and a tournament on salivary cortisol and the psychological states of amateur female soccer players, and if a relationship existed between cortisol, anxiety, mood and/or the AFTs and match outcomes.

The participants were 50 amateur female soccer players (age: 22.0 years; stature: 158.9 cm; mass: 55.5 kg) from two tertiary institutions, who completed the aerobic (Yo-Yo intermittent recovery test) and anaerobic fatiguing test (5-metre shuttle run test) over two consecutive days, two weeks prior to a tournament. Cortisol levels (saliva), anxiety (Spielberger state-trait anxiety inventory) and mood (incredibly short profile of mood states [ISP]) were measured immediately before (pre) and 15 minutes after (post) each fatiguing test. The same measurements were conducted an hour prior to (pre), and 15 minutes after (post) every match during a six-match tournament over five consecutive days while the players were fitted with GPS systems to monitor their external and internal loads. Immediately post-AFT, blood lactate (BLa^-), maximal heart rate (HR_{max}) and rate of perceived exertion (RPE) were recorded.

Statistical analysis included a linear mixed model in order to investigate time point differences. Afterwards, Pearson's rank correlation was used to examine the possible relationships between cortisol, anxiety, mood and/or the AFT's and match outcomes.

An anaerobic fatiguing test led to significant cortisol and total mood disturbance (TMD) increases, with no relationship between cortisol or any psychological measurement. Cortisol correlated with BLa^- , and TMD with RPE at post-AFT. Mood and anxiety scores correlated strongly at all times.

An aerobic fatiguing test led to significantly increased cortisol and various mood subscales. Cortisol correlated positively with the absence of anxiety before, and with ISP-fatigue post-AFT. HR_{max} correlated with TMD before, and ISP-fatigue after the AFT. Furthermore, cortisol and BLa^- and ISP-vigour and RPE correlated at post-AFT.

The tournament led to significant cortisol and TMD increases. No direct relationship was observed between cortisol and/or mood and/or anxiety, though prior to a victory, cortisol correlated positively with TMD, ISP-tension, ISP-fatigue and ISP-depression. Prior to a defeat, cortisol and ISP-anger and ISP-confusion correlated positively and afterwards it correlated negatively with ISP-vigour. A defeat resulted in significantly higher TMD responses compared to a win.

In conclusion, this is the first study to investigate the effect of two fatiguing tests and a tournament on the psycho-hormonal states of amateur female soccer players. Emphasis should be placed on maximising anaerobic-related training, as anaerobic activities affect the cortisol and mood fluctuations seen during a match. Implementing a mood questionnaire is useful to indicate underlying physiological and psychological stress. Lastly, ensuring a positive mood state (either concerning training or match facets) can be beneficial in altering the psycho-physiological stress reaction.

Key words: Soccer; women; cortisol; mood; anxiety; competition; training

OPSOMMING

Sokker is vinnig besig om wêreldwyd die gewildste spansport vir beide geslagte te word. Daar is nietemin baie min literatuur wat die fisiese, fisiologiese en psigologiese fasette van vrouespelers beskryf. Verskeie faktore (onder meer uitputting, stresvolle kompeterende atmosfeer, angstigheid en negatiewe gemoedstoestande) kan kortisol-afskeiding vermeerder, wat gevolglik (optimale) prestasie kan beïnvloed. 'n Tipiese sokkerwedstryd beslaan 95% uit aërobiese aktiwiteite terwyl slegs 5% uit anaërobiese aktiwiteite bestaan, alhoewel navorsing voorstel dat dit die anaërobiese aktiwiteite is wat lei tot uitputting, verhoogde angstigheid en kortisol sekresie.

Die hoofogmerke van hierdie studie is dus om die effek van 'n aërobiese en anaërobiese uitputtingstoets en 'n toernooi op spekselkortisol en die psigologiese toestand van amateur- vrouesokkerspelers te bepaal, en vas te stel of daar 'n verwantskap is tussen kortisol, angstigheid, gemoedstoestand en/of die uitputtingstoets en wedstryduitslae.

Die deelnemers was 50 amateur- vrouesokkerspelers (ouderdom: 22.0 jaar; lengte: 158.9 cm; massa: 55.5 kg) van twee tersiêre inrigtings. Hulle het die aërobiese (klimtol- onderbroke hersteltoets) en anaërobiese uitputtende toets (5-meter- heen-en-weerhardlooptoets) oor twee opeenvolgende dae voltooi, twee weke voor 'n toernooi. Kortisol vlakke (speksel), angstigheid (Spielberger se toestand-eienskap-angstigheidsopname) en gemoedstoestand (ongelooflike kort profiel van gemoedstoestande [ISP]) is gemeet op dag een onmiddellik voor (pre) en 15 minute na (post) elke uitputtingstoets. Dieselfde metings is weer uitgevoer 'n uur voor (pre) en 15 minute na (post) elke wedstryd gedurende 'n seswedstrydtoernooi wat plaasgevind het oor 5 agtereenvolgende dae, terwyl die spelers met globale posisioneringstelsels toegerus is om hulle eksterne en interne ladings te monitor. Onmiddellik na die uitputtingsstoets is bloeddruk (BLa⁻), maksimale harttempo (HR_{max}) en die tempo van waargenome inspanning (RPE) aangeteken.

Statistiese analise het 'n lineêre gemengde model ingesluit om tydskopverskille te ondersoek. Daarna is Pearson se rangkorrelasie gebruik om die moontlike verwantskappe tussen kortisol, angstigheid, gemoedstoestand en/of die uitputtingsstoets en wedstryduitslae te ondersoek.

'n Anaërobiese uitputting toets het tot 'n beduidende toename in kortisol en totale gemoedstoestandversteurings (TMD) gelei, maar geen verwantskap tussen kortisol en enige psigologiese metings aangedui nie. Kortisol het positief gekorreleer met BLa⁻ en TMD met die RPE na die uitputtingstoets. Daar was deurgaans 'n sterk korrelasie tussen die tellings vir gemoedstoestand en angstigheid.

'n Aërobiese uitputtingstoets het tot beduidend verhoogde kortisol en verskeie gemoedstoestandsubskale gelei. Kortisol het positief gekorreleer met die afwesigheid van angstigheid voor, en met ISP-uitputting na die aërobiese uitputtingstoets. HR_{max} het gekorreleer met TMD voor en ISP-vermoeienis na die anaërobiese uitputtingstoets. Verder het kortisol, BLa^- en ISP-energiek en RPE gekorreleer na die aërobiese uitputtingstoets.

Die toernooi het gelei tot 'n beduidende toename in kortisol en TMD. Geen direkte verwantskap tussen kortisol en/of gemoedstoestand en/of angstigheid is waargeneem nie, alhoewel kortisol met TMD, ISP-spanning, ISP-vermoeienis en ISP-depressie positief gekorreleer het na 'n oorwinning. Voor 'n neerlaag het kortisol positief gekorreleer met ISP-woede en ISP-verwarring en negatief daarna met ISP-energiek. 'n Neerlaag het tot beduidend hoër TMD-reaksies aanleiding gegee as 'n oorwinning.

Ter afsluiting, hierdie studie is die eerste wat die effek van twee uitputtende toetse en 'n toernooi op die psigo-hormonale toestande van amateur- vrouesokkerspelers ondersoek. Die klem behoort te val op die maksimering van anaërobies-verwante oefeninge, aangesien anaërobiese aktiwiteite die kortisol- en gemoedsfluktuasies wat gedurende 'n wedstryd waargeneem word, beïnvloed. Die gebruik van 'n gemoedstoestandvraelys is nuttig om onderliggende fisiologiese en psigologiese stres aan te dui. Laastens is die versekering van 'n positiewe gemoedstoestand (hetsy in verband met oefening of fasette van wedstryde) bevorderlik vir die verandering van die psigo-fisiologiese stresreaksie.

Sleutel woorde: Sokker, vroue, kortisol, angst, gemoedstoestand, kompetisie; oefening

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DECLARATION.....	i
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS.....	ii
SUMMARY.....	iii
OPSOMMING.....	v
TABLE OF CONTENTS.....	vii
LIST OF TABLES.....	xv
LIST OF FIGURES.....	xvii
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.....	xix

CHAPTER 1

	INTRODUCTION.....	1
1.	INTRODUCTION.....	2
2.	PROBLEM STATEMENT.....	2
3.	OBJECTIVES.....	5
4.	HYPOTHESES.....	5
5.	STRUCTURE OF THE THESIS.....	7
	REFERENCES.....	8

CHAPTER 2**LITERATURE REVIEW: THE INFLUENCE OF FATIGUE ON THE HORMONAL AND PSYCHOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF FEMALE ATHLETES.....**

	11
1. INTRODUCTION.....	12
2. FATIGUE AS STRESSOR.....	15
2.1. FACETS OF FATIGUE.....	17
2.1.1. NEUROMUSCULAR ASPECTS OF FATIGUE.....	17
2.1.2. PHYSICAL ASPECTS OF FATIGUE RELATED TO MATCHES.....	18
2.1.3. PHYSIOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF FATIGUE RELATED TO MATCHES.....	19
2.1.3.1. LITERATURE ON THE EFFECT OF FATIGUE ON THE PHYSIOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF SOCCER: HIGH-INTENSITY (ANAEROBIC) ACTIVITIES.....	19
2.1.3.2. LITERATURE ON THE EFFECT OF FATIGUE ON THE PHYSIOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF SOCCER: LOW- AND MODERATE-INTENSITY (AEROBIC) ACTIVITIES.....	21
2.1.4. PSYCHOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF FATIGUE.....	22
2.1.4.1. LITERATURE ON THE EFFECT OF FATIGUE ON THE PSYCHOLOGICAL STATE...	22
3. FEMALES AND THE COMPETING DOMAIN.....	24
3.1. HORMONAL ASPECTS OF FEMALE ATHLETES.....	24
3.1.1. CORTISOL.....	24
3.1.2. TESTOSTERONE VS. CORTISOL.....	25
3.1.3. CORTISOL AND PSYCHOLOGICAL STATE.....	26
3.1.4. SUMMARY OF LITERATURE STUDIES ON THE EFFECT OF TRAINING/COMPETITION ON CORTISOL RESPONSES IN FEMALE ATHLETES.....	37
3.2. PSYCHOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF FEMALE ATHLETES.....	40
3.2.1. ANXIETY.....	40
3.2.1.1. PROCESSING EFFICIENCY THEORY.....	41
3.2.1.2. ATTENTIONAL CONTROL THEORY.....	41
3.2.1.3. TYPES OF ANXIETY.....	43
3.2.1.3.1. TYPE OF SPORT.....	43

3.2.1.3.2.	LEVEL OF COMPETENCE AND COMPETITION.....	44
3.2.1.3.3.	GENDER.....	45
3.2.1.3.4.	ANXIETY AND INTELLECTUAL STYLES.....	45
3.2.1.3.5.	INTERPRETATION OF ANXIETY.....	45
3.2.1.4.	SUMMARY OF LITERATURE STUDIES ON THE EFFECT OF TRAINING/COMPETITION ON ANXIETY STATES IN FEMALE ATHLETES.....	54
3.2.2.	MOOD.....	57
3.2.2.1.	SUMMARY OF LITERATURE STUDIES ON THE EFFECT OF TRAINING/COMPETITION ON MOOD STATES IN FEMALE ATHLETES.....	66
4.	PROBABILITY OF LINK BETWEEN HORMONAL AND PSYCHOLOGICAL ASPECTS.....	68
4.1.	EMOTIONS.....	69
4.1.1.	BOTTOM-UP, TOP-DOWN APPROACH.....	70
4.2.	HORMONES AND BEHAVIOUR.....	72
4.2.1.	ADDITIONAL FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.....	73
4.2.1.1.	SLEEP.....	73
4.2.1.2.	THE CORTISOL AWAKENING RESPONSE (CAR).....	74
4.2.1.3.	MENARCHE.....	74
4.2.1.4.	CONTRACEPTIVE USAGE.....	76
4.2.1.5.	COMPETITION OUTCOME.....	76
4.2.1.6.	WARM-UP.....	77
4.2.1.7.	EFFECT OF DIET.....	78
5.	SUMMARY.....	80
	REFERENCES.....	84

CHAPTER 3

	THE PSYCHO-HORMONAL INFLUENCE OF ANAEROBIC FATIGUE ON SEMI-PROFESSIONAL FEMALE SOCCER PLAYERS.....	99
	ABSTRACT.....	100
1.	INTRODUCTION.....	100
2.	METHODS.....	101
2.1.	EXPERIMENTAL APPROACH TO THE PROBLEM.....	101
2.2.	SUBJECTS.....	101
2.3.	PROCEDURES.....	101
2.3.1.	SALIVA SAMPLING.....	101
2.3.2.	SPORT PSYCHOLOGICAL QUESTIONNAIRES.....	102
2.3.3.	ANAEROBIC FATIGUING TEST (AFT).....	102
2.4.	STATISTICAL ANALYSES.....	102
3.	RESULTS.....	102
3.1.	CORTISOL RESPONSES.....	103
3.2.	PSYCHOLOGICAL RESPONSES.....	103
4.	DISCUSSION.....	103
4.1.	HORMONAL RESULTS.....	103
4.2.	PSYCHOLOGICAL RESULTS.....	104
4.3.	HORMONAL AND PSYCHOLOGICAL RELATIONSHIP RESULTS.....	104
5.	CONCLUSION.....	105
	CONFLICT OF INTERESTS.....	105
	FUNDING.....	105
	ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....	105
	REFERENCES.....	105

CHAPTER 4

THE EFFECTS OF AEROBIC FATIGUE ON THE PSYCHO-HORMONAL STATE OF AMATEUR FEMALE SOCCER PLAYERS.....	107
TITLE PAGE.....	108
ABSTRACT.....	109
INTRODUCTION.....	110
MATERIALS AND METHODS.....	112
PARTICIPANTS.....	112
PROCEDURES.....	113
SALIVA SAMPLING.....	113
SPORT-PSYCHOLOGY QUESTIONNAIRES.....	114
MOOD STATES.....	114
ANXIETY.....	114
AEROBIC FATIGUING TEST.....	115
STATISTICAL ANALYSES.....	115
RESULTS.....	116
CORTISOL RESULTS.....	116
PSYCHOLOGICAL RESULTS.....	116
HORMONAL AND PSYCHOLOGICAL RELATIONSHIP RESULTS.....	117
DISCUSSION.....	119
HORMONAL RESPONSES.....	119
PSYCHOLOGICAL RESPONSES.....	120
HORMONAL AND PSYCHOLOGICAL RELATIONSHIPS.....	121
CONCLUSIONS.....	121
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....	123
DISCLOSURE STATEMENT.....	123
REFERENCES.....	123

CHAPTER 5

THE EFFECTS OF A SOCCER TOURNAMENT ON THE PSYCHO-HORMONAL STATES OF COLLEGIATE FEMALE PLAYERS.....	130
TITLE PAGE.....	131
ABSTRACT.....	132
INTRODUCTION.....	133
METHODS.....	135
EXPERIMENTAL APPROACH TO THE PROBLEM.....	135
SUBJECTS.....	135
PROCEDURES.....	136
INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL MATCH LOADS.....	137
SALIVA SAMPLING.....	138
SPORT PSYCHOLOGICAL QUESTIONNAIRES.....	139
STATISTICAL ANALYSES.....	139
RESULTS.....	140
INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL MATCH LOADS.....	140
CORTISOL RESULTS.....	141
PSYCHOLOGICAL RESULTS.....	143
CORTISOL VERSUS PSYCHOLOGICAL RELATIONSHIP RESULTS.....	144
DISCUSSION.....	145
CORTISOL RESULTS.....	146
PSYCHOLOGICAL RESULTS.....	148
PSYCHO-HORMONAL RELATIONSHIPS.....	150
CONCLUSION.....	151
PRACTICAL APPLICATIONS.....	153
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....	153
REFERENCES.....	154

CHAPTER 6

	SUMMARY, CONCLUSIONS LIMITATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS....	158
1.	SUMMARY.....	159
2.	CONCLUSIONS.....	166
3.	CONTRIBUTIONS OF THIS THESIS.....	169
4.	LIMITATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.....	170

APPENDIX.....	172
APPENDIX A:	
METHODOLOGY.....	173
APPENDIX B:	
ETHICAL APPROVAL FOR LARGER PROJECT.....	184
APPENDIX C:	
ETHICAL APPROVAL FOR PHD THESIS.....	186
APPENDIX D:	
PARTICIPATION INFORMATION LEAFLET AND CONSENT FORM.....	188
APPENDIX E:	
GENERAL INFORMATION, ANTHROPOMETRIC, PHYSICAL AND PSYCHOLOGICAL DATA COLLECTION FORMS.....	197
APPENDIX F:	
LANGUAGE EDITOR LETTER.....	205
APPENDIX G:	
INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS:	
PHYSIOLOGY & BEHAVIOR JOURNAL.....	206
JOURNAL OF SPORTS SCIENCES.....	218
JOURNAL OF STRENGTH AND CONDITIONING RESEARCH.....	226
APPENDIX H:	
PROOF OF SUBMISSION TO JOURNALS.....	234

LIST OF TABLES

CHAPTER 2:

TABLE 1	Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various hormones in female athletes.....	27
TABLE 2	Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various anxiety questionnaires of female athletes.....	47
TABLE 3	Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various mood state questionnaires of female athletes.....	60

CHAPTER 3:

TABLE 1	The specific ranking for the mean cortisol values (nmoll/L) as adjusted for the time of awakening and saliva collection time.....	102
TABLE 2	Descriptive statistics (\pmSD) for all variables at the various time points.....	103
TABLE 3	The percentage ranking of each variable and 90% confidence interval between the variables at each time point.....	104

CHAPTER 4:

TABLE 1	Correlation coefficient (r) at the 90% CI at pre- (\square) and post (\square)-AFT.....	118
----------------	---	-----

CHAPTER 5:

TABLE 1	Descriptive statistics ($\pm SD$) of the GPS data over the tournament.....	141
TABLE 2	Correlation coefficient for winning and losing outcomes at pre- and post-match.....	145

LIST OF FIGURES

CHAPTER 1:

FIGURE 1	Conceptualised model of how the current study will form part of the larger project entitled: “Investigating performance indicators and injury risk factors for the development and performance of female soccer players”.....	6
-----------------	---	---

CHAPTER 2:

FIGURE 1	Conceptualised model of the shortcomings in the South-African female soccer domain and how the literature review will overcome the limitations.....	14
FIGURE 2	The pathway of the four main aspects of stress.....	16
FIGURE 3	Possible sites of fatigue.....	22
FIGURE 4	Schematic representation of how fatigue in various bodily systems can alter performance.....	23
FIGURE 5	Summary of literature studies on the effect of training/competition on cortisol responses in female athletes.....	37
FIGURE 6	Summary of literature studies on the effect of training/competition on anxiety states in female athletes.....	54

FIGURE 7	Summary of literature studies on the effect of training/competition on mood states in female athletes.....	66
FIGURE 8	The depletion-to-renewal grid.....	71
FIGURE 9	The effect of fatigue as a stressor within the soccer arena on the psychological and hormonal state of female players.....	83

CHAPTER 3:

FIGURE 1	Mean cortisol (nmol/L) levels over the three time points.....	103
FIGURE 2	Mean mood scores for the total and subscales over the three time points.....	103

CHAPTER 4:

FIGURE 1	Mood responses at pre- and post-AFT.....	117
-----------------	---	------------

CHAPTER 5:

FIGURE 1	Diagram of how the matches were played during the tournament	136
FIGURE 2	Detailed description of wakening-, breakfast-, 1st and 2nd collection times over the tournament.....	137
FIGURE 3	Mean overall responses for winning ($n = 3$), losing ($n = 2$) and a tie ($n = 1$) outcomes.....	142
FIGURE 4	Mean cortisol values during the tournament.....	142
FIGURE 5	Mean TMD scores during the tournament.....	143

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
A	Anger
ACT	Attentional Control Theory
AEE	Aerobic Endurance Exercise
AFT	Aerobic / Anaerobic Fatiguing Test
ANS	Autonomic Nervous System
ASI	Anxiety Sensitivity Index
ATP	Adenosine triphosphate
BLa ⁻	Blood lactate
Bpm	Beats per minute
BRUMS	Brunel Mood Scale
BSQ	Body Sensations Questionnaire
C	Cortisol / Confusion
CAR	Cortisol Awakening Response
CI	Confidence Interval
cm	Centimetres
CSAI	Competitive state anxiety inventory
D	Depression
DE	Disordered Eating
DHEA	Dehydroepiandrosterone
DHEA-s	Dehydroepiandrosterone-sulphate
<i>e.g.</i>	Example
<i>ES / d</i>	Effect Size
<i>F</i>	Variance between groups / Fatigue
FIFA	International Federation of Association Football
FSH	Follicle-stimulating hormone
G (1–3)	Group (1–3)
GPS	Global Positioning System
h	Hour(s)
H ⁺	Hydrogen ions
HI	High Intensity
HIIT	High Intensity Interval Training
HIRT	High Intensity Resistance Training
HIT	High Intensity Training
HPA	hypothalamus-pituitary-adrenal
HR	Heart rate
ISP	Incredibly Short POMS

kg	Kilograms
km.h ⁻¹	Kilometres per hour
LH	luteinizing hormone
LI	Low Intensity
LIT	Low Intensity Training
m	Meter(s)
MAT	Multidimensional Anxiety Theory
m.s ⁻¹	Meters per second
min	Minute(s)
ml	Millilitre(s)
mmol/L	Millimoll per litre
MRF	Mental Readiness Form
<i>n</i>	Number of subjects reported on
N/R	Not reported
NWU	North-West University
OC	Oral Contraceptive
OMSAT	Ottawa Mental Skill Assessment Tool-3
<i>p</i>	Statistical significant value
PCr	Phosphocreatine
PET	Processing Efficiency Theory
POMS	Profile of Mood States
<i>r</i>	Correlation coefficient
RAST	Repeated Anaerobic Sprint Test
REM	Rapid Eye Movement
RM	Repetition Maximum
RPE	Rate of Perceived Exertion
SAFA	South African Football Association
SAI	State-Anxiety Inventory
SCAT	Sport Competitive Anxiety test
<i>SD</i>	Standard Deviation
Sec	Second(s)
STAI	State-Trait Anxiety Inventory
STAXI	The Spielberger State-Trait Anger Expression Inventory
T	Testosterone / Tension
T(1–3)	Time point (1–3)
TMD	Total Mood Disturbances
TUT	Tshwane University of Technology
USA	United States of America
USSA	University Sports South Africa
<i>V</i>	Cramer's <i>V</i> value of significance
V	Vigour
VO _{2max}	Maximal Oxygen consumption
<i>V</i> _s	Versus
W	Power expressed in Watts
W/sec	Watts per second
y	Years
YYIE	Yo-Yo intermittent endurance
YYIR	Yo-Yo intermittent recovery test
5-m MST	5 Meter Multiple Shuttle Run Test
°C	Degrees Celsius

1 INTRODUCTION



1. INTRODUCTION

Soccer is the most popular team sport played globally and participation has increased remarkably among females, with over 29 million participants recorded (Datson *et al.*, 2014:1225; Ndimande-Hlongwa, 2016:2). Playing at the highest level (*e.g.* the Fédération Internationale de Football Association (FIFA) Women's World Cup) is significant within the soccer culture, making it an important sporting life event (Holt & Hogg, 2002:255). Participating at this level can be extremely stressful (Holt & Hogg, 2002:251), requiring players to have various technical, physical, physiological and psychological skills (Stølen *et al.*, 2005:503) in order to cope with the increased demands of the match and training volumes (Datson *et al.*, 2014:1225). Extensive research has been done in the past on male soccer players over a wide range of facets (Alexandre *et al.*, 2012:2891; Mohr *et al.*, 2005:593); however, there is a lack of data on female soccer players (Andersson *et al.*, 2008:372; Bradley & Vescovi, 2015:112).

2. PROBLEM STATEMENT

More opportunities are arising for females to engage in soccer around the world (Pelak, 2005:53). This is clear from the increase in competitive soccer matches over the last 10 years, as well as a 50% increase in participating nations during the 2015 Women's Soccer World Cup compared to the previous one (Andersson *et al.*, 2008:372; Datson *et al.*, 2014:1225; Ndimande-Hlongwa, 2016:2). However, the increase in competitive fixtures limits the time for adequate physical, mental, tactical and technical preparations (Morgans *et al.*, 2014:251). This intensifies the apparent stress experienced, as training itself can be stressful as each session has its own specific physiological and psychological demands (Cardinale & Varley, 2017:56). Soccer in South Africa is seen as a masculine sport, which limits the development of women's soccer (Pelak, 2005:57,58). This constraint was emphasised in a complaint submitted to the Commission of Gender Equality, stating that the South African Football Association (SAFA) does not take the interests of female soccer players into consideration to the same extent as those of their male counterparts (Ndimande-Hlongwa, 2016:2). As stated by Ndimande-Hlongwa (2016:6), "*Banyana Banyana (South African senior female soccer team), cannot compete successfully at an international level if SAFA does not implement the plan to create women's professional league football.*" This observation is indeed true, as is evident from only the under-17 female team qualifying for the FIFA World Cup (Ndimande-Hlongwa, 2016:6).

The game of soccer is understood as intermittent in nature (Carling *et al.*, 2008:853), requiring numerous changes in the speed (jogging, walking, sprinting and high-intensity running) and direction of movements (Morgans *et al.*, 2014:251). Approximately 1387–1401 activity changes takes places during a female soccer match, resulting in a frequency change every 3–4 seconds (Andersen *et al.*, 2012:1630; Krstrup *et al.*, 2005:1244). Of these activity changes, 125–142 (or 4.8% of the total match-time) can be classified as high-intensity runs and 26 as sprints, indicating a high turnover rate for the anaerobic energy system (Bangsbo *et al.*, 2007:112). In addition, players have to perform various decisive actions during a match, which

include jumps, short sprints, tackles and duel play (Stølen *et al.*, 2005:509). The aerobic system also has a large input during a female soccer match (94%), with low-intensity activities contributing 16% (standing), 44% (walking) and 34% (low-intensity running) respectively of the total match time (Krustrup *et al.*, 2005:1244). According to Reilly (1997:258) and Carling *et al.* (2008:853), low-intensity activities dominate the work rate of soccer players, as seen from the time-based ratio of low- to high-intensity exercise, being approximately 7:1. Although aerobic metabolism tends to dominate the energy delivery during a soccer match, most of the decisive actions completed are by means of the anaerobic energy system (Stølen *et al.*, 2005:509), such as high-intensity running (Alexandre *et al.*, 2012:2890). As the standard of competitions rises, so does the amount of high-speed running and sprinting (Datson *et al.*, 2014:1266), taxing both the aerobic and anaerobic energy systems (Haneishi *et al.*, 2007:586; Morgans *et al.*, 2014:251), resulting in fatigue.

Fatigue, which is defined as a decline in performance during match play (Reilly, 1997:258), usually occurs during the second half of the match and is evident in a decrease in the number of high-intensity runs (Krustrup *et al.*, 2005:1246) and an increase in the number of low-intensity activities and rest periods (Reilly, 1997:258). Andersson and colleagues (2008:376) reported the following neuromuscular and biochemical changes after a fatiguing soccer match in 22 elite female players (age: 22.1 ± 3.4 y): significantly lower ($p < 0.05$) sprint, countermovement jump performance and isokinetic strength, as well as significant increases in blood creatine kinase, uric acid, urea and perceived muscle soreness. Fatigue can be categorised either as peripheral fatigue, which occurs outside the central nervous system, or central fatigue, of which the origin is somewhere within the central nervous system (Ament & Verkerke, 2009:400). Peripheral fatigue usually leads to an increase in lactate, hydrogen ions, ammonia, sweat secretion, inorganic phosphate and magnesium in the sarcoplasm, inhibition of calcium release in the sarcoplasmic reticulum and a decline in glycogen stores (Ament & Verkerke, 2009:392). Central fatigue, on the other hand, causes the motor neural drive and excitability of the cerebral motor cortex cells to decline, a decrease in the stimulation of type III and IV nerves, a blockage in the axonal action potential's conduction and enhancement of the synaptic effects of serotonergic neurons and cytokines release (Ament & Verkerke, 2009:392). Other physiological factors linked to temporary fatigue experienced during a match are low muscle creatine phosphate, electrical disturbances in muscle cells and the accumulation of extracellular potassium (Mohr *et al.*, 2005:594;595). Fatigue is also related to physiological and behavioural changes that may be detrimental to match performance (Bangsbo *et al.*, 2007:112; Reilly, 1997:259).

The prevalence of fatigue during and after match play shows that players face a range of technical, tactical, physical and psychological demands (Gaudreau & Blondin, 2004:1866) that could result in increased stress (Holt & Hogg, 2002:251) on their physiological and psychological systems (Haneishi *et al.*, 2007:583). Psychologically, these demands may result in unpleasant emotional feelings of tension and apprehensive thoughts, also known as state anxiety (Caci *et al.*, 2003:394), which may have a major influence on a player's performance (Varzaneh *et al.*, 2011:19). In an intrinsic case study during interviews with 21 female

soccer players (age: 23.7 y) participating in a previous World Cup final, four main categories of perceived stressors were identified, the demands of international soccer, player-coach communication, distractions and competitive stressors being some of the primary stressors (Holt & Hogg, 2002:258). Competitive stressors included pre-match and match anxiety as well as the opposition, with one of the distraction stressors identified as fatigue (Holt & Hogg, 2002:261,263). In addition, another study reported a significant positive relationship ($r = 0.32$; $p < 0.001$) between training load and anxiety or perceived fatigue (Millet *et al.*, 2005:495).

Because of the stressful nature of a soccer match (Holt & Hogg, 2002:251), it could be expected to have a direct effect on a players' hormonal state, as a reciprocal relationship exists between androgens and behaviour (Oliveira *et al.*, 2009:1056). There is evidence of the dynamic relationship between androgens, competition and sometimes victory and defeat (Edwards *et al.*, 2006:135), with cortisol being the main hormone responsible for allostatic stress responses (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000:379). In this regard, salivary cortisol and testosterone, which are seen as two important hormones for the biochemical assessment of a player (Michailidis, 2014:279), have proven to increase by as much as 126% and 58% respectively in team competitions (Edwards & Casto, 2015:49). This increase might be due to the psychological effect of the competition, the physical training or a combination of the two (Edwards & Casto, 2013:158).

A similar, parallel increase in cortisol and testosterone takes place prior to a competition (Edwards *et al.*, 2006:140; Edwards & Casto, 2013:159) in both males and females, although females may experience an additional rise during a competition (Bateup *et al.*, 2002:187). This may be due to females adopting a different response pattern when faced with a challenge or stressors due to inherent parental investments (Bateup *et al.*, 2002:184). However, according to Edwards *et al.* (2006:135), research on the effect of females participating in competitions on androgens is scarce. In a study of 17 female rugby players (U/23), an increase of 30% in players' cortisol levels from baseline to just prior to the match was noticed, with a further increase of 51% during the course of the match (Bateup *et al.*, 2002:184). Bateup *et al.* (2002:188) stated that two factors were associated with a cortisol rise: the extent to which the opposing team was more challenging than expected, and whether the team won or lost. Not only is cortisol involved in the metabolism and mobilising of energy resources to provide sufficient fuel (Dickerson & Kemeny, 2004:356); it is also involved with behaviour associated with aggression, arousal and mobilisation of physiological resources to deal with threats or challenges (Bateup *et al.*, 2002:183). Testosterone, on the other hand, retains dual-sided, fear-reducing and aggression-increasing motivational properties (van Honk *et al.*, 2005:219). This emphasises the relationship that exists between testosterone and cortisol with regard to the psychological state of a player (Edwards *et al.*, 2006:135).

Unfortunately, the biochemical analysis of testosterone is an expensive and area-bound procedure, emphasising the importance of analysing cortisol to assess the stress a player is confronted with during

training or a match. Furthermore, research involving females, and more specifically soccer players, in South Africa is scarce. This leaves coaches, sport scientists or trainers with limited answers on either optimising training to reduce the influence of stress and its role on the onset of fatigue or implementing strategies to minimise the negative effects thereof.

It is against this background that the following research questions are posed: Firstly, what is the effect of an anaerobic fatiguing test on salivary cortisol and the psychological states of amateur female soccer players, and does a relationship exist between these variables and/or the fatiguing exercise? Secondly, what is the effect of an aerobic fatiguing test on salivary cortisol and the psychological states of amateur female soccer players, and does a relationship exist between these variables and/or the fatiguing exercise? Thirdly, what is the effect of a tournament and the match-outcomes (win/lose) on salivary cortisol and the psychological states of amateur female soccer players, and does a relationship exist between these variables and/or the match outcome? Answers to these questions will provide soccer coaches with useful information regarding their players' psychological and hormonal state following various fatiguing tests, as well as after a match that was either won or lost. This will aid them in maximising their performance by improving the players' psychological approach to various forms of fatigue.

3. OBJECTIVES

The objectives of this study are:

- to determine the effect of an anaerobic fatiguing test on the salivary cortisol and psychological states of amateur female soccer players, and whether a relationship exist between these variables and/or the fatiguing exercise;
- to determine the effect of an aerobic fatiguing test on salivary cortisol and the psychological states of amateur female soccer players, and whether a relationship exists between these variables and/or the fatiguing exercise;
- to determine the effect of a tournament and the match outcome (win/lose) on salivary cortisol and the psychological states of amateur female soccer players, and whether a relationship exists between these variables and/or the match outcome.

4. HYPOTHESES

- The anaerobic fatiguing test will result in a statistical significant increase ($p < 0.05$) in cortisol, anxiety and mood states of amateur female soccer players. Also, a positive correlation between cortisol and total mood disturbances, and between anxiety and total mood disturbances are hypothesised. Furthermore, a positive relationship is expected between the anaerobic fatiguing exercise variables (maximal heart rate and blood lactate levels) and cortisol, as well as the negative mood states.
- The aerobic fatiguing test will result in a statistical increase ($p < 0.05$) in salivary cortisol and anxiety states, as well as a significantly negative effect ($d \geq 0.8$) on the mood states of amateur female soccer players. A positive relationship is expected between anxiety and cortisol or mood states and a negative

relationship is expected between cortisol and mood states. Furthermore, a positive relationship is expected between the aerobic fatiguing exercise and positive mood states, with no relationship expected for cortisol and anxiety.

- A progressive increase ($d > 0.8, p < 0.05$) in cortisol and anxiety, together with a decrease in positive mood states, will take place over the course of the tournament. Moreover, a positive relationship is expected between anxiety and cortisol or mood states and a negative relationship between cortisol and mood states. A victory will result in statistically better mood states and lower cortisol responses, whereas a losing outcome will result in higher anxiety, negative mood states and cortisol.

Provided below is a conceptualised framework of how the current study will form part of a larger project entitled: “Investigating performance indicators and injury risk factors for the development and performance of female soccer players.”

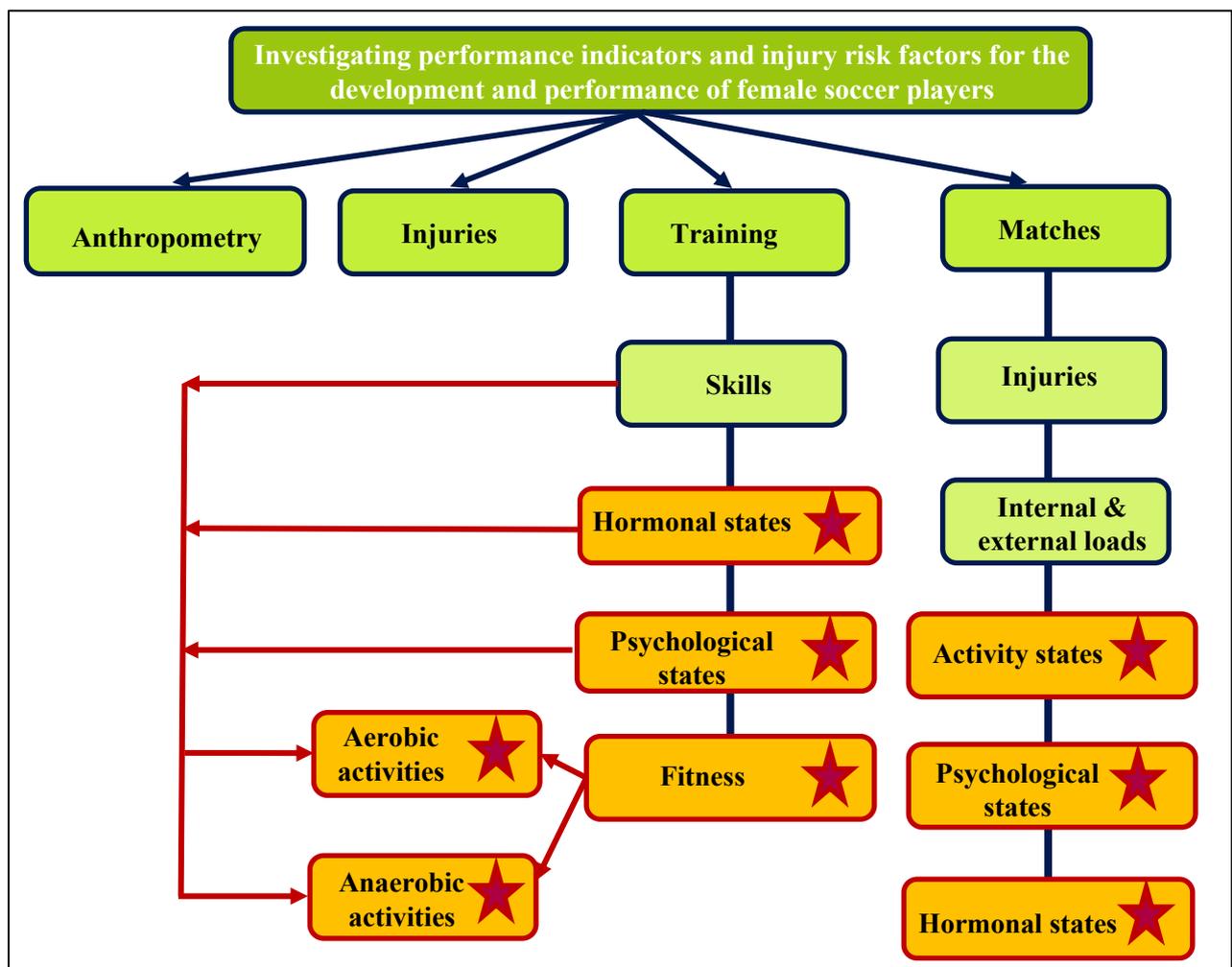


Figure 1. Conceptualised model of how the current study will form part of a larger project entitled: “Investigating performance indicators and injury risk factors for the development and performance of female soccer players”

★ Facets of interest for the current study.

A complete methodology outline of the study is provided in Appendix A.

5. STRUCTURE OF THE THESIS

The thesis will be submitted in article format as approved by the senate of the North-West University and will be structured as follows:

Chapter 1: Introduction. A bibliography will be provided at the end of the chapter in accordance with the guidelines of the North-West University.

Chapter 2: Literature review: The influence of fatigue on the hormonal and psychological aspects of female athletes.

Chapter 3: Article 1: The psycho-hormonal influence of anaerobic fatigue on semi-professional female soccer players. This article was published in *Physiology & Behavior*.

Chapter 4: Article 2: The effects of aerobic fatigue on the psycho-hormonal state of amateur female soccer players. This article will be presented for possible publication in the *Journal of Sports Sciences*.

Chapter 5: Article 3: The effects of a soccer tournament on the psycho-hormonal states of collegiate female players. This article will be presented for possible publication in the *Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*.

Chapter 6: Summary, conclusions, limitations and recommendations.

REFERENCES

- Alexandre, D., Da Silva, C.D., Hill-Haas, S., Wong, D.P., Natali, A.J., De Lima, J.R.P., Bara Filho, M.G.B., Marins, J.J.C.B., Garcia, E.S. & Karim, C. 2012. Heart rate monitoring in soccer: interest and limits during competitive match play and training, practical application. *Journal of strength and conditioning research*, 26(10):2890-2906.
- Ament, W. & Verkerke, G.J. 2009. Exercise and fatigue. *Sports medicine*, 39(5):389-422.
- Andersen, T.B., Bendiksen, M., Pedersen, J.M., Ørntoft, C., Brito, J., Jackman, S.R., Williams, C.A. & Krstrup, P. 2012. Kicking velocity and physical, technical, tactical match performance for U18 female football players – Effect of new ball. *Human movement science*, 31(6):1624-1638.
- Andersson, H., Raastad, T., Nilsson, J., Paulsen, G., Garthe, I. & Kadi, F. 2008. Neuromuscular fatigue and recovery in elite female soccer: effects of active recovery. *Medicine and science in sports and exercise*, 40(2):372-380.
- Bangsbo, J., Laia, F.M. & Krstrup P. 2007. Metabolic response and fatigue in soccer. *International journal of sports physiology and performance*, 2(2):111-127.
- Bateup, H.S., Booth, A., Shirtcliff, E.A. & Granger, D.A. 2002. Testosterone, cortisol, and women's competition. *Evolution and human behavior*, 23(3):181-192.
- Bradley, P.S. & Vescovi, J.D. 2015. Velocity thresholds for women's soccer matches: sex specificity dictates high-speed-running and sprinting thresholds – female athletes in motion (FAiM). *International journal of sports physiology and performance*, 10(1):112–116.
- Caci, H., Baylé, F.J., Dossios, C., Robert, P. & Boyer, P. 2003. The Spielberger trait anxiety inventory measures more than anxiety. *European psychiatry*, 18(8):394-400.
- Carling, C., Bloomfield, J., Nelsen, L. & Reilly, T. 2008. The role of motion analysis in elite soccer. *Journal of sports medicine*, 38(10):839-862.
- Cardinale, M. & Varley, M.C. 2017. Wearable training-monitoring technology: Applications, challenges, and opportunities. *International journal of sports physiology and performance*, 12:S2–5-S2–62.

- Datson, N., Hulton, A., Andersson, H., Lewis, T., Weston, M., Dust, B. & Gregson, W. 2014. Applied physiology of female soccer: an update. *Sports medicine*, 44(9):1225-1240.
- Dickerson, S.S. & Kemeny, M.E. 2004. Acute stressors and cortisol release: a theoretical integration and synthesis of laboratory research. *Psychological bulletin*, 130(3):355-391.
- Edwards, D.A. & Casto, K.V. 2013. Women's intercollegiate athletic competition: cortisol, testosterone, and the dual-hormone hypothesis as it relates to status amongst teammates. *Hormones and behavior*, 64(1):153-160.
- Edwards, D.A. & Casto, K.V. 2015. Baseline cortisol moderates testosterone reactivity to women's intercollegiate athletic competition. *Physiology & behavior*, 142(1):48-51.
- Edwards, D.A., Wetzel, K., & Wyner, D. R. 2006. Intercollegiate soccer: saliva cortisol and testosterone are elevated during competition, and testosterone is related to status and social connectedness with teammates. *Physiology & behavior*, 87(1):135-143.
- Gaudreau, P. & Blondin, J.P. 2004. Different athletes cope differently during sport competition: a cluster analysis of coping. *Personality and individual differences*, 36(8):1865-1877.
- Haneishi, F., Fry, A.C., Moore, C.A., Schilling, B.K., Li, Y. & Fry, M.D. 2007. Cortisol and stress responses during a game and practice in female collegiate soccer players. *Journal of strength and conditioning research*, 21(2):583-588.
- Holt, N.L. & Hogg, J.M. 2002. Perceptions of stress and coping during preparations for the 1999 women's soccer world cup finals. *The sports psychologist*, 16(3):251-271.
- Kirschbaum, C. & Hellhammer, D.H. 2000. Salivary cortisol. *Encyclopedia of stress*, 3:379-383.
- Krustrup, P., Mohr, M., Ellingsgaard, H. & Bangsbo, J. 2005. Physical demands during an elite female soccer game: importance of training status. *Medicine and science in sports and exercise*, 37(7):1242-1248.
- Michailidis, Y. 2014. Stress hormonal analysis in elite soccer players during a season. *Journal of sport and health science*, 3(4):279-283.

Millet, G.P., Gros Lambert, A., Barbier, B., Rouillon, J.D. & Candau, R.B. 2005. Modelling the relationships between training, anxiety, and fatigue in elite athletes. *International journal of sports medicine*, 26(6):492-498.

Mohr, M., Krstrup, P. & Bangsbo, J. 2005. Fatigue in soccer: a brief review. *Journal of sport sciences*, 23(6):593-599.

Morgans, R., Orme, P., Anderson, L. & Drust, B. 2014. Principles and practices of training for soccer. *Journal of sport and health science*, 3(4):251-257.

Ndimande-Hlongwa, N. 2016. Gender inequality and discrimination in South African football: black women demand a bigger share of the pie and the limelight. *Agenda*, 30(1):76–84.

Oliveira, T., Gouveia, M.J. & Oliveira, R.F. 2009. Testosterone responsiveness to winning and losing experiences in female soccer players. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*, 34(7):1056-1064.

Pelak, C.F. 2005. Negotiating gender/race/class constraints in the new South Africa: a case study of women's soccer. *International review for the sociology of sport*, 40(1):53-70.

Reilly, T. 1997. Energetics of high-intensity exercise (soccer) with particular reference to fatigue. *Journal of sports sciences*, 15(3):257-263.

Stølen, T., Chamari, K., Castagna, C. & Wisløff, U. 2005. Physiology of soccer: an update. *Sports medicine*, 35(6):501-536.

Van Honk, J., Peper, J.S. & Schutter, D.J.L.G. 2005. Testosterone reduces unconscious fear but not consciously experienced anxiety: implications for the disorders of fear and anxiety. *Biological Psychiatry*, 58(3):218-225.

Varzaneh, A.G., Saemi, E., Shafinia, P., Zarghami, M. & Ghamari, A. 2011. Relationship between mental skills and anxiety interpretation in female volleyball players. *Studies in physical culture and tourism*, 18(1):19-24.

2

LITERATURE REVIEW: THE INFLUENCE OF FATIGUE ON THE HORMONAL AND PSYCHOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF FEMALE ATHLETES



1. INTRODUCTION

Soccer, also known as football, is the most popular team sport played worldwide and what was once considered a male-type sport has passed over to the female realm. This development is clearly seen in the 29 million females playing it globally and the 50% increase in participating teams during the 2015 FIFA Women's World Cup (Ndimande-Hlongwa, 2016:77). Though an increase was seen worldwide, this was not the case in South Africa, as the South African Football Association (SAFA) was not taking female soccer into consideration to the same extent as male soccer (Ndimande-Hlongwa, 2016:76). Fortunately, as the popularity of female soccer increased over the years, South African females challenged the gender boundaries and formed their own teams in the late 1960s (Pelak, 2005:64). Since then, South African women's soccer participation has increased remarkably; however, the senior South African team has never qualified for the FIFA Women's World Cup (Ndimande-Hlongwa, 2016:82; Pelak, 2005:73), which might be attributed to a number of reasons. Playing at the required professional level requires players to be fast, fit, technically gifted (Holt & Hogg, 2002:260) and able to cope with the demands of the match (Alexandre *et al.*, 2012:2890), thereby exposing the players to a high competition load at a domestic and international level (Thorpe *et al.*, 2017:27). This then spirals to training, with every form of training having specific psychological and physiological demands, varying by dose and type (Cardinale & Varley, 2017:56).

All of the components listed above, either in combination or because they are absent, can lead to matches being extremely stressful (Holt & Hogg, 2002:251), which can heighten perceived anxiety (Casto & Edwards, 2016a:25) and consequently lower performance if this anxiety exceeds the normal range (Raglin & Morris, 1994:47). To fully understand the stress experienced during a soccer match, the physiological as well as the psychological factors associated with the match should be taken into account (Haneishi *et al.*, 2007:583). Physiological influences of stress and mood states may intervene and have rebound effects on performance (Chennaoui *et al.*, 2016:2). A major stressor in soccer is fatigue, which is more evident during the second half of the match, as seen in a decrease in physical performance (reduced work-rate) of the players on the field (Mohr *et al.*, 2005:593; Reilly, 1997:258; Reilly *et al.*, 2008:358). A distinction should be made between a competitive match *vs.* training, as a competition produces a greater degree of anxiety, mental and physical stress (Aizawa *et al.*, 2006:322), as well as the drive to win or outperform the opponent (Casto & Edwards, 2016b:1). In addition, a different response to both the physiological and biochemical parameters within the body occurs during training *vs.* competition (Aubets & Segura, 1995:149). Therefore training sessions should try to simulate the physiological demands of soccer, as these are contributors to the fatigue observed (Svensson & Drust, 2005:601). Managing the players' fatigue subsequently, will aid in monitoring whether players adapt positively or negatively to the collective stresses of competitions and training (Thorpe *et al.*, 2017:27). Unfortunately, insufficient research has been done to determine whether training might delay the onset of fatigue or reduce the detected performance decline (Reilly *et al.*, 2008:359). It is imperative to manage an athlete's fatigue, predominantly in monitoring their loads, to

indicate whether they adapt positively or negatively to the collective stresses of competition and training (Thorpe *et al.*, 2017:27).

Fatigue can be linked to a range of contributing factors (Bangsbo *et al.*, 2007:112; Thorpe *et al.*, 2017:27) affecting the physical, physiological and psychological aspects of a match (Reilly, 1997:259). Although a competition is regarded as a social interaction, teams participate to gain access to something valuable, whether it be the feeling of victory or the victory itself (Casto & Edwards, 2016a:22). The drive to win has a neuroendocrine basis (Casto & Edwards, 2016b:1), with cortisol being the main hormone responsible for the stress response experienced during a soccer match (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000:379). Not only is an increase in cortisol observed following physical exertion (Chennaoui *et al.*, 2016:2), but it also has a direct influence on the psychological state of an individual (Bateup *et al.*, 2002:183). These psychological characteristics involved with cortisol changes include aggression, arousal, addressing challenges (Bateup *et al.*, 2002:183), depression, cognitive anxiety (Chennaoui *et al.*, 2016:2; Haneishi *et al.*, 2007:587) and fatigue, among others (Chida & Steptoe, 2009:272).

According to Alexandre *et al.* (2012:2891) and Mohr *et al.* (2005:593), numerous investigations have been done in the past on male soccer players over a wide range of facets, though limited research could be found assessing female soccer players. These publications discussed the psychological, physical (Andersson *et al.*, 2008:372; Krstrup *et al.*, 2005:1242) and physiological (Edwards *et al.*, 2006:135; Haneishi *et al.*, 2007:583) aspects of female players. A typical soccer match comprises various high- and low-intensity activities (Svensson & Drust, 2005:601), with varying intensity levels having different responses on the body. Neither the acute effects of anaerobic and aerobic exercise nor the influence of competition on the neuro-hormonal system in elite sportswomen has been fully investigated (Aizawa *et al.*, 2006:323; Karacabey *et al.*, 2005:362). Though ample research is obtainable regarding the effect of fatigue on various factors, limited research is available regarding the effect of high- and low-intensity training or competition on both the psychological and hormonal state of female soccer players. Moreover, only a few research studies could be found that evaluated the effect of fatigue on either the hormonal or psychological state of female athletes, with no studies on South African and African soccer players (See Table 1, 2 and 3).

In figure 1, a conceptualised model is presented regarding the shortcomings in the South African female soccer domain, indicating how the current literature review will aim to overcome and address these limitations and close the gap in literature available on the psycho-hormonal states of these players.

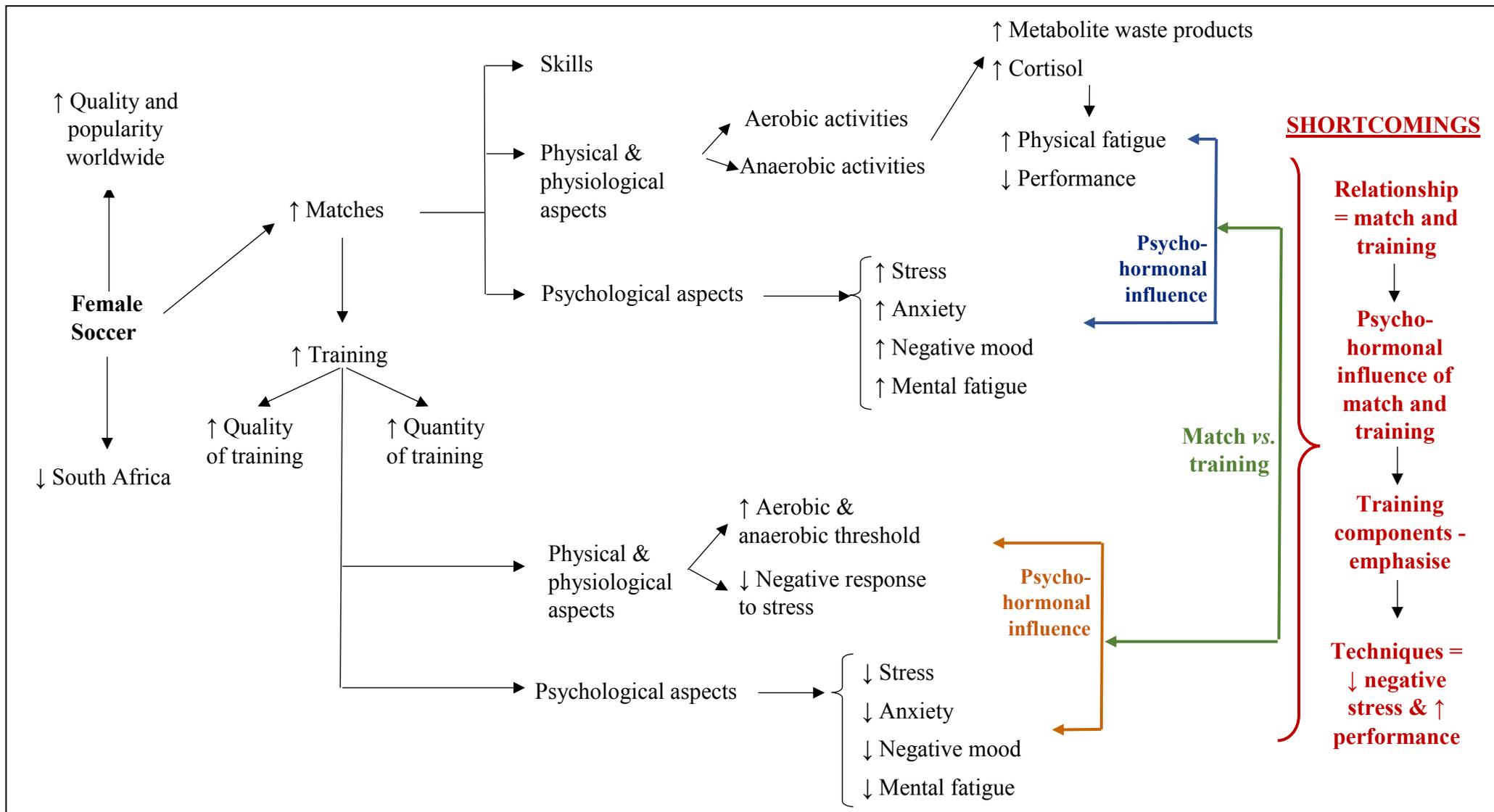


Figure 1. Conceptualised model of the shortcomings in the South-African female soccer domain and how the literature review will overcome the limitations.

This literature review was compiled in the light of the above-mentioned shortcomings. The first aim of this literature review is to provide the reader with a thorough overview of fatigue as a stressor and the effect thereof on the human body and performance. Secondly, female athletes will be discussed according to their hormonal and psychological response to stress. This will be followed by summative tables and summaries of the literature found on various aspects. Fourthly, the relationship between the hormonal and psychological state of female athletes will be addressed, followed by the additional factors that should be considered during the interpretation of the literature. Finally, a summary in the form of a collective scheme of the effect of various stressors on the hormonal and psychological components of female athletes will be provided.

Searches were narrowed down to include only articles from the past 12 years (commencement of literature research, 2005–2017) on female athletes in the summative tables, but older research studies were included in the discussion section in the context of this review if needed. In addition, studies mentioned in the tables should have included at least one of the following influences: cortisol, mood or anxiety, for comparison reasons. Furthermore, only studies that made use of adult female populations (age: ≥ 18 years) as test subjects and where testing took place in a training regime were included. Key words used during the searches included, but were not limited to, the following: fatigue, exhaustion, cortisol, hormones, soccer, football, anxiety, mood, psychological state. Computer searches were performed using the Medline, Masterfile, SportsDiscus, Academic Research and Academic Search Premier Databases. The MetaCrawler, Google Scholar and Scirus internet search engines were also used to gather all available research.

In the following section a brief overview of the effect of fatigue as a stressor will be provided. This will be discussed first according to the effect of stress and its pathway in the human body, followed by its effects on the physical, physiological and psychological systems. This will be followed by an overview of actively competing females and the influence of training or competition on their hormonal and psychological states. A linkage between the hormonal and psychological state and supplementary factors that should be taken into consideration will then be discussed. This will provide the reader with the background information necessary to interpret the findings of the various research articles that will follow in subsequent chapters.

2. FATIGUE AS A STRESSOR

The cause of fatigue can be categorized into four areas, namely, physical illnesses, demographic factors, lifestyle factors and social factors, with the latter two playing a role among young adults (Lee *et al.*, 2007:565). In a study on the prevalence of fatigue among university students, 45.8% of males and 48.9% of females reported feeling fatigued (Lee *et al.*, 2007:567). Among the causes for this experience were illness, deprived sleep, irregular exercise, irregular diet, inferior status ranking, smoking and drinking (Lee *et al.*, 2007:567). Physical training, and more specific, the activity intensity, was inversely related to fatigue, with significant dose-response relationships observed between intensity and fatigue rates ($p < 0.001$).

Evaluating fatigue within the soccer domain, either during training or competition, a wide array of outcomes have been reported on. The length of a soccer match in which a high level of performance must be sustained over more or less 90 minutes (min), will have players experiencing the onset of fatigue (Reilly *et al.*, 2008:357). In soccer the onset of fatigue is seen as a decline in physical performance (decreased work rate profiles [Reilly *et al.*, 2008:358] and high-intensity activities [Mohr *et al.*, 2005:597]) with continued play time (Reilly, 1997:258) owing to inability to perform physical work at a previously demonstrated level (Rampinini *et al.*, 2009:231). Physical fatigue is generally defined as “*an acute impairment of exercise performance that includes both an increase in the perceived effort necessary to exert a desired force or power output and the eventual inability to produce that force or power output*” (Davis & Bailey, 1997:46). During the 1999 Female Soccer World Cup, four main stressor categories were identified by Holt and Hogg (2002:258). Among these stressors were distractions (fatigue and the opponents), coaches’ communication (interaction in training and games); the demands of an international soccer match (pace) and competitive stressors (anxiety, mistakes, fear and performance) (Holt & Hogg, 2002:258). To understand the effect of fatigue as a stressor fully, the word stress should first be defined.

The term stress dates back as far as the 13th century and is generally used to describe pressure or distress (a negative response) related to a specific source (Ursin & Eriksen, 2004:569). In contrast to distress, eustress (the positive stress response) is characterised by meaningfulness, hope and manageability (Nelson & Cooper, 2005:73,74). When faced with a psychological stressor, various affective and cognitive processes are activated to influence the physiological response of the human body (Dickerson & Kemeny, 2004:356), the main outcome being a secretion of cortisol (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000:379). This physiological-psychological response will be discussed *via* the top-down and bottom-up theories in section 3.2.1.2. and 4.1.1. According to the cognitive activation stress theory, the response as mentioned above is dependent on the outcome expectations of the stressor as well as the available responses to it (Ursin & Eriksen, 2004:569). Below is a representation of the four main aspects of stress as proposed by Ursin and Eriksen (2004:570).

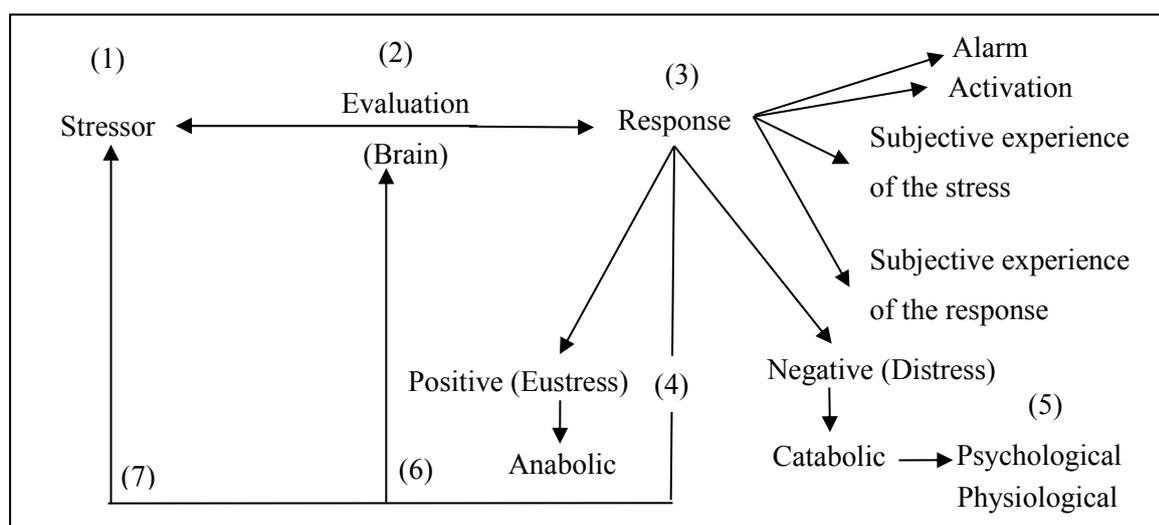


Figure 2. The pathway of the four main aspects of stress (Adapted from Ursin & Eriksen, 2004:570, 581).

The stress/stressor (1) is evaluated in the brain (2) and may then result in a specific response (3). If an alarm is triggered (3), it may be fed back to the brain (6). The physiological and psychological stress response may then be either positive or negative (4), i.e. either anabolic or catabolic. A catabolic response can lead to anxiety if high arousal occurs, which leads to uncertainty (5). The brain may alter the stimulus or the perception thereof (7), either by acts or expectancies.

An adapted version (Figure 9) is presented at the culmination of section 6 to illustrate the effect of various factors (as discussed throughout this section) on both the psychological and hormonal state. Holt and Hogg (2002:260, 263) concurred that fatigue (either as a result of the fast pace of a soccer match, or seen as a distraction), can be perceived as a stressor in female soccer players. A range of factors can contribute to fatigue (Bangsbo *et al.*, 2007:112; Russell *et al.*, 2011:231), including physiological (neural, muscular and metabolic [Green, 1997:248,250]), psychological (behaviour) [Reilly, 1997:259] and motivational factors, as well as the perception of the players [Davis & Bailey, 1997:46]) and the match characteristics, to name a few.

2.1. Facets of fatigue

2.1.1. *Neuromuscular aspects of fatigue*

Fatigue can occur for a number of reasons, whether physiological, neuromuscular, metabolic or psychological reasons. Two types of fatigue of the neuromuscular system can take place: peripheral fatigue (fatigue arising outside the central nervous system) and central fatigue (the origin of the fatigue is within the central nervous system) (Ament & Verkerke, 2009:400; Robineau *et al.*, 2012:560). Peripheral fatigue is characterised by a reduction in the force production due to exercise-induced processes away from the neuromuscular junction (Taylor & Gandevia, 2008:542). A decline in muscular contraction and subsequent performance may be due to a failure at a specific site in the neuromuscular system (Green, 1997:250). It usually leads to the accumulation of lactate, hydrogen ions (H⁺), ammonia, sweat secretion, inorganic phosphate and magnesium in the sarcoplasm, as well as the inhibition of calcium release in the sarcoplasmic reticulum and a decline in glycogen stores (in extreme cases decline in blood glucose levels) (Ament & Verkerke, 2009:392).

Central fatigue, on the other hand, is defined as a force generated by voluntary muscular effort that is less than that produced by electrical stimulation (Davis & Bailey, 1997:46). Both maximal and submaximal muscle activation can result in central fatigue (Taylor & Gandevia, 2008:545). This fatigue will result in the following: influencing the motor neural drive and excitability of the cerebral motor cortex cells, a decline in the corticospinal impulses that reach the motor neurons (Davis & Bailey, 1997:47), a decrease in the stimulation of type III and IV nerves, blockage of the axonal action potentials' conduction and an enhancement of the synaptic effects of serotonergic neurons and cytokines release (Ament & Verkerke, 2009:392), a disruption in the cerebral neurotransmitter level, especially in the serotonergic activity

(Cheung & Sleivert, 2004:102) and a decrease in muscle pH levels (Billaut & Bishop, 2009:264).

2.1.2. *Physical aspects of fatigue related to matches*

Soccer is intermittent in nature, involving high-intensity activities interspersed with lower-intensity activities (Svensson & Drust, 2005:601). Playing a soccer match at an international level can be marked by an increase in pace (Holt & Hogg, 2002:260), which subsequently quantifies the intensity level of a movement activity (Carling *et al.*, 2008:852). Therefore, practising these high-intensity activities may lead to enhanced performance (Carling *et al.*, 2008:852). In this regard, Andersen *et al.* (2012:1630) noted a total of 1 387–1 401 activity changes taking place during a match, with changes occurring every 3 seconds (sec). They further conveyed 139–142 of these instances as high-intensity runs (Andersen *et al.*, 2012:1630). Unfortunately, these activity patterns change significantly throughout the match, which might be a result of fatigue setting in (Reilly, 1997:258). Measuring sprint alterations during and at the end of a soccer match is useful for quantifying fatigue (Robineau *et al.*, 2012:555), as a sprint exercise may result in ionic distresses, which might contribute to fatigue (Billaut & Bishop, 2009:264).

Fatigue usually occurs during the second half of the match, as seen in a decrease in the number of high-intensity activities observed, as well as an increase in the number of low-intensity activities and rest periods (Reilly, 1997:258). In addition, a decline in performance (Mohr *et al.*, 2005:593), less ball involvement and a decrease in the number of short passes attempted, as well as fewer successful short passes, are noticeable when fatigue transpires (Rampinini *et al.*, 2009:230). Extensive research has been done in the past on males regarding the physical aspects of soccer (Mohr *et al.*, 2005:593), with a recent study indicating that no methodological standardisation of velocity thresholds exists to quantify locomotor activities from a match for female soccer players (Bradley & Vescovi, 2015:112). This limits the available literature regarding the occurrence and causes of physical fatigue during a female soccer match.

Regarding studies on female soccer players, research has indicated fatigue to influence not only amateur but also elite players. In this regard, Russell and colleagues (2011:226) reported slower sprinting speeds ($F_{(5,70)} = 7.469, p < 0.01$) following a simulation soccer match to induce fatigue. Furthermore, the particular study (Russell *et al.*, 2011:227) also reported that the players' shooting precision was influenced ($F_{(3,42)} = 3.134, p = 0.035$), with shots being $25.5 \pm 4.0\%$ less accurate than before the session, as well as a decrease in the speed of the shots during the second half of the match ($p = 0.012$). Robineau and associates (2012:559–560) reported a wide range of results after a 90 min match in eight amateur soccer players (age: 20.4 ± 1.3 y). Results indicated a significant decrease ($p < 0.05$) in the quadriceps isometric and concentric maximal voluntary torque, hamstring isometric maximal voluntary torque, sprint speed for the 20 to 30 m interval, stride frequency and static jump height, which were observed at half time as well as at the end of the soccer match (Robineau *et al.*, 2012:559–560). Andersson *et al.* (2008:376) reported both neuromuscular and biochemical changes following a soccer match in 22 elite female players (age: $22.1 \pm$

3.4 y). They observed significantly lower ($p < 0.05$) sprint, countermovement jump and isokinetic strength performance, as well as a significant increase in blood creatine kinase, uric acid, urea and perceived muscle soreness (Andersson *et al.*, 2008:376).

2.1.3. *Physiological aspects of fatigue related to matches*

A range of physiological factors are correlated with soccer performance (Turner *et al.*, 2011:29), though a range of physiological factors are linked to the temporary fatigue experienced during a match (Bangsbo *et al.*, 2007:112). These include high muscle lactate and acidosis, muscle glycogen depletion (Bangsbo *et al.*, 2007:117, 120), low muscle creatine phosphate, electrical disturbances in the muscle cell and the accumulation of extracellular potassium (Mohr *et al.*, 2005:594, 595), as well as the accumulation of metabolites and neural adjustments (Billaut & Bishop, 2009:267,268).

As stated by Purvis and colleagues (2010:444), physiological fatigue can be a consequence of a metabolic end point that is demonstrated by depleted energy stores, excessive cytokine release, tissue injury and/or oxidative stress. As a result of a repetitive high-intensity activity period, a major metabolic disruption can take place within the muscles and muscle fibres, which could fast-track the onset of fatigue (Green, 1997:252). A large increase in creatine, free adenosine tri-phosphate (ATP), free adenosine monophosphate, inorganic phosphate and lactic acid can occur after high-intensity activity (Green, 1997:252). Another factor that contributes to fatigue is a loss of muscle glycogen, as intense training primarily utilises carbohydrates and the glycogen reserves within the muscles (Green, 1997:252,253).

The accumulation of H^+ may result in a decline in performance because of its role in glycolytic inhibition during muscular contraction (Billaut & Bishop, 2009:267). In addition, because of the length of a soccer match, a rise in core body temperature beyond an optimum value can occur and may be an added cause of fatigue (Reilly *et al.*, 2008:360). Two groups of homeostatic disturbances as a result of increased core body temperature (due to training or exercise) could contribute to decreased performance (Cheung & Sleivert, 2004:100). The first is an impairment in voluntary muscle activation, which results in fatigue, and the second an increase in strain experienced by the cardiovascular system, impairing blood pressure and blood flow to the brain, which might also accelerate fatigue (Cheung & Sleivert, 2004:100). In a study regarding the physiological demands of a female soccer match, a positive correlation was found between maximal oxygen consumption (VO_{2max}) and high-intensity running in 14 elite female soccer players (Krustrup *et al.*, 2005:1247).

2.1.3.1. **Literature on the effect of fatigue on the physiological aspects of soccer: High-intensity (anaerobic) activities**

As mentioned earlier, soccer is characterised by phases of high-intensity activities combined with low-intensity activities (Svensson & Drust, 2005:601). The capacity to perform these high-intensity activities

continually is an indicator of a player's ability to withstand fatigue (Krustrup *et al.*, 2005:1247). ATP provision during anaerobic activities (which are characterised as brief periods of maximal work) is usually retained through the integration of various metabolic processes (Billaut & Bishop, 2009:267). Phosphocreatine (PCr) depletion, reduced muscle glycogen content and intramuscular acidosis are seen as reasonable factors for the appearance of muscular fatigue (Lambert & Flynn, 2002:515). Both PCr and lactate formation are important processes for short bouts of high-intensity exercises (Sahlin *et al.*, 1998:262).

From the start of a high-intensity activity, the PCr system will take approximately 10 sec to reach complete depletion, although the breakdown thereof can provide energy for up to 20 sec (Sahlin *et al.*, 1998:263). According to Sahlin and colleagues (1998:263), a decrease in the PCr system is associated with the initial symptoms of fatigue. A large increase in the rate of ATP hydrolysis takes place during the transition from rest to near maximal or maximal exercise intensities (Green, 1997:249) and the rate of ATP turnover is limited by the availability of the ATP hydrolysing enzymes (Sahlin *et al.*, 1998:262). To prevent fatigue from occurring, the glycolysis, high-energy phosphate transfer and oxidative phosphorylation energy systems should be trained to restore ATP before complete depletion takes place, as ATP is only available in small amounts within the muscle (Green, 1997:249).

A rise in work bouts will affect the metabolic response of subsequent sessions (Billaut & Bishop, 2009:267). According to Mohr *et al.* (2005:594, 595), the anaerobic energy system might be overloaded during an intense soccer match, resulting in a fourfold rise in muscle lactate and pH levels, as well as the accumulation of interstitial potassium. Several methods have been used to observe the physiological demand of a match on a players' physiology, with blood lactate (BLa⁻) being the most widely used measurement (Alexandre *et al.*, 2012:2891) to indicate anaerobic glycolysis (Reilly, 1997:259). Bangsbo and colleagues (2007:113) stated that the high prevalence of BLa⁻ concentrations following a soccer match might indicate a high demand from the anaerobic energy system (Mohr *et al.*, 2005:594). In this regard, various field test are generally implemented to examine the players' anaerobic energy system. The multiple sprint test is widely used to examine players' repeated sprint performance (Svensson & Drust, 2005:612). Following this test, the fatigue index can be calculated, which, if high, may indicate the inability to remove BLa⁻ and replenish phosphocreatine (Svensson & Drust, 2005:612). Unfortunately a large limitation for using this and similar tests, is the chance for players' to pace themselves throughout the test. This led researchers in developing another similar test, namely a high-intensity intermittent sprint protocol, as the time for each sprint is controlled, sprint distances vary, and total test duration is longer (Svensson & Drust, 2005:612).

An increase in tension on the metabolic, neural and muscular systems take place during repetitive intensive training activities (Green, 1997:250). As the duration of a high-intensity activity increases, an increase takes place at the non-metabolic component, which may consequently be seen as a huge factor in the occurrence of fatigue (Green, 1997:251). At this site, a disturbance at the energetic potential of the muscle fibre site

takes place (Green, 1997:251). Though anaerobic activities can make a big contribution to the fatigue experienced, aerobic activities dominate a soccer match and should therefore also be considered.

2.1.3.2. Literature on the effect of fatigue on the physiological aspects of soccer: low- and moderate-intensity (aerobic) activities

Both the aerobic and anaerobic energy systems contribute to energy delivery during a soccer match (Stølen *et al.*, 2005:509). Soccer players require a high aerobic capacity in order to maintain an extraordinary performance level throughout a match (Robineau *et al.*, 2012:555). This is seen in 95% of the total match-time correlating with low-intensity activities such as walking, slow and moderate running (Robineau *et al.*, 2012:555).

Unfortunately, it is not always possible to test a whole team in a laboratory setting, as these tests are expensive and time-consuming (Turner *et al.*, 2011:31). Various field tests have been developed to test soccer players, requiring players either to cover a maximal distance in a fixed time or a set distance in the fastest time possible (Turner *et al.*, 2011:31). Two tests frequently used on the soccer fraternity to assess the ability to train intensively and intermittently over a long period are the Yo-Yo intermittent endurance (YYIE) test and the Yo-Yo intermittent recovery (YYIR) test (Turner *et al.*, 2011:31). Because of the intermittent nature of soccer and the simulation thereof during the Yo-Yo test, it is seen as a valid test to assess the soccer population (Svensson & Drust, 2005:610). Additionally, studies have reported correlations between the YYIE test and maximal heart rate (HR_{max}) ($r = -0.74, p < 0.01$) (Bradley *et al.*, 2014:4), total distance ($r = 0.55, p < 0.05$) (Bradley *et al.*, 2014:6) and high-intensity running ($r = 0.7; 0.83, p < 0.01$) (Bradley *et al.*, 2014:6; Krustup *et al.*, 2005:1245) obtained during a match. Compared to sprint tests (as previously mentioned), a correlation was found between the YYIE test and fatigue index from a repeated sprint test ($r = -0.66-0.76, p < 0.05$) (Krustup *et al.*, 2010:439) and various high-intensity speed threshold values ($r \geq 0.58, p < 0.05$) (Bradley *et al.*, 2014:6).

During a lengthy training session at 60–80% of the VO_{2max} , fatigue at the muscular level usually occurs owing to the depletion of glycogen stores (Sahlin *et al.*, 1998:264). In addition, when 60% of the VO_{2max} is exceeded, cortisol and epinephrine concentrations increase (Karacabey *et al.*, 2005:363). The fatigue occurring during prolonged training seems to be more complex and related to factors of the central nervous system (such as the central drive and motivation) (Sahlin *et al.*, 1998:264). Similar to a maximal effort executed, central fatigue can also occur as a result of submaximal muscle activity (Taylor & Gandevia, 2008:545). The experience of fatigue is not solely caused by physiological factors, but may be due to psychological factors as well (Reilly, 1997:259) though aerobic training is often used as a modality to improve mood states, which might be due to cumulative physiological consequences (Byrne & Byrne, 1993:566).

2.1.4. Psychological aspects of fatigue

Although training is known to have a positive outcome on an individual's psychological state (Byrne & Byrne, 1993:565), the effect of fatigue may not be positive. Fatigue is an objective and subjective state, with the subjective symptoms including poor concentration, languor, lethargy, tiredness and lassitude (Purvis *et al.*, 2010:444). The intensity of an activity influences primarily somatic anxiety (increased heart rate, pain, muscle tone, nausea etc.) (Guszkowska, 2009:6). The pathway of fatigue from the brain to the body is presented in figure 3.

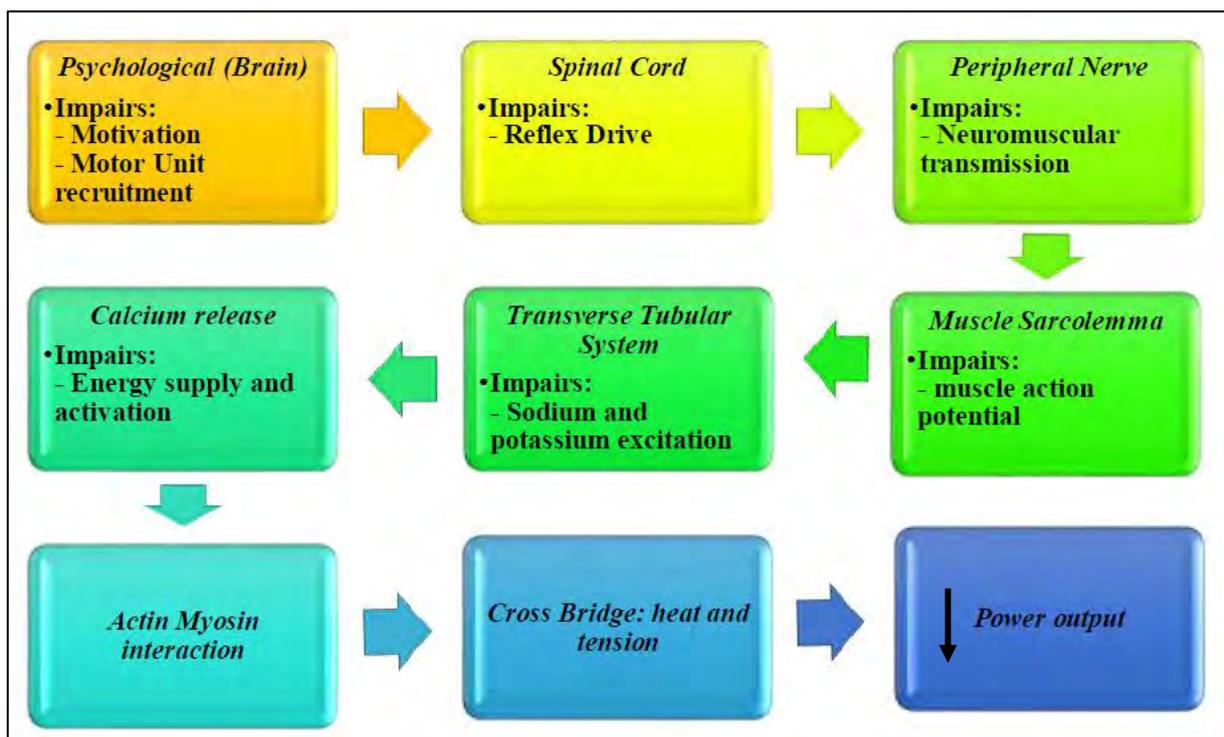


Figure 3. Possible sites of fatigue (Adapted from Gibson & Edwards, 1985:121).

2.1.4.1. Literature on the effect of fatigue on the psychological state

A study involving four professional triathletes (3 females, 1 male, age: 32.3 ± 3.8 y) over a 40-week season revealed a significant positive relationship ($r = 0.30$; $p < 0.01$) between training load and anxiety or perceived fatigue (Millet *et al.*, 2005:495). In addition, a significant positive relationship ($r = 0.32$; $p < 0.01$) was reported between the training load and anxiety in these triathletes (Millet *et al.*, 2005:495). During the study, the triathletes had to complete a modified State-Trait Anxiety Inventory (STAI A State questionnaire), as well as a perceived fatigue questionnaire, twice a week. In conclusion, they reported that a 15-day period following the competitive season was needed for perceived fatigue to return to baseline (pre-season) levels (Millet *et al.*, 2005:497). Rietjens *et al.* (2005:21) reported a non-significant increase ($p = 0.06$) in average mood score, with the worst mood state reflected at baseline following a two-week intensified training period to induce fatigue in seven well-trained cyclists (age: 25.3 ± 4.7 y). Although this study did not report any significant difference, five of the subjects demonstrated an increased mood and

fatigue score during the training period (Rietjens *et al.*, 2005:21).

Furthermore, during week one of the intensified training session, the participants' rate of perceived exertion (RPE) increased significantly ($p < 0.05$), decreasing slightly during the second week but remaining significantly higher ($p < 0.05$) than the baseline values. With regard to the physiological variables, they reported a non-significant lower value of the resting and maximal values of the thyroid-stimulating hormone and cortisol, whereas the growth hormone and adrenocorticotrophic hormone showed a small increase following the fatiguing session (Rietjens *et al.*, 2005:22).

This leads to the next section regarding the psychological and hormonal aspects of females in the sporting arena. Collectively, an overload in various bodily systems and the effect thereof can be seen in the following figure, as proposed by Lehmann *et al.* (1998).

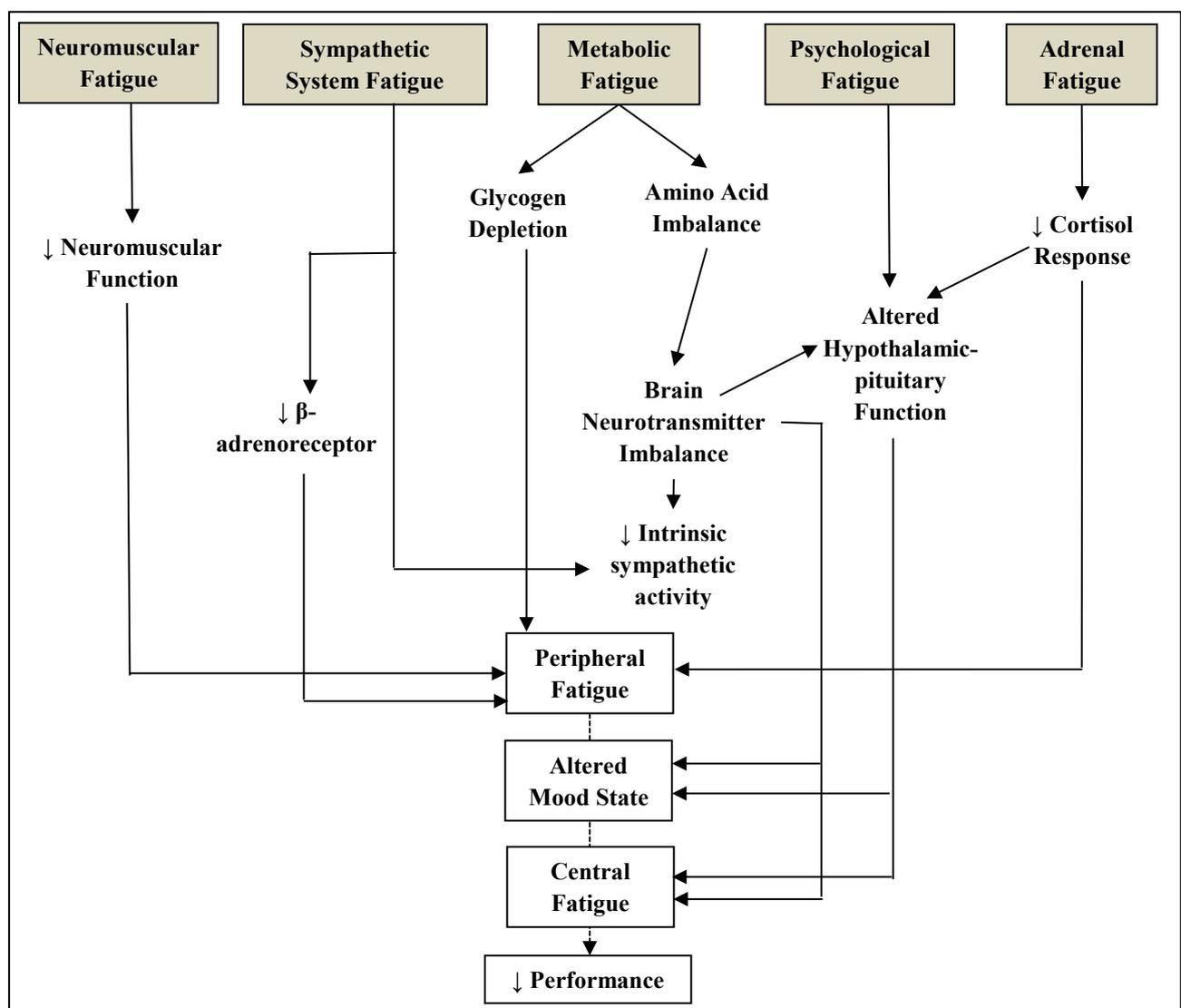


Figure 4. Schematic representation of how fatigue in various bodily systems can alter performance (Adapted from Lehmann *et al.*, 1998:1141).

3. FEMALES AND THE COMPETING DOMAIN

3.1. Hormonal aspects of female athletes

Although the female body only produces androgens in small amounts (Enea *et al.*, 2011:1), these might have an important effect on the physiological as well as psychological state. Thus, understanding the pathway and synthesis of androgens in the female body is considered imperative for optimising performance. Albumin or the sex hormone binding globulin is the primary binder for steroid hormones (Enea *et al.*, 2011:2). In this regard, androstenedione (secreted by both the adrenals and ovaries) and dehydroepiandrosterone (DHEA and its sulfo-conjugate) (secreted by the adrenals), are important in females as they can undergo peripheral conversion to more powerful androgens (such as 5 α -dihydrotestosterone and testosterone) (Enea *et al.*, 2011:2). In the biosynthesis of all steroid hormones, cholesterol must firstly be converted to pregnenolone by P450scc in the theca cellular section (Enea *et al.*, 2011:2–3). From there, it can be further converted into aldosterone, testosterone or cortisol, which are all important for performance. As seen from figure 4, fatigue usually leads to an adrenal overload, decreasing cortisol secretion, which can have a catabolic effect (Chennaoui *et al.*, 2016:2). This emphasises the need to evaluate the extent to which cortisol can affect physical and psychological performance.

3.1.1. *Cortisol*

The adrenal glands synthesise and secrete aldosterone, testosterone and cortisol. In both males and females, the reproductive organs and adrenals are the primary production source for the androgens testosterone (Enea *et al.*, 2011:2) and cortisol (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000:379). Though testosterone is perceived as the most important androgen secreted (Enea *et al.*, 2011:2), only a small amount of testosterone (as well as weaker androgens) is produced by the adrenal glands and the ovaries in females (Enea *et al.*, 2011:2). Therefore cortisol is seen as a vital glucocorticoid in the female body (Kudielka & Kirschbaum, 2003:36) and is involved in physiological and psychological processes (Chennaoui *et al.*, 2016:2; Edwards & Casto, 2013:153). The hypothalamus-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axis stimulates the secretion of cortisol (Kudielka & Kirschbaum, 2003:36) and can be activated by both physical and psychological stressors (Dickerson & Kemeny, 2004:355). The activities of the HPA axis are regulated by different brain regions (Fries *et al.*, 2009:68), making it imperative for supporting normal physiological functioning and regulating physiological systems, dealing with stressors and the functioning of important affective and cognitive processes (Dickerson & Kemeny, 2004:356).

Following the release of the HPA hormone adrenocorticotropin, cortisol is secreted in the bloodstream where it binds to specific carriers (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000:379). Cortisol is the main hormone responsible for the stress response in the body (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000:379) and immediately after a stressor, an increase can be seen in serum cortisol, with a corresponding increase observed in salivary cortisol levels 10 min later (Edwards & Casto, 2015:48). Unfortunately, a blood sample is expensive,

labour-intensive and stressful, making it counterproductive for stress research (Cardinale & Varley, 2017: 56; Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000:379). Two percent to 15% of the cortisol released remains unbound or free, with both the unbound and free fraction being visible in blood, while only the free cortisol appears in saliva (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000:379). A strong positive correlation ($r \geq 0.90$) exists between salivary and unbound blood cortisol levels (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000:380). Therefore, analysing saliva to measure cortisol can be useful in view of the biologically active fraction of this steroid hormone (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000:379). Fortunately, saliva analysis is a popular assessment method, as no medical, personal or laboratory facilities are required for the collection or storing of the samples (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000:379).

Not only is cortisol involved during physical and psychological stressors; it also plays a vital role in providing fuel to the body by increasing the blood glucose levels, which results in the release of energy (Dickerson & Kemeny, 2004:356). Cortisol is also related to high-intensity training and is the main hormone responsible for the catabolic processes taking place (Chennaoui *et al.*, 2016:2). It inhibits the inflammatory process and immunity by reducing protein synthesis and increasing protein degradation (Chennaoui *et al.*, 2016:2). In contrast, a certain level thereof is necessary for the effects (such as increased heart rate and vasoconstriction) of catecholamine and sympathetic products to take place on the cardiovascular system (Dickerson & Kemeny, 2004:356). An important aspect to consider regarding cortisol is its robust circadian rhythm (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000:380). Various factors (cortisol awakening response, menarche, contraceptive usage and diet, among others) may influence the secretion of cortisol and will be discussed in section 4.2.1. A similar hormone that demonstrated a connection with aggression is testosterone (Archer, 2006:320).

3.1.2. *Testosterone vs. cortisol*

Females participating on an intercollegiate level have shown a substantial increase in salivary cortisol and testosterone levels (Edwards & Casto, 2013:158). Competing in team competitions has been associated with a 126% and 58% increase in females' levels of cortisol and testosterone respectively (Edwards & Casto, 2015:49). In another study of female rugby players, a 30% increase in cortisol levels from baseline to just prior to the match, with a further increase of 51% during the course of the match, was noted (Bateup *et al.*, 2002:184). In addition, the players' testosterone levels increased by 24% from baseline, increasing by a further 49% during the course of the match. According to Edwards and Casto (2015:48), it is important to determine the extent to which cortisol can regulate testosterone reactivity, as stress can vary in numerous ways. During a competition, a parallel increase can be expected in salivary cortisol and testosterone levels, demonstrating that an increase in one hormone can be significantly related to increases in the other (Edwards & Casto, 2013:159). In this regard, a significant positive correlation ($r = 0.46$, $p = 0.01$) was found between cortisol and testosterone secretion, which might be due to either the adrenal glands being the primary source of both hormones in females (Bateup *et al.*, 2002:187–188), or the adrenal glands and

ovaries responding similarly to psychological and/or physical elements during competition (Edwards & Casto, 2013:159).

In Edwards and Casto's (2015) study, it was found that the lower the basal cortisol levels, the larger the testosterone response to the social stress, as well as the player rating score of the teammates (Edwards & Casto, 2013:159). Thus, if a higher cortisol baseline level can decrease the testosterone response to stress, negative testosterone-driven achievement motivation during stressful situations can occur (Edwards & Casto, 2015:48). In addition, the higher the baseline cortisol levels, the less the testosterone will increase during a competition (Edwards & Casto, 2015:50). In players exhibiting low cortisol levels, testosterone is positively related to the behavioural state, dominance (referring to power and influence over others); however, with players demonstrating a high cortisol level, this relationship is either reversed or blocked (Edwards & Casto, 2013:153,154). Because of this relationship, it is important to evaluate to what extent testosterone influences the psychological state, more specifically aggression, as aggression is linked to both cortisol and testosterone (Archer, 2006:320; Bateup *et al.*, 2002:183). This demonstrates the importance of evaluating the relationship between cortisol and psychological behaviour.

3.1.3. *Cortisol and psychological state*

A human being is comprised of three interacting components: the input/sensory system, integrators such as the central nervous system and the output/effector system (Nelson, 2017). Hormonal fluctuations do not have a direct influence on behaviour, but rather influence these three systems so that a certain response takes place in the appropriate behavioural context (Nelson, 2017). The psychological characteristics involved with cortisol changes include aggression, arousal, addressing challenges (Bateup *et al.*, 2002:183), depression, cognitive anxiety (Chennaoui *et al.*, 2016:2; Haneishi *et al.*, 2007:587) and fatigue, among others (Chida & Steptoe, 2009:272). According to Smyth and colleagues (1998:363), cortisol has a direct relationship with affect (mood), as positive affect demonstrates a relationship with lower cortisol levels ($F_{(1,901)} = 5.86, p < 0.05$) and negative affect with higher cortisol levels ($F_{(1,901)} = 6.91, p < 0.01$). Thus it is plausible that affect (mood) can mediate the relationship between cortisol and stress (Smyth *et al.*, 1998:363). Ziomkiewicz *et al.* (2015:101) reported that females expressing themselves as dominant were more prone to experiencing anxiety compared to females describing themselves as submissive. This may be due to unstable social situations forcing dominant individuals to reinforce their social position in an aggressive situation (Ziomkiewicz *et al.*, 2015:101). Furthermore, high trait anxiety may be due to negative early life experiences, which decreased social interaction development (Ziomkiewicz *et al.*, 2015:101). A female's relationship status and contraceptive usage may also have an effect on her level of dominance (Cobey *et al.*, 2015:455). Although dominance is important for achieving success, it may fluctuate according to social conditions (Cobey *et al.*, 2015:455). This emphasises the need to evaluate the literature on the effect of training and/or competition on hormones, more specifically cortisol, in the female athlete. Literature studies on the effect of training or competition on cortisol in female athletes are listed in table 1.

Table 1: Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various hormones in female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age and Country)	Intervention	Results
Aizawa <i>et al.</i> (2006) Changes in pituitary, adrenal and gonadal hormones during competition among female soccer players.	9 elite soccer players (20.0 ± 0.4 y) Japan	Samples were collected: Before the 3-day tournament entailing six games, during (2 h after the second game of the day) and after (3 day after) the tournament, to measure: DHEA-s, cortisol and prolactin	Cortisol: ↑ During the competition compared to pre-values.** Prolactin: ↑ During the competition compared to pre-values.* DHEA-s: ↓ During competition compared to pre-values.* DHEA-s/C ratio: ↓ During competition compared to pre-values.** T:C ratio: ↓ During competition compared to pre-values.**
Azarbajani <i>et al.</i> (2010) The effect of sport competition on salivary steroids in amateur female karate athletes.	20 elite karate players (21.1 ± 3.0 y) Iran	Samples were collected: 30 min before and 5 min after the first and last competition, to measure: DHEA-s and cortisol.	Cortisol: ↑ During the competition compared to pre-values. Highest before the final competition.* DHEA-s: ↔ During competition ($p > 0.05$). Winners: ↔ Difference from losers ($p > 0.05$).
Bateup <i>et al.</i> (2002) Testosterone, cortisol and women's competition.	17 rugby players (18 – 22 y) New York, USA	Samples were collected: 24 hours (h) before, 15 min before and immediately after five rugby games, to measure: Cortisol and testosterone	Testosterone: ↑ From 24 h to 15 min before ($p = 0.06$) and during the game**. Cortisol: ↑ From 24 h to 15 min before the game** and during the game.** High correlation between C and T ($r = 0.46$).**
Bouget <i>et al.</i> (2006) Relationships among training stress, mood and dehydroepiandrosterone sulphate/cortisol ratio in female cyclists.	12 elite cyclists (21.7 ± 5.5 y) France	Samples were collected: Immediately after waking up (saliva and urine), before breakfast (saliva) and at T1 and T2 (saliva and questionnaires), to measure: Cortisol, DHEA-s and mood.	Cortisol: ↑ From T1 to T2 ($ES = 0.5$).* DHEA-s: ↔ Between T1 and T2 ($ES = 0.1$).* DHEA-s/C ratio: ↓ During the training camp ($ES = 0.1$).*

C = Cortisol; DHEA-s = Dehydroepiandrosterone sulphates; ES = Effect Size; T1/2 = Time point; ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

Table 1 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various hormones in female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age and Country)	Intervention	Results
Caruso <i>et al.</i> (2014) Lactate, cortisol and testosterone values from high-speed resistive exercise workouts done by women.	11 competitive 18 novice athletes Age: N/R USA	Samples were collected: Before and 12 min after a training session (as many high-speed supramaximal impulses in 2 x 60 sec periods) to measure: Cortisol and testosterone.	Competitive group: ↑ C and mean force vs. novice athletes before and after the workout.* ↑ T vs. novice athletes after the workout.*
Casto & Edwards (2016b) Before, during, and after: how phases of competition differentially affect testosterone, cortisol, and estradiol levels in women athletes.	25 soccer players (age: 18 – 22 y) OC users: 11 Atlanta, USA	Samples were collected: At baseline 3 days prior to the first match, and four samples in association with two matches, 1 week apart, as well as 10 – 15 min before warm-up, immediately after warm-up and after the match to measure: Cortisol, estradiol and testosterone.	OC users: ↓ T vs. non-OC users at baseline.* ↑ C vs. non-OC users (home-loss match).* ↔ In C and estradiol compared to non-OC users. Testosterone: Main effect for time in both matches (Home-loss & away-win).** ↑ From before to after warm-up and after warm-up to after-match.** ↓ Within 30 min after the match in both matches Cortisol & Estradiol: Main effect for time in both matches (Home-loss & away-win).** ↑ From baseline to warm-up for home-match** and away-match ($p > 0.05$) and to after both match.**
Casto <i>et al.</i> (2017) Competition-related testosterone, cortisol, and perceived personal success in recreational women athletes.	35 Football players (18.0 ± 2.4 y) Atlanta, USA	Samples were collected: Ten minutes before, immediately after and 10 min after the competition, to measure: Cortisol, testosterone and perceived personal success.	Testosterone: ↑ From before to immediately and 10 min after competition.** Competition related ↑. ↔ For winning vs. losing outcome. Cortisol: ↑ From before to immediately after competition.** Competition related ↑. ↔ For winning vs. losing outcome or contraceptive usage. Positively related post-competition with perceived personal success. Interaction between T and C pre-competition did not predict perceived personal success score.

C = Cortisol; N/R = Not Reported; OC = Oral Contraceptives; T = Testosterone; ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * - $p < 0.05$; ** - $p < 0.01$

Table 1 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various hormones in female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age and Country)	Intervention	Results
Chatard <i>et al.</i> (2002) Cortisol, DHEA, Performance and training in elite swimmers.	4 Competitive swimmers (18.0 ± 2.4 y) Australia	Samples were collected: At baseline, on the morning of competition, on week days and on weekday afternoons before training, to measure: Cortisol and DHEA	Competition: ↑ Ratio of DHEA/C related to performance ($r = 0.34$). [*] DHEA related to C ($r = 0.43$). ^{**} ↔ Relationship between C and performance. Individual competition: 4 out of 9 = Relationship between C and performance ($r = 0.76-0.91$). [*] Group train: C correlated negative with number of training ($r = -0.31$). ^{**}
Chennaoui <i>et al.</i> (2016) Stress biomarkers, mood states and sleep during a major competition: “success” and “failure” athletes’ profile of high-level swimmers.	3 elite swimmers (22.0 ± 4 y) France	Samples were collected: Before and after each race over a series to measure: Cortisol, α -amylase and chromogranin-A.	Cortisol: ↑ From baseline to post-series, semi-finals and finals. [*] ↑ From before to after the semi-finals. ↑ For “success” group after finals vs. “failure” group ($Z = 1.83$, $p = 0.06$). As C ↑, fatigue also ↑ before semi- and finals ($r = 0.89$). [*] Correlated with depression ($r = 0.9$) from pre- to post-series and with confusion ($r = -0.95$) from pre- to post-finals. [*] Failure group: C correlated with vigour ($r = 0.9$). [*]
Cook <i>et al.</i> (2012) Comparison of baseline free testosterone and cortisol concentrations between elite and non-elite female athletes.	18 females from various sport codes (track and field, netball, cycling, swimming and bob skeleton) (25.3 ± 2.1 y) United Kingdom	Samples were collected: Over a 12 week period during a normal training and competition schedule, on the Wednesday of every week at 10:00 and before training, to measure: Testosterone and cortisol.	Elite: Significantly higher C and T values vs. the non-elite athletes. [*] Cortisol: Significantly higher in weeks 4 and 12 vs. weeks 1 and/or 3. [*] Testosterone: Significantly higher in weeks 3, 6, 7 and/or 11 vs. weeks 1, 4, 8, 9 and/or 12. [*]

C = Cortisol; T = Testosterone; ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

Table 1 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various hormones in female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age and Country)	Intervention	Results
Crewther <i>et al.</i> (2015) Effects of oral contraceptive use on the salivary testosterone and cortisol responses during training sessions and competitions in elite women athletes.	29 elite hockey players (25.3 ± 2.1 y) OC users = 10 United Kingdom	Samples were collected: Prior to warmup before training (light session in morning and heavy session in afternoon) or competition and within 5 min after the activity to measure: Cortisol and testosterone.	Light training: ↑ T values for non-OC users vs. OC users.** ↓ C values from pre- to post-test for OC and non-OC users.** ↓ T response vs. heavy training and competition.** ↓ C response vs. heavy training and competition.** Heavy training: ↑ T values for non-OC users vs. OC users.** ↑ T and C values from pre- to post-test for OC and non-OC users.** Competition: ↑ T and C from pre- to post-competition.** ↑ T (31%) for non-OC users.**
Di Corrado <i>et al.</i> (2010) Mood states and salivary cortisol in a group of elite female water polo players: before and during the A1 National championship.	15 polo swimmers (22.9 ± 7.3 y) Italy	Mood was determined and saliva was collected: Three times per day for three consecutive days per month to measure: Cortisol.	Cortisol: ↔ In whole and experienced group ($p = 0.64$). Negative correlation between tension-anxiety and cortisol ($r = -0.67$).**
Edwards <i>et al.</i> (2006) Intercollegiate soccer: Saliva cortisol and testosterone are elevated during competition, and testosterone is related to status and social connectedness with teammates.	18 soccer players (18 – 22 y) Atlanta, USA	Samples were collected: Prior to warm-up, 1 h before the match and 15 min after the match to measure: Cortisol and testosterone.	Post-match: ↑ T and C.** Pre-match: T correlated with overall teammate ratings ($r = 0.59$)* and social connectedness with teammates ($r = 0.51$).* (won/lost): ↔ C levels whether won or lost. Before-match T levels were correlated for both won/lost matches ($r = 0.68$).*

C = Cortisol; N/R = Not Reported; OC = Oral Contraceptives; T = Testosterone; ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

Table 1 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various hormones in female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age and Country)	Intervention	Results
Edwards & Casto (2013) Women's intercollegiate athletic competition: cortisol, testosterone, and the dual-hormone hypothesis as it relates to status among teammates.	Soccer (n = 13), volleyball (n = 46), softball (n = 16) and tennis (n = 13) (Age: N/R) OC users = 31 Atlanta, USA	Samples were collected: Before warm-up (1 h before play) and within 15 min after play, to measure: Cortisol and testosterone.	OC users: ↓ T levels before competition. Competition: ↑ C and T from baseline to post-competition.** Warm-up: ↑ C and T from baseline to post-warm-up. T and C: ↑ In C and T were correlated for the second competition ($r = 0.32$).**
Edwards & Casto (2015) Baseline cortisol moderates testosterone reactivity to women's intercollegiate athletic competition.	Volleyball (n = 28); cross-country (n = 26); softball (n = 9); tennis (n = 9) and soccer (n = 28). (Age = NR) OC users = 46 Atlanta, USA	Samples were collected: On the day of competition prior to warm-up and within 15 min post-competition, to measure: Cortisol and testosterone.	↑ C and T levels in team sports.** Significant main effect of pre-competition C on magnitude of T increase.** OC users: ↓ T level** vs. non-users, however, ↑ in T associated with competition. ↔ C levels vs. non-users.
Edwards & Kurlander (2010) Women's intercollegiate volleyball and tennis: effects of warm-up, competition, and practice on saliva levels of cortisol and testosterone.	15 intercollegiate volleyball players 13 intercollegiate tennis players (Age: N/R) Atlanta, USA	<u>Volleyball</u> : Saliva was collected at baseline (30 – 40 min before warm-up), mid-warm-up and after the match. <u>Tennis</u> : Saliva was collected at baseline (prior to warm-up), at the end of warm-up and after the match. <u>Volleyball & Tennis</u> : Before and after a practice session, 1 week later to measure: Cortisol and testosterone.	Tennis: ↔ C levels from pre-warm-up vs. mid warm-up. ↑ C levels from baseline vs. after match.** ↑ T levels from warm-up vs. end of match.** Practice vs. game: ↑ C levels from baseline t vs. after match.** ↑ T levels from baseline vs. warm-up* and end of match.** ↑ C levels on competition vs. practice.* Correlation for mid-warm-up ($r = 0.93$).* T and C: Positive correlation after-practice ($r = 0.09$).* ↔ At any time point in the tennis players.

C = Cortisol; N/R = Not Reported; OC = Oral Contraceptives; T = Testosterone; ↑ - Increased; ↓ - Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

Table 1 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various hormones in female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age and Country)	Intervention	Results
Filaire <i>et al.</i> (2009) Psychophysiological stress in tennis players during the first single match of a tournament.	8 tennis players (20.2 ± 1.0 y) France	Samples were collected: Two weeks prior to a competition and during the competition (30 min upon awakening; 1 h and 10 min prior to a match; 10 min, 1 h and the evening after the match); questionnaires were collected: 15 min prior to a match to measure: Cortisol, CSAI-2.	Matches: ↑ C vs. resting values.** Highest C values 10 min post-match.** Evening post values – higher vs. evening resting values.* Losers: ↑ C on competition day on all time points.* ↑ Area under concentration time curve vs. winners.* Positive correlation between C and CSAI-2 (cognitive state) 10 min before the match ($r = 0.78$).* Winners: Higher C increases vs. the losers.
Filaire <i>et al.</i> (2015) Dietary intake, eating behaviors, and diurnal patterns of salivary cortisol and alpha-amylase secretion among professional young adult female tennis players.	26 tennis players (19.6 ± 2.1 y) Disordered eating group (DE) = 12 Non-DE = 14 France	Saliva and questionnaires were collected: Immediately upon awakening, 30 min, 60 min and 12 h post-awakening over two days to measure: Cortisol and Alpha-amylase and trait anxiety using the trait scale of the STAI.	DE group: ↑ State anxiety vs. non-DE group.* ↑ Cortisol levels vs. non-DE group at all time points except at night.** ↑ Cortisol levels after awakening.* Non-DE group: ↑ Cortisol levels after awakening*, but ↓ rise vs. DE-group.** ↓ Overall day cortisol value vs. DE group.**
Haneishi <i>et al.</i> (2007) Cortisol and stress responses during a game and practice in female collegiate soccer players.	18 soccer players (10 starters, 20.2 ± 2.0 y) (8 non-starters, 20.5 ± 1.7 y) Tennessee, USA	Saliva and questionnaires were collected: 30 min before the game (pre-game); 10 min after the game (post-game); immediately before the regular practice (pre-practice) and immediately after the practice (post-practice), to measure: Cortisol and CSAI-2.	Starters & non-starters: ↑ C at post-game ($ES = 1.54$).* Larger ↑ in C after game than after practice ($ES = 1.52$)*. Starters: Greater ↑ in C than non-starters.* C was positively and significantly related to cognitive anxiety pre-practice ($r = 0.7$).*

C = Cortisol; CSAI-2 = Competitive State Anxiety Inventory; DE = Disordered Eating; ES = Effect Size; STAI = State-trait Anxiety Inventory; T = Testosterone;
 ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

Table 1 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various hormones in female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age and Country)	Intervention	Results
Jiménez <i>et al.</i> (2012) Effects of victory and defeat on testosterone and cortisol response to competition: evidence for same response patterns in men and women.	50 badminton players (23.6 ± 3.8 y) Spain	Samples were collected: 40 min before and after competition to measure: Cortisol and testosterone.	Victor women: ↓ C than before competition and higher than victor men. Defeated men and women: ↑ C than before competition.**
Karacabey <i>et al.</i> (2005) The effects of exercise on the immune system and stress hormones in sportswomen.	40 sportswomen (G1 = 21.6 ± 1.4 y; G2 = 20.8 ± 1.1 y) 20 sedentary women (G3 = 20.1 ± 1.0 y) Turkey	Samples were collected: Before, immediately after and 4 h, 2 days and 5 days after a treadmill test of 30 min (G1 and G3) or a Wingate test (G2) to measure: IgA, IgG, IgM, ACTH, cortisol.	Aerobic: 36% ↑ Cortisol and ACTH immediately post-exercise.* 20–30% ↓ in Cortisol and ACTH ($p > 0.05$) at 4 h post-exercise. ↔ Cortisol and ACTH ($p > 0.05$) after 2 and 4 days. Anaerobic: 3% ↓ Cortisol and ACTH ($p > 0.05$) immediately post-exercise. ↔ Cortisol and ACTH ($p > 0.05$) at 4 h, 2 and 4 days post-exercise.
Kivlighan <i>et al.</i> (2005) Gender differences in testosterone and cortisol response to competition.	23 rowers (17–31 y) OC users = 6 USA	Samples were collected: Before warm-up, 20 and 40 min post-competition, to measure: Cortisol and testosterone.	Men: ↑ T levels vs. females.* Females: ↑ C levels vs. males.* ↓ Pre-competition T levels vs. baseline for novice.** Group: ↑ C & T levels at post-match vs. pre-match.*
Manshoury & Ghanbari-Niaki (2011) Six consecutive days of anaerobic interval exercise training and its hormonal effects in young females.	25 college subjects Control: 19.5 ± 0.3 y) RAST: 20.0 ± 0.4 y) Iran	Samples were collected: Before and at specific intervals, and after six consecutive days of RAST training, to measure: Obestatin, growth hormone, insulin, DHEA-s, testosterone, cortisol and glucose.	6 days of RAST: Significant ↓ in growth hormone* and testosterone.* ↔ in Cortisol, DHEA-S or insulin within or between groups ($p > 0.05$).

ACTH = Adrenocorticotrophic; C = Cortisol; G = Group; N/R = Not Reported; RAST = Running Anaerobic Sprint Test; T = Testosterone;
 ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

Table 1 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various hormones in female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age and Country)	Intervention	Results
Maya <i>et al.</i> (2016) Salivary biomarker responses to two final matches in women's professional football.	16 football players (22.5 ± 2.1 y) Chile	Samples were collected: 30 min before- and 5–10 min after two final football matches, played 3 days apart, to measure: Cortisol, testosterone, IgA and RPE.	RPE: ↔ Differences between match 1 or 2 ($p = 0.58$). Correlation with C for matches 1 and 2 ($r = 0.4–0.6$).* Match 1: ↑ C & T from pre- to post.** ↓ T/C ratio from pre- to post.** Match 2: ↑ T from pre- to post.**
McGuinan <i>et al.</i> (2004) Salivary cortisol responses and perceived exertion during high-intensity and low-intensity bouts of resistance exercise.	9 females (20.0 ± 0.9 y) USA	Samples were collected: At the beginning of each testing session and immediately after completion of the resistance exercise and 30 min after the last exercise, to measure: Cortisol and RPE.	High-intensity: ↑ C immediately after.* High vs. low: Significant difference in C and RPE between the two immediately post-exercise.* No correlation between C and RPE as well as C and training load immediately or 30 min post-exercise.
Obmiński (2008) Blood cortisol responses to pre-competition stress in athletes: sex-related differences.	37 females from different sport codes (volleyball, judo and taekwondo) (23 – 27 y) Poland	Samples were collected: Over two consecutive days, a control [morning and during non-exhaustion exertion (volleyball: complete rest; taekwondo: 156 maximal blows against a punching bag, 5 x 2 min with 1 min intervals; judo: zig-zag run on 100 m with maximal velocity)] and a competition day to measure: Cortisol.	Volleyball: Significant differences in C in the mornings between the control day and all the tournament days.* Taekwondo & Judo: Significant differences in C between the competition day and the morning and during the exercise test.* Group: Lower C values during neutral conditions (morning and during non-exhausting exercise) compared to a stressful event. ↑ C values at pre-competition vs. baseline values.* Menstrual cycle & outcome: No effect on C values (neutral or competition day).

C = Cortisol; G = Group; RPE = Rate of Perceived Exertion; T = Testosterone; ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

Table 1 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various hormones in female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age and Country)	Intervention	Results
Obmiński <i>et al.</i> (2010) Blood indices and psychomotor skills demonstrated by elite male and female taekwondo performers during laboratory tasks of various intensity.	6 taekwondo players G1(LIT) = 6 G2 (HIT) = 1 (20 – 26 y) Poland	Samples were collected: In the morning, 3 min prior to the task [G1 = 3 x 25 single blows (75 blows); G2 = 3 x 25 of 3 various blows (225 blows)], and at 3 min and 30 min post-exertion recovery, to measure: Cortisol and testosterone.	LIT: Pre-exercise: significantly ↑ C values vs. morning and 30 min post-exertion.* HIT: ↔ In C values at any time point ($p > 0.05$). Testosterone: ↔ At any time point for either G1 or G2 ($p > 0.05$).
Obmiński <i>et al.</i> (2014) Training-induced changes in aerobic and anaerobic capacity and resting hormonal status in blood in elite male and female speed skaters.	4 elite speed skaters (22 – 24 y) Poland	Samples were collected: In the morning (08:00) and after a training session (Wingate 30 sec test (anaerobic), and incremental graded test on a cycle ergometer), to measure: Testosterone and cortisol.	Cortisol: Non-significant increase (23.9%) from pre- to post-training.
Oliveira <i>et al.</i> (2009) Testosterone responsiveness to winning and losing experiences in female soccer players.	33 soccer players (24.2 ± 4.8 y) Portugal	Psychological questionnaires and saliva were collected: 30 min before warm-up as well as before and after the match on the game-day, to measure: Cortisol, testosterone, anxiety and mood (POMS).	Losers: ↑ T, threat perception and anxiety, ↓ in mood** and ↔ in C ($p = 0.10$). Winners: ↑ Mood and satisfaction with outcome, ↓ anxiety**, higher ↑ in T than losers after game.** ↔ Difference in C between winners and losers. Hormones vs. psychological: Mood correlated with T ($r = 0.48$)* but not with C. Negative correlation between anxiety and T ($r = -0.36$)*, not with C. Mood change over the match had a negative correlation with T levels after the match ($r = -0.57$).**

C = Cortisol; HIT = High-intensity Train; G = Group; LIT = Low-intensity Train; POMS = Profile of Mood States; T = Testosterone; ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes;

* = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

Table 1 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various hormones in female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age and Country)	Intervention	Results
Sedghroohi <i>et al.</i> (2011) The effect of win or loss on serum testosterone and cortisol hormones in female basketball players.	22 basketball players (20.0 y) Iran	Samples were collected: Two hours before and 15 min after the game, to measure: Cortisol and testosterone.	Fixed players: ↑ T and C before and after game.** Winners vs. losers: ↔ Change in T and C before and after the game ($p = 0.16-0.66$).
Wingfield <i>et al.</i> (2015) The acute effect of exercise modality and nutrition manipulations on post-exercise resting energy expenditure and respiratory exchange ratio in women: a randomised trial.	20 recreationally active females (24.6 ± 3.9 y) USA	Samples were collected: At baseline, immediately, 30 min and 60 min post-exercise to measure: Cortisol and estradiol. The exercise comprised either an aerobic endurance exercise (AEE) (30 min jogging at 45 – 45% of HR _{max}), high-intensity interval running (HIIT) (10 rounds of 60 sec running at 85 – 95% of HR _{max}) or high-intensity resistance training (HIRT) (three sets of 6 – 8 RM, 20 – 30sec rest between each set).	Estradiol: ↔ Between baseline or any other time point ($p = 0.636$, $ES = 0.035$). Cortisol: ↔ Between various exercise modalities ($p = 0.168$, $ES = 0.015$). ↔ Between pre- and post AEE ($p > 0.05$). ↑ 25% From pre- to post HIIT ($p > 0.05$). ↑ 12.5% From pre- to post HIRT ($p > 0.05$).
Yadegari <i>et al.</i> (2015) The effect of one bout resistance exercise in warm environment on serum IL-6 and cortisol in trained females.	14 subjects (26.0 ± 1.2 y) Iran	Samples were collected: 1 h before, immediately and 1 h after exercise, to measure: Cortisol and IL-6 The exercise comprised two sessions of resistance exercise in two environments.	Cortisol: ↑ Immediately post-exercise and ↓ 1 h post-exercise in warm conditions.*

AEE = Aerobic Endurance Exercise; C = Cortisol; ES = Effect Size; HIIT = High-intensity Interval Running; HIRT = High-intensity Resistance Training; HR = Heart Rate; RM = Repetition Maximum; T = Testosterone; ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

3.1.4. Summary of literature studies on the effect of training/competition on cortisol responses in female athletes

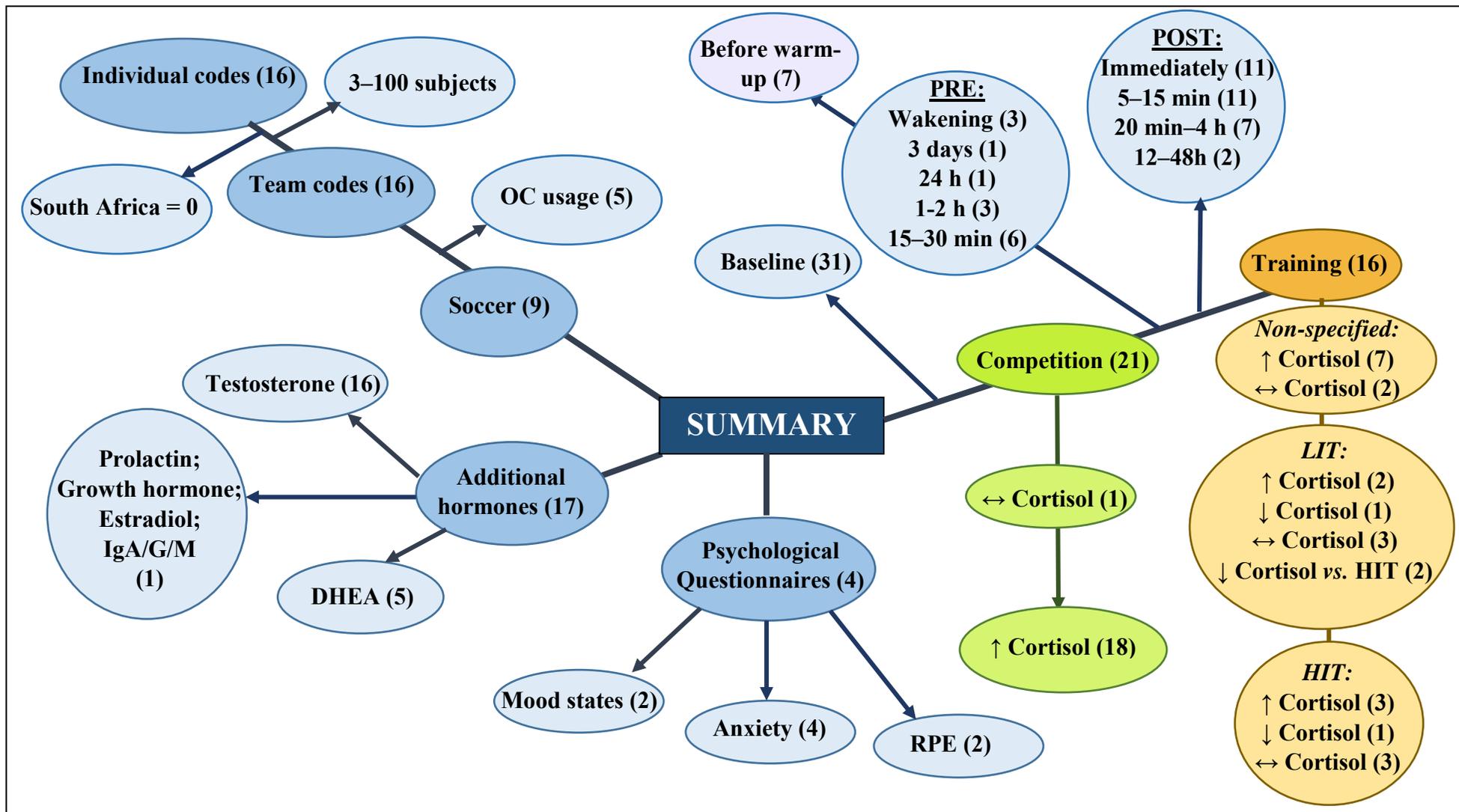


Figure 5. Summary of literature studies on the effect of training/competition on cortisol responses in female athletes.

Taken collectively, soccer players are the most commonly used study population with regard to cortisol measurements, with individual and team sports being considered equally, though not one single study was conducted on a South African team. The sample sizes used are predominantly determined by the sport code, as seen in smaller sample sizes for individual sports and larger samples for team sports, with no significant differences noted between these populations.

A major limitation in the current literature is the absence of information on whether the subjects took oral contraceptives (OC) or not. Whether the subjects took OC or not did not have an influence on their hormonal levels as reported by Edwards and Casto (2015), Edwards and Kurlander (2010), Casto and Edwards (2016) and Casto *et al.*, (2017), though Casto and Edwards (2016) found that OC users demonstrated a higher increase in cortisol compared to non-OC users when a home match was lost ($p = 0.054$). Future studies should take this into consideration, as it may have an effect on performance (refer to section 4.2.1.4).

Most studies (21) evaluated the effect of cortisol during a competition, with 16 evaluating the effect of training. All the cited studies took a sample before commencement of the test to serve as a baseline. Though protocols vary in the time period before inauguration, some studies took a sample from as long before the event as 3 days (1), 24 h (1), upon awakening (3), 1 to 2 h (3) or 15–30 min (6) prior to the match/training. Seven studies took a sample before warm-up. Following the competition or training, most studies took a sample immediately (11) or within 5–15 min (11) or even 20 min to 4 h after finishing (7). This is important, as cortisol has a robust circadian rhythm with peak values observed 30 min after awakening as well as 10–30 min after a stressor (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000:380–381). A few studies could be found that took a sample from 12–48 h (2) after the test/competition, though no significant differences were observed compared to the earlier samples. A rise in cortisol was predominantly observed during a competition, with two studies (Filaire *et al.*, 2009; Jiménez *et al.*, 2012) reporting a higher cortisol increase ($p = 0.005$) in defeated female badminton or tennis players, whereas another study (Chennaoui *et al.*, 2016) found a higher increase ($Z = 1.83$, $p = 0.06$) in cortisol for the successful group compared to the failure group following a swimming competition. Sedgheeroohi *et al.* (2011) reported a cortisol increase ($p = 0.00$) in the fixed (completing 70% of the game) basketball players with no difference ($p = 0.66$) whether the outcome was winning or losing (Edwards *et al.*, 2006; Sedgheeroohi *et al.*, 2011). In addition, Haneishi *et al.* (2007) found a significant increase in cortisol in female soccer players, with the starters demonstrating a larger increase compared to the non-starters ($p < 0.05$). In addition, they reported a larger increase ($ES = 1.52$) in cortisol values following a soccer match compared to training (Haneishi *et al.*, 2007). Cook and colleagues (2012) reported elite female athletes to demonstrate significantly greater cortisol values when compared to non-elite athletes ($p < 0.05$) during a normal training and competition schedule. Only one study (Chatard *et al.*, 2002), reported no significant differences in cortisol during a swimming competition or during weekdays and on weekday afternoons prior to training, though a positive relationship was seen between individual swimming competitions and performance ($r = 0.76–0.91$, $p < 0.05$) and a negative relationship with the

whole group's cortisol values and the amount of training ($r = -0.31, p < 0.01$). When comparing training vs. a competition setting, cortisol tends to yield a higher response during a competition compared to training.

With regard to training sessions, an increase in cortisol was noted after high-intensity, low-intensity or non-specified training regimes. Comparing high- and low-intensity activities, a significant difference in cortisol values was reported by McGuinan *et al.* (2004). In addition to this, Crewther and colleagues (2015) found a lower cortisol value following low-intensity training for both OC and non-OC users ($p < 0.001$). In contrast, one study (Karacabey *et al.*, 2005) reported a decrease ($p < 0.05$) in cortisol levels immediately after a high-intensity training session, as well as 4 h after a low-intensity training session. Unfortunately, a few studies did not find any significant differences from training (whether high- or low-intensity training) on cortisol levels. This variance in results might be due to different hormonal response patterns depending on either the intensity level of the activity or the training status of the individuals (McGuinan *et al.*, 2004:12). A limitation noticed from the cited literature, was the absence of specifying the training protocol/intervention administered. In addition, limited studies were found comparing either aerobic or anaerobic training with an actual competition, making comparisons and practicality difficult. Future studies could provide more detailed training strategies for the reader to determine the extent and whether high- or low-intensity training has an effect on cortisol.

Cortisol is most commonly measured together with testosterone, though limited results are available regarding the relationship between cortisol and other hormones. Only a few studies evaluated the ratio or relationship between cortisol and other hormones. In this regard, Aizawa *et al.* (2006) reported a decrease ($p < 0.01$) in the DHEA-s:cortisol ratio as well as in the testosterone:cortisol ratio, which is similar to that reported by Maya *et al.* (2016) following a soccer match. Chatard *et al.* (2002) found that an increase in the DHEA-s:cortisol ratio was related to performance ($r = 0.34, p < 0.04$). Regarding training, Bouget *et al.* (2006:1300) reported a decrease in the DHEA-s:cortisol relationship during a training camp ($p < 0.05$), suggesting that a dose-response relationship exists between the resting DHEA-s:cortisol ratio, the training load and the assessment of stress and recovery. In addition to this, a few studies reported a positive correlation ($r > 0.3, p < 0.05$) between cortisol and testosterone following training (Edwards & Casto, 2013; Edwards & Casto, 2015; Edwards & Kurlander, 2010), which is to be expected, as stated earlier. Future studies can take this into consideration, as research has shown that cortisol may alter other hormonal levels, which might have an effect on either the psychological or physical performance state (section 3.1.3.).

From the current studies, a positive correlation between cortisol and cognitive anxiety before a competition or training ($r = 0.7, p < 0.05$) was seen, though another study found a negative correlation between tension-anxiety and cortisol ($r = -0.67, p < 0.01$). In addition to this, Chennaoui *et al.* (2016) reported that as cortisol increased during a swimming tournament, so did the feeling of fatigue ($r = 0.89, p < 0.05$) prior to the semi-finals and the finals. They furthermore found a high positive correlation between cortisol and depression ($r = 0.9, p < 0.05$) from pre- to post-series, as well as in confusion ($r = -0.95, p < 0.05$) from pre- to post-finals

(Chennaoui *et al.*, 2016). The study completed by Maya and colleagues (2016) reported a positive relationship between cortisol and the RPE following a soccer match, whereas no relationship was reported between these variables or between cortisol and training load following training (McGuinan *et al.*, 2004) or between cortisol and mood or anxiety in other research (Oliveira *et al.*, 2009).

The next section will elaborate on the importance of the psychological states of female athletes in a training or competition environment.

3.2. Psychological aspects of female athletes

Training is an effective method for enhancing one's psychological well-being (Byrne & Byrne, 1993:565). In a review dating back to 1993, up to 90% of research studies testified to lower depression and anxiety levels as a result of training (Byrne & Byrne, 1993:566). If a low possibility of an unattractive event is perceived, arousal will therefore be low; however, if the perceived probability is high, a high level of arousal occurs, which in turn leads to uncertainty (Ursin & Eriksen, 2004:581). The various stressors experienced during a competitive match may result in the appearance of another stimulus, namely anxiety (Aubets & Segura, 1995:149), which has the ability to influence performance either negatively or positively (Raglin & Morris, 1994:47; Varzaneh *et al.*, 2011:19).

3.2.1. *Anxiety*

Anxiety is a motivational and emotional state that arises in threatening circumstances (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:336). Unpleasant feelings such as tension, stress and somatic signs and symptoms are all associated with anxiety (Patel *et al.*, 2010:325). Anxiety or the expression of anger may determine the way soccer is played, emphasising the importance of analysing the players' attitudes and readiness to adhere to the rules of the game (Junge *et al.*, 2000:23). An interesting finding reported by Man and colleagues (1995:212) was that players who performed exceptionally well during training and minor games performed poorly in important competitions, which might be due to the influence of anxiety on performance (Varzaneh *et al.*, 2011:19). This observation can be due to two possible theories, the Multidimensional Anxiety Theory (MAT) or the cusp catastrophe model of anxiety. According to the MAT proposed by Martens *et al.* (1990), cognitive anxiety — the players' concerns on performing exceptional — demonstrates a negative linear relationship with performance, whilst somatic anxiety — the players' perception over their physiological response to psychological stress — has an inverted U-shape relationship with performance (Hardy, 1999:227–228). The third component of MAT is self-confidence — seen as the players' belief that they are adequate in meeting the task at hand — which has a positive linear relationship with performance (Hardy, 1999:228). Furthermore, according to the inverted U-hypothesis, if anxiety lies within a reasonable range, performance will be maximised, whereas if it falls below or higher than the moderate levels, performance will decline (Raglin & Morris, 1994:47). With an increase in anxiety, individuals tend to worry about a

threat to the goal and as a result they try to develop an effective anxiety-reducing strategy (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:336). The second plausible model (cusp catastrophe model of anxiety) takes into account the effect of cognitive anxiety, physiological arousal (instead of somatic anxiety) and performance (Hardy, 1999:228, 229). According to Hardy (1999:229), the effects of physiological arousal on performance is determined by cognitive anxiety, i.e. if the anxiety is low, performance will increase and *vice versa*. According to this model, when cognitive anxiety is high together with a rise in physiological arousal, a sudden drop in performance might occur (Hardy, 1999:229). A possible explanation of the cusp catastrophe model is the Processing efficiency theory (PET), which suggests how players respond in two ways to cognitive anxiety (Hardy, 1999:230).

3.2.1.1. Processing efficiency theory

The PET is built on two assumptions, a.) worry and b.) the mechanism of the working memory (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:337). Worry is an element of state anxiety that has an effect on the effectiveness (quality of the task performance as measured by the accuracy of the response) and efficiency (the relationship between the performance effectiveness and the effort spent in the task performance) of performance (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:336–337). Two effects can take place as a result of worry: either cognitive interference affecting the temporary storage capacity of the working memory, or an increase in motivation to minimise the anxiety state (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:337). The latter is applicable if the individual makes use of auxiliary processing strategies and recourses that limit the impairment of performance effectiveness (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:337). (More about this in section 4.1.1.)

The working memory model comprises a.) a central executive system, which is involved in self-regulatory functions and information processing; b.) a visuospatial sketchpad for processing any visual and spatial information and c.) a phonological loop for rehearsing and storing verbal information (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:337). The main effects of worry and anxiety are assumed to take place on the central executive system, as worrisome thoughts interfere with the processing-and-storage function, leading to an increased burden on the self-regulatory system to inhibit negative thoughts and produce auxiliary processing actions (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:337). However, a limitation of the PET is the imprecise indication of which central executive functions are affected by anxiety, as well as the effects of distracting stimuli on individuals. The attentional control theory (ACT) is built on the strengths and limitations of the PET (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:337).

3.2.1.2. Attentional control theory

The ACT is based on the key assumption that a distinction between performance effectiveness and processing efficiency exists with regard to central executive functioning (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:337). According to the ACT, the effects of anxiety on attentional processing are deemed important for understanding the anxiety mechanism in relation to performance (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:338). Attentional

control is a key function for the central executive system, which can be directly influenced by anxiety (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:338). This influence is seen in two main tasks of the central executive, namely inhibition and shifting (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:340). Firstly, with an increase in the time spent to achieve a performance level, a decrease in processing efficiency takes place – inhibition (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:340). Secondly, anxiety can cause individuals to exert higher effort in order to maintain consistent performances – shifting (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:340).

When individuals are faced with a threat, their attentional resources are directed to stimuli related to the threat, whether external (threatening task-irrelevant distractors), or internal (worrying thoughts) (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:338). An assumption exists that anxiety can still impair attentional control even though no internal or external stimuli are present. This can be seen when individuals perceive themselves under threat, leading to increased anxiety and decreased attentional control of a specific task (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:338). The postulation that anxiety impairs attentional control can be seen in the light of the two attentional systems distinguished by Corbetta and Shulman (2002).

The first system is referred to as a goal-directed attentional system, which is affected by knowledge, current goals and expectations, whereas on the other hand, the stimulus-driven attentional system responds to prominent stimuli (Corbetta & Shulman, 2002:209; Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:338). The goal-directed attentional system is convoluted in the top-down attention control system and the stimulus-driven attentional system in the bottom-up attention to control (Corbetta & Shulman, 2002:209; Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:338).

Top-down processing can be defined as the flow of information from higher to lower centres, usually from previous experiences rather than sensory stimuli, whereas bottom-up processing is information processing from sensory input, through perceptual analysis towards motor output, without involving feedback flowing backwards from “higher” to “lower” centres (Corbetta & Shulman, 2002:201). According to the ACT, a disruption in the balance between these two attentional systems takes place in response to anxiety (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:338). This is seen in an increase in the stimulus-driven (external stimuli) decrease in the goal-directed attentional system (internal stimuli), making an individual more susceptible to irrelevant stimuli (Eysenck *et al.*, 2007:338). (Will be discussed more thoroughly in section 4.1.1.)

Cognitive symptoms include a sense of confusion, poor concentration, lack of confidence, fear, forgetfulness, feelings of weakness, negative thoughts and self-talk, indecisiveness, thoughts to avoid participation, irritability and inability to follow instructions (Patel *et al.*, 2010:327). Somatic symptoms include an increase in heart rate, blood pressure, breathing and sweating, a need to urinate, muscular tension, neck and shoulder tightness, trembling, distorted vision, blushing, yawning, twitching, vomiting, nausea, diarrhoea, sweaty hands and feet and loss of sleep and appetite (Patel *et al.*, 2010:327). In addition, behavioural signs and symptoms include repetitive movements, aggressive outbursts, fidgeting, biting of fingernails, acting defensively, covering the face with the hands or avoiding eye contact (Patel *et al.*,

2010:327). Anxiety can be divided into various categories as measured by a variety of questionnaires.

3.2.1.3. Types of anxiety

Anxiety is often seen as a result of pressure for success and performance in sport (Horikawa & Yagi, 2012:1), with competitive anxiety distributed into both somatic and cognitive components (Varzaneh *et al.*, 2011:19). Cognitive anxiety is the mental component of anxiety caused by negative expectations, while somatic anxiety refers to the affective and physiological elements developed directly from autonomic arousal (Martens *et al.*, 1990:9). According to Martens and colleagues (1990:171), a positive linear relationship exists between self-confidence and performance, whereas a negative linear relationship exists between performance and cognitive anxiety. Regarding somatic anxiety, a curvilinear relationship exists where both higher and lower values can negatively affect performance (Martens *et al.*, 1990:171). A study involving 303 athletes (233 males and 70 females; age: 24.2 ± 5.1 y) of different sporting codes reported a positive correlation between somatic and cognitive anxiety ($r = 0.44, p < 0.01$), while a negative correlation ($r = -0.43, p < 0.01$) was observed between cognitive anxiety and self-confidence (Fernandes *et al.*, 2013:709). Thus it can be assumed that athletes that report lower levels of self-confidence tend to experience higher levels of somatic and cognitive anxiety, and *vice versa* (Fernandes *et al.*, 2013:711).

A distinction should be made between state and trait anxiety. Trait anxiety refers to the predetermined perception and response to environmental stimuli that are either threatening or non-threatening, while state anxiety is an emotional response that involves feelings of tension and apprehensive thoughts, as well as heightened autonomic nervous system activity (Horikawa & Yagi, 2012:1; Martens *et al.*, 1990:9). According to Horikawa and Yagi (2012:4), the interaction between stress (a situation interpreted negatively) and trait anxiety may determine state anxiety. An individual with low trait anxiety experiences fewer threats in many situations and tends to have lower state anxiety scores compared to a player with high trait anxiety (Horikawa & Yagi, 2012:1). However, if individuals' exhibit higher trait anxiety levels, their cognitive interpretation of anxiety is less positive, which could impair performance (Horikawa & Yagi, 2012:2). In addition, females who experience a high level of trait anxiety tend to experience a high level of state anxiety, which might indicate a higher stress reaction to competitive situations (Ziomkiewicz *et al.*, 2015:101). Various factors (such as gender, type of sport and level of ability), tend to influence the dimensions of competitive anxiety and will be discussed subsequently (Martens *et al.*, 1990:75).

3.2.1.3.1. *Type of sport*

Regarding the type of sport, athletes in individual sports face different stressors compared to athletes from team sports (Holt & Hogg, 2002:253). Fernandes *et al.* (2013:710) stated that athletes from individual sport codes tend to report lower cognitive anxiety scores ($p < 0.05$) compared to team sport athletes. Furthermore, they reported no significant differences between self-confidence and somatic anxiety for either team or individual sport codes (Fernandes *et al.*, 2013:710), which is in contrast to the findings reported by Martens

et al. (1990:147). They indicated that their results might have been due to the athletes' perception that they had higher levels of control over what they could do during a competition, compared to those taking part in a team sport (Fernandes *et al.*, 2013:712).

3.2.1.3.2. Level of competence and competition

Players' level of competitive experience seems to have an influence on their interpretation of the competitive situation (Fernandes *et al.*, 2013:706). According to the research of Fernandes and colleagues (2013:710), if an athlete demonstrates a broad level of competitive experience, a subsequent increase ($p < 0.05$) in self-confidence can be seen with no significant differences in somatic and cognitive anxiety observed ($p > 0.05$). Unfortunately this is not always seen in the results and outcome of a competitive match. This notion was acknowledged by Man and colleagues (1995:212) who reported poor execution from players in important competitions, at national and international level, although they usually performed exceptionally well during training and minor games. In their study, they assessed the effect of low-stress conditions (such as a less-important training game) and high-stress conditions (highly competitive games) on trait and state anxiety and self-confidence.

Their results indicated that during low-stress conditions, state anxiety is significantly lower compared to high-stress conditions ($F_{(1,43)} = 29.35, p = 0.00$), though this was not the case for trait anxiety ($F_{(1,43)} = 0.38, p = 0.54$) (Man *et al.*, 1995:217). Moreover, a significant main effect was only seen in trait anxiety for cognitive anxiety ($F_{(1,43)} = 0.05, p = 0.033$); however, the players' stress levels influenced both somatic ($F_{(1,43)} = 11.14, p = 0.00$) and cognitive anxiety ($F_{(1,43)} = 23.54, p = 0.00$) (Man *et al.*, 1995:217). They concluded that high-stress games resulted in significantly higher levels of both somatic and cognitive anxiety; whereas during low-stress games state anxiety tended to be lower (Man *et al.*, 1995:218). This might be due to the players' predictions of the forthcoming competition and the outcome thereof. In this regard, Raglin and Morris (1994:49) found a significant positive correlation ($r = 0.69, p < 0.05$) between the anxiety experienced prior to competition and the predictions made two days earlier in nine female volleyball players when using the State-Trait Anxiety Inventory (STAI) questionnaire.

In addition to this, another study (Horikawa & Yagi, 2012) investigated the effect of a controlled and a stressful condition on 10 soccer penalty shootout trials and reported a significantly lower ($p < 0.01$) number of successful goals under stressful conditions. Under the control conditions the players were free to shoot at the start of the whistle, whereas in the stressful condition (characterised by manipulating the antecedent condition by providing them with pressured instructions, as well as a higher level of verbal instructional pressure to shoot successfully) they were strictly instructed to increase their successful goal score from the control condition (Horikawa & Yagi, 2012:2). The STAI questionnaire was completed before and after shooting and the players were divided into high- and low-trait anxiety groups according to their baseline STAI scores. The results indicated a significantly higher ($p < 0.05$) mean state anxiety score of the high-

trait anxiety group compared to the low-trait anxiety group, as well as higher mean state anxiety scores under the stressful condition ($p < 0.01$) compared to the control condition (Horikawa & Yagi, 2012:3).

3.2.1.3.3. *Gender*

Gender is another factor that has an effect on the experience of competitive state anxiety (Borrego *et al.*, 2012:120). Studies reported females of different sporting codes experiencing significantly higher cognitive ($p < 0.01-0.05$) and somatic ($p = 0.07$) anxiety prior to competition, as well as lower self-confidence levels ($p < 0.01$), compared to males (Borrego *et al.*, 2012:122; Esfahani & Gheze Soflu, 2010:239; Fernandes *et al.*, 2013:709). Borrego and colleagues (2012:125) stated that the above-mentioned results concerning the somatic and cognitive anxiety of 44 female soccer players might be due to them feeling less self-confident, though the female volleyball players used in Esfahani and Gheze Soflu's study (2010:239), reported feelings of higher self-confidence than their male counterparts. Furthermore, a significant difference ($p < 0.01$) for both males and females was reported between somatic and cognitive anxiety and the player's attraction to the group (Borrego *et al.*, 2012:122) and a low to moderate significantly negative correlation ($p < 0.01$) was reported between group task integration and somatic and cognitive anxiety, respectively (Borrego *et al.*, 2012:123).

3.2.1.3.4. *Anxiety and intellectual styles*

The level of anxiety that individuals demonstrate is part of their perception of the specific situation (Zhang, 2009:348). The preferred channel of processing this situation can be regarded as the individual's intellectual style (Zhang, 2009:348). Individuals' intellectual style refers to their hemispheric preferences as well as their cognitive, thinking and learning styles (Zhang, 2009:347). A distinction should be made between three types (hierarchical, conservative and external) of intellectual styles. Individuals who demonstrate a type 1 (hierarchical) intellectual style tend to be more right-hemispheric, reflective, creative, field-independent, adaptive and open-minded (Zhang, 2009:348). They are more self-assured as they demonstrate a welcoming attitude to challenging tasks and higher resistance to anxiety-related situations (Zhang, 2009:350). Type 2 (conservative) style individuals are considered to be left-hemispheric, impulsive, pessimistic and less adaptive, with a lower level of cognitive complexity (Zhang, 2009:348). Anxiety can be positively associated with this style, with the individuals having the tendency to be more anxious about things due to a lack in self-confidence, thus experiencing higher anxiety compared to type 1 (Zhang, 2009:350). Individuals demonstrating a type 3 (external) intellectual style may demonstrate either type 1 or 2 characteristics, depending on the situation's demands (Zhang, 2009:348).

3.2.1.3.5. *Interpretation of anxiety*

When a stressful or anxiety-related situation occurs, an individual can interpret the indicators thereof as either facilitative (positive) or debilitating (negative) (Thomas *et al.*, 2007:380). In Thomas *et al.*'s

(2007:382) study, the participants were classified as “facilitative” (positive interpretation) if they interpreted the state and trait level for both somatic and cognitive symptoms as positive, whereas a classification of a “debilitator” (negative interpretation) was made if the interpretation was negative. They determined the following differences between these two types:

- a.)** “Facilitators” replace negative cognitive performance symptoms and images with positive ones, whereas “debilitators” replay these negative performances and destructive symptoms cognitively (Thomas *et al.*, 2007:386);
- b.)** “Facilitators” make use of various psychological skills to overcome a negative experience, whereas “debilitators” attempt to use these skills but are unable to maintain control over their use and function (Thomas *et al.*, 2007:389);
- c.)** “Facilitators” demonstrate internal control over negative pre-performance cognition, whereas “debilitators” have little internal control over negative somatic and cognitive symptoms (Thomas *et al.*, 2007:389);
- d.)** “Facilitators” make use of both internal and external strategies to control and replace symptoms experienced, whereas “debilitators” use external strategies to stabilise the negative symptoms experienced (Thomas *et al.*, 2007:391–392).

In conclusion, this emphasises the need to evaluate the effect of various training or competition stressors on the psychological state of female athletes. Literature studies regarding various anxiety questionnaires in female athletes are listed in table 2.

Table 2: Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various anxiety questionnaires of female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age, Country)	Questionnaires	Intervention	Results
Borrego <i>et al.</i> (2012) Relationship between group cohesion and anxiety in soccer.	44 soccer players (17.1 ± 1.6 y) Portugal	- Group Environment Questionnaire (task cohesion) - Competitive State Anxiety Inventory 2 (CSAI-2)	Questionnaires were completed: 60 min before the game.	Females: ↑ Cognitive anxiety before competition <i>vs.</i> males.** ↑ Somatic anxiety ($p = 0.07$) <i>vs.</i> males. Task cohesion ≠ pre-competitive anxiety ($p > 0.05$), except for group task and self-confidence.** Task integration: Correlated significantly with self-confidence (low-positive), somatic (low-negative) and cognitive (moderate negative) anxiety.** Individual attraction: Significantly related to cognitive anxiety (low-negative).**
Bozkus <i>et al.</i> (2013) The effects of age, sports experience and physical self-perception on competition anxiety levels of female football players.	83 football players (18.3 ± 1.8 y) Turkey	- Physical Self-perception Inventory - Sport Competitive Anxiety test (SCAT-C)	Questionnaires were completed: Before the start of the match (Time: N/R)	Self-perception: Highest subscale = sport ability, lowest subscale = strength. Anxiety = moderate. Competitive anxiety: Correlated negatively with sport experience ($r = -0.22$)** and competence ($r = -0.36$).** Sport experience: Correlated with sport ability ($r = 0.3$)*, physical condition ($r = 0.52$)** body attractiveness ($r = 0.28$)**, strength ($r = 0.3$)* and general physical competence ($r = 0.42$).**
Broman-Fulks <i>et al.</i> (2004) Effects of aerobic exercise on anxiety sensitivity.	41 recreational active subjects (21.2 ± 5.1 y) USA	- Anxiety Sensitivity Index - Body Sensations Questionnaire (BSQ) - STAI	Questionnaires were completed: Immediately before, after 5 min cooldown and 1 week follow-up. 20 min aerobic exercise (high or low intensity), 2 – 4 x a week, 6 sessions over 2 weeks.	ASI: Main effect for session ($F_{(2,104)} = 49.98$).** ↑ At pre-treatment <i>vs.</i> post-treatment and follow-up. ↓ From pre- to post-treatment and to follow-up.* Effect for high- ($F_{(2,56)} = 42.5$)** and low-intensity session ($F_{(2,48)} = 13.72$).** BSQ: Related with ASI ($r = 0.33$)*, STAI-state ($r = 0.31$)* and STAI-trait ($r = 0.32$)*. ↓ Mean scores for high-intensity group <i>vs.</i> low-intensity group.

ASI = Anxiety Sensitivity Index; BSQ = Body Sensations Questionnaire; CSAI-2 = Competitive State Anxiety Inventory; SCAT = Sport Competitive Anxiety Test; ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

Table 2 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various anxiety questionnaires of female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age, Country)	Questionnaires	Intervention	Results
Butt <i>et al.</i> (2003) The intensity and directional interpretation of anxiety: fluctuations throughout competition and relationship to performance.	62 hockey players (22.0 ± 4.5 y) Miami, USA	- Mental Readiness Form (MRF-2) - Self-assessment of performance	Questionnaires were completed: Pre-game, during the 1 st half, during the 2 nd half and post-game during a tournament. Each player evaluated her own performance.	Cognitive anxiety: Effect of time ($F_{(6,358)} = 6.08$).** Highest pre-game, ↓ to post-game ($ES = 0.72$).** More facilitative toward performance at post-game vs. 1 st and 2 nd half.** Somatic anxiety: Effect of time ($F_{(6,358)} = 4.48$).** Highest pre-game, ↓ to post-game ($ES = 0.48$).** ↓ From 1 st to 2 nd half of game ($ES = 0.40$).* Self-confidence: Effect of time ($F_{(6,358)} = 2.86$).** Lowest at pre-game, ↑ significantly to post-game ($ES = 0.36$).** Performance: All three components could explain the amount of variance in performance in 1 st ($F_{(12,104)} = 2.5$)** and 2 nd half ($F_{(12,106)} = 4.79$).**
Cox <i>et al.</i> (2004) Effects of acute 60 and 80% VO ₂ max bouts of aerobic exercise on state anxiety of women of different age groups across time.	24 active subjects divided in two groups (G1= 18.6 ± 0.7 y) (G2= 40.2 ± 3.4 y) USA	STAI	Questionnaires were completed: Before and at 5, 30, 60 and 90 min following a 33 min aerobic training session on a treadmill or seated passively for the 33 min duration.	Control: Time effect ($F_{(4,92)} = 3.23$)* for STAI. ↓ From baseline over 5, 30 and 60 min ($\eta^2 = 0.18-0.28$).* 60% VO ₂ max: Time effect ($F_{(4,92)} = 13.79$ ** for STAI. ↓ From baseline over 5, 30, 60 and 90 min ($\eta^2 = 0.34-0.52$).* 80% VO ₂ max: Time effect ($F_{(4,92)} = 18.56$)* for STAI. ↓ From baseline over 30, 60 and 90 min ($\eta^2 = 0.49-0.56$).*
Esfahani & Gheze Soflu (2010) The comparison of pre-competition anxiety and state anger between female and male volleyball players.	82 volleyball players (Age: N/R) Iran	- CSAI-2 - The Spielberger State-Trait Anger Expression Inventory (STAXI)	Questionnaires were completed: 30 min before the university competition.	Females: ↑ Cognitive and somatic anxiety as well as self-confidence (vs. males.** ↓ Trait towards anger ($p = 0.39$) vs. males. ↑ Expressing anger vs. males.**
CSAI-2 = Competitive State Anxiety Inventory; ES = Effect Size; G = Group; MRF = Mental Readiness Form; N/R = Not Reported; STAI = State-trait Anxiety Inventory; STAXI = State-trait Anger Expression Inventory; VO ₂ max = Maximal Oxygen Consumption; ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$				

Table 2 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various anxiety questionnaires of female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age, Country)	Questionnaires	Intervention	Results
Fernandes <i>et al.</i> (2013) Factors influencing competitive anxiety in Brazilian athletes.	70 subjects of team and individual sports (24.2 ± 5.1 y) Brazil	- Shortened version of the CSAI-2 (CSAI-2R)	Questionnaires were completed: One hour before the competitions.	Cognitive anxiety: Positive correlation with somatic anxiety ($r = 0.44$)** and negative correlation with self-confidence ($r = -0.43$).** Females: ↑ Cognitive anxiety* and ↓ self-confidence.** Individual sport: ↓ Levels of cognitive anxiety*, no difference in somatic anxiety and self-confidence. High experience: ↑ Levels of self-confidence*, no difference in cognitive of somatic anxiety.
Filaire <i>et al.</i> (2009) Psychophysiological stress in tennis players during the first single match of a tournament.	8 tennis players (20.2 ± 1.0 y) France	CSAI-2	Questionnaires were completed: 15 min prior to a match.	Losers: ↑ Somatic and cognitive anxiety and ↓ self-confidence vs. winners.*
Gardner <i>et al.</i> (2015) The relationship between implicit beliefs, anxiety and attributional style in high-level soccer players.	30 soccer players (24.3 ± 5.2 y) Australia	- The Conceptions of the Nature of Athletic Ability Questionnaire – Version 2 - SCAT - Sports Attributional Style Scale	Questionnaires were completed: 15 min before the training session.	Competitive anxiety: Significant Related to globalism** and controllability.** Negative events = internality and stability = not significant.

CSAI-2 = Competitive State Anxiety Inventory; SCAT = Sport Competitive Anxiety Test; ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

Table 2 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various anxiety questionnaires of female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age, Country)	Questionnaires	Intervention	Results
Guillén & Sánchez (2009) Competitive anxiety in expert female athletes: sources and intensity of anxiety in national team and first division Spanish basketball players.	84 basketball players 71 = First division (23.2 ± 4.0 y) 13 = National team (24.9 ± 3.4 y) Spain	- STAI - Three open-ended questions regarding the causes of anxiety during practice, competition and other sources of anxiety related to participation	Questionnaires were completed: 24 to 48 h prior to a regular game.	Elite: Significantly ↓ anxiety scores vs. first division players.* Age: ↔ Effect on either state- or trait anxiety ($p > 0.05$). Playing time: Significant main effect on both state- and trait anxiety, 30 min or more playing = ↓ state- and trait anxiety.* ↓ Playing time = ↑ Pre-game state-anxiety Playing experience: ↔ Effect on either state anxiety ($p > 0.05$), but ↑ on trait anxiety.* Sources of anxiety: Personal sources had the largest contribution to anxiety experienced during training (57.1%), competition (41.6%) and other sources (55.0%).
Guszkowska (2009) State/trait anxiety and anxiolytic effects of acute physical exercises.	163 recreationally active subjects (16 – 56 y) Poland	STAI	Questionnaires were completed: Just before and immediately after the completion of either aerobic, resistance or mixed exercises.	State-anxiety: Pre-post differences correlated with pre-exercise anxiety-state values ($r = 0.51$)*, not with trait-anxiety. Pre-exercise values can be associated with post exercise increase.**
Guszkowska & Sionek (2009) Changes in mood states and selected personality traits in women participating in a 12-week exercise program.	39 subjects (27.5 ± 5.6 y) Poland	STAI	Questionnaires were completed: In the first and in last week (3 months later) following regular exercising for 50 min twice a week.	Tension: Positive correlation with trait anxiety ($r = 0.55$).** Trait anxiety: Negative correlation with vigour ($r = -0.49$).** ↓ In readiness to react with anxiety ($ES = 0.47$).*

ES = Effect Size; STAI = State-trait Anxiety Inventory; ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

Table 2 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various anxiety questionnaires of female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age, Country)	Questionnaires	Intervention	Results
Haneishi <i>et al.</i> (2007) Cortisol and stress responses during a game and practice in female collegiate soccer players.	18 soccer players (10 starters, 20.2 ± 2.0 y) (8 non-starters, 20.5 ± 1.7 y) Tennessee, USA	CSAI-2	Questionnaires were completed: 30 min before the match (pre-match); 10 min after the match (post-match); immediately before the regular practice (pre-practice) and immediately after the practice (post-practice).	Starters: C was positively and significantly related to cognitive anxiety at pre-practice ($r = 0.7$)*. ↑ Somatic state- ($ES = 1.04$)* and cognitive state anxiety ($ES = 0.53$)* after a match vs. practice. Non-starters: ↑ Somatic state- ($ES = 1.04$)* and cognitive state anxiety ($ES = 0.53$)* after a match vs. practice. ↑ Self-confidence vs. starters post-practice.*
Keikha <i>et al.</i> (2015) The relationship between pre-competition state anxiety components and mood state sub-scales scores and the result of among college athletes through temporal patterning.	120 subjects from various sport codes (18 – 26 ± 0.6 y) Malasia	- POMS-Adolescent - CSAI-2	Questionnaires were completed: One week (T1), one day (T2) and 1 h (T3) before competition.	T1: Similar mood and anxiety means between winners and losers. T2: ↑ Vigour, ↓ negative sub-scale. Significant different with T1 and T2.* T2: Losers: ↓ Anger, depression, fatigue and confusion, ↑ tension and vigour vs. winners. T3: ↔ Different with T1. Outcome: Influenced by tension, fatigue and vigour at T2.
Kerr <i>et al.</i> (2005) Game outcome and elite Japanese women's field hockey player's experience of emotions and stress.	16 hockey players (22.1 ± 2.4 y) Japan	Tension and Effort Stress Inventory	Questionnaires were completed: 10 min before and within 10 min after each game, over 7 games.	Relaxation: ↑ At post-game vs. pre-game over the 7 games.** Excitement: ↑ Post-game over the 7 games.** Anxiety: Greater at pre- and post-game for game 1 vs. other games. Significant negative linear trend for combined pre- and post-game anxiety.** Significant negative linear trend for post-game ratings, not for pre-game ratings.** Win / lose: ↔ For pre- or post-game values.

CSAI-2 = Competitive State Anxiety Inventory; ES = Effect Size; POMS = Profile of Mood States; T = Time point; ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

Table 2 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various anxiety questionnaires of female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age, Country)	Questionnaires	Intervention	Results
McDowell <i>et al.</i> (2016) Sex-related differences in mood responses to acute aerobic exercises.	26 subjects (20.6 ± 1.5 y) Ireland	STAI	Questionnaires were completed: Immediately before and 10 min after either 30 min passive rest or 30 min vigorous treadmill running	Aerobic Training: Improved state anxiety ($F_{(1,92)} = 12.52$)** vs. control condition.
Millet <i>et al.</i> (2005) Modelling the relationship between training, anxiety, and fatigue in elite athletes.	3 elite triathletes. (Age: N/R) France	Modified STAI A-state and fatigue	Questionnaires were completed: Twice a week over a 40-week season.	Anxiety: Relationship with training load ($r = 0.3$).** ↓ at 23 days.** ↑ at 59 days.** Fatigue: Relationship with training load ($r = 0.3$).**
Oliveira <i>et al.</i> (2009) Testosterone responsiveness to winning and losing experiences in female soccer players.	33 soccer players (24.2 ± 4.8 y) Portugal	- MRF - Direct and Indirect Aggression Scales	Questionnaires were completed: 30 min before warm-up as well as before and after the match on the match-day.	Losers: ↑ Threat perception and anxiety. Winners: ↑ Satisfaction with outcome, ↓ anxiety.** Hormones vs. psychological: Negative correlation between anxiety and T ($r = -0.36, p = 0.06$) but not with C.
Sangari <i>et al.</i> (2012) Relationship between mental skill and competitive anxiety in female national football players.	16 football players (22 – 27 y) Iran	- Ottawa Mental Skill Assessment Tool 3 (OMSAT-3) - SCAT	Questionnaires were completed: A day and 30 min prior to the competition.	Mental skills: Significant relationship = mental practice, refocus, fear control, goal setting, focus, self-confidence, psychosomatic, cognitive and mental skill.* Competitive anxiety: ↑ Correlation with self-confidence ($r = 0.52$)*, ↓ correlation with commitment ($r = 0.14$). ↑ Relationship with stress control ($r = 0.51$)* and focus ($r = 0.55$)* and ↓ relationship with activation ($r = 0.16$) and imagery ($r = 0.22$).

MRF = Mental Readiness Form; OMSAT = Ottawa Mental Skill Assessment Tool; SCAT = Sport Competitive Anxiety Test; STAI = State-trait Anxiety Inventory;
 ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

Table 2 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various anxiety questionnaires of female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age, Country)	Questionnaires	Intervention	Results
Szabo <i>et al.</i> (2014) Anxiety and affect in successful and less successful elite female basketball players: in-situ sampling before six consecutive games.	9 successful (26.3 ± 6.1 y) and 11 less successful (21.9 ± 4.1 y) basketball players Hungary	- SCAT - Positive Affect Negative Affect Scale	Questionnaires were completed: Within 30 min prior to the game over six games played at one-week intervals.	Successful: Significant differences in pre-game anxiety ($F_{(5)} = 11.66$)* and negative affect across matches.* Less successful: Different levels of positive affect ($F_{(5)} = 13.54$)* over the matches. Team differences: More successful = ↓ pre-game anxiety ($ES = 1.2$) and negative affect ($p = 0.12$) and ↑ positive affect ($p = 0.15$).
Terry & Munro (2008) Mood and anxiety scores predict winning and losing performances in tennis.	43 tennis players (39.7 ± 9.8 y) Australia	- CSAI-2	Questionnaires were completed: Approximately 10 min prior to each competition.	Anxiety: Predicted 58.7% correct outcome classifications ($\lambda = .968$, $\chi^2 = 18.4$).** Predictor of outcome: Somatic anxiety and self-confidence subscales were predictors of the outcome. Win: Associated with ↑ self-confidence and ↓ somatic anxiety.
Van der Pol <i>et al.</i> (2015) Autonomy support and motivational responses across training and competition in individual and team sports.	134 athletes from 15 university sport teams Age: N/R United Kingdom	- Autonomy-supportive coaching experience - Intrinsic motivation inventory - Modified sport anxiety scale-2	Questionnaires were completed: Either at the beginning or the end of a training session.	Autonomy: No main effects on either type of anxiety. Somatic anxiety: Significant interaction with interest in input and type of sport ($SE = 0.05$, $ES = 0.17$).* Individual sports: ↑ Interest in input = ↑ somatic anxiety ($SE = 0.03$).*
Varzaneh <i>et al.</i> (2011) Relationship between mental skills and anxiety interpretation in female volleyball players.	120 volleyball players (23.2 ± 1.8 y) Iran	- Modified CSAI-2 - OMSAT-3	Questionnaires were completed: 20 – 30 min before the competition.	Anxiety: Correlated with stress reaction (positive), imagery (negative), focus (negative with self-confidence subscale), mental practice (positive with self-confidence), self-confidence (positive with self-confidence direction), refocus, fear control and commitment (positive with somatic), relaxation (negative with somatic), goalsetting (positive with self-confidence, negative with somatic)*.

CSAI-2 = Competitive State Anxiety Inventory; ES = Effect Size; OMSAT = Ottawa Mental Skill Assessment Tool 3; SCAT = Sport Competitive Anxiety Test;
 ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

3.2.1.4. Summary of literature studies on the effect of training/competition on anxiety states in female athletes

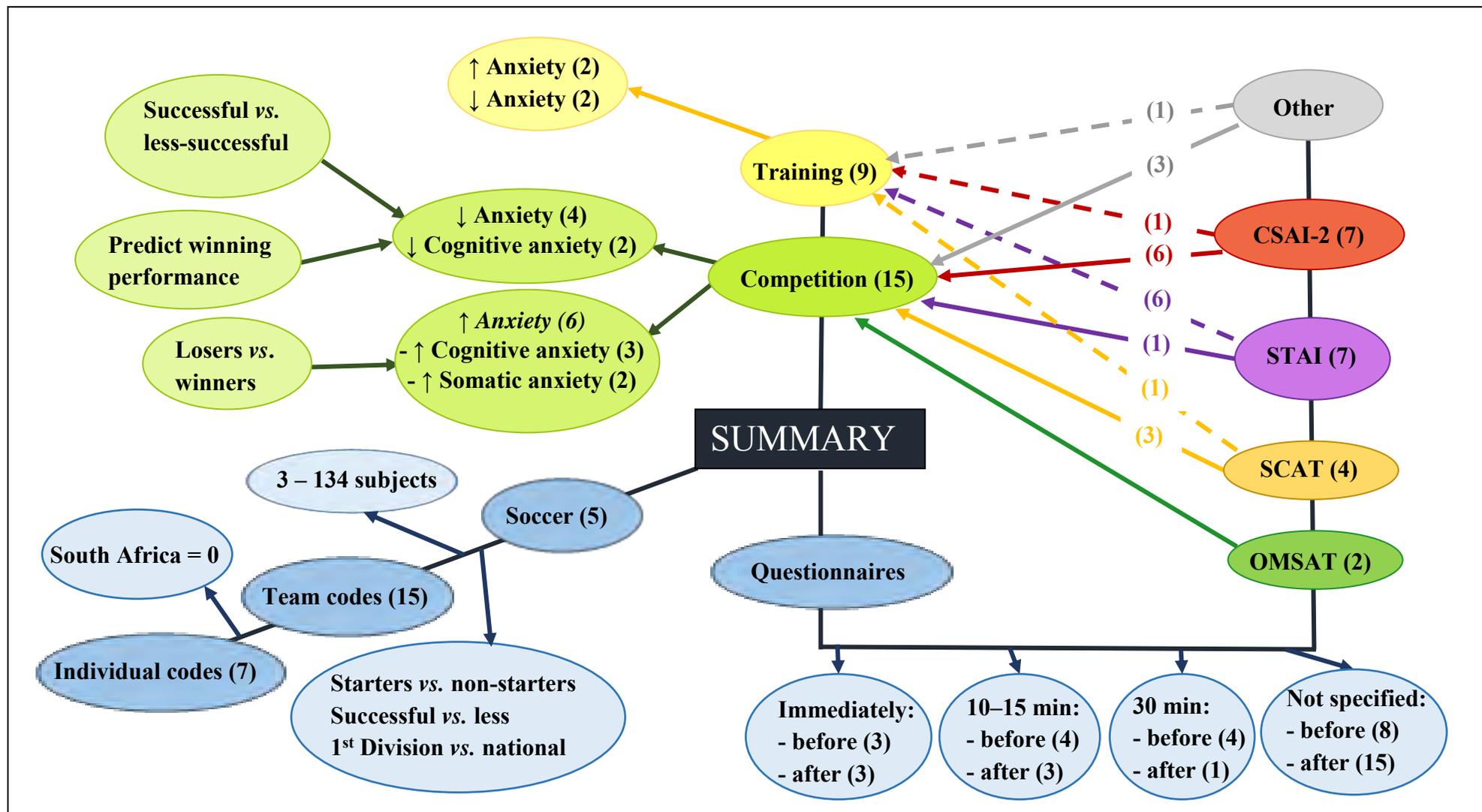


Figure 6. Summary of literature studies on the effect of training/competition on anxiety states in female athletes.

The majority of the studies (6) cited used female soccer players as test subjects, with team sports (soccer, hockey, volleyball and basketball) being the most commonly used population. A few studies did, however, make use of individual sports (recreationally active, individual sport not named, triathletes, tennis).

Samples sizes varied from as small as three to as large as 134 athletes from 15 team sport codes, with no significant differences noted between them. Haneishi *et al.* (2007) divided the subjects into starters and non-starters as used in a soccer match, reporting both starters and non-starters to exhibit higher somatic and cognitive anxiety after a match compared to a practice session, though the non-starters demonstrated higher self-confidence values post-practice compared to the starters ($p < 0.05$). Szabo *et al.* (2014) divided the subjects into successful and less successful basketball players and reported the successful players to display significant lower pre-game anxiety and negative affect / mood across the matches, whereas the less successful players demonstrated varying levels of positive affect / mood. In addition, Guillén and Sanchez (2009) divided the players into first division and elite (national division) basketball players and found the elite players to demonstrate lower anxiety scores compared to the first division players ($p < 0.05$).

A number of questionnaires exist that measure either competitive trait or state anxiety in competitive situations. Among these are the Sport Competition Anxiety Test (SCAT), the Competitive State Anxiety Inventory (CSAI and CSAI-2) and the STAI (Horikawa & Yagi, 2012:1). According to Horikawa and Yagi (2012:1), the STAI questionnaire has proven to be less sensitive in the sport competition context compared to other questionnaires. As seen from the studies above, the most common questionnaire completed was the STAI questionnaire during training regimes, whereas the CSAI-2 questionnaire was popularly implemented in a competition context. This was most probably due to the STAI questionnaire only measuring current and general total anxiety levels, whereas the CSAI-2 measures three anxiety subscales, self-confidence, cognitive- and somatic anxiety. Other questionnaires implemented were the SCAT and Ottawa Mental Skill Assessment Tool 3 (OMSAT-3). Researchers implemented the questionnaires over a wide time period, from as long as 48 h to immediately prior to training and competition. A limitation noticed in the literature is the absence of the specific time indicated for administering the questionnaires before and after the intervention.

Most of the studies cited implemented the STAI questionnaire in conjunction with other questionnaires. The STAI questionnaire demonstrated a correlation with the body sensations questionnaire in recreationally active females for both the state- ($r = 0.31, p < 0.05$) and trait-anxiety scales ($r = 0.32, p < 0.05$) following an aerobic training session of 6 weeks (Broman-Fulks *et al.*, 2004). The mean scores were lower following the high-intensity training session compared to the low-intensity session (Broman-Fulks *et al.*, 2004), either probably due to a time facet as the high-intensity sessions are shorter, or the linear relationship that exists between training intensity and mood states. Cognitive anxiety demonstrated a positive relationship with somatic anxiety ($r = 0.44, p < 0.01$) and a negative one with self-confidence ($r = -0.42, p < 0.01$) following various team and individual sport competitions (Fernandes *et al.*, 2013). Further correlations were seen

between competitive anxiety and globalism ($p = 0.021$), controllability ($p = 0.027$) (Gardner *et al.*, 2015), self-confidence ($r = 0.515$), stress control ($r = 0.512$) and focus ($r = 0.553$) (Sangari *et al.*, 2012) and between cognitive anxiety and various subscales of the OMSAT-3 questionnaire (Varzaneh *et al.*, 2011).

A positive correlation was reported between the subscales trait anxiety and state anxiety using the STAI questionnaire ($r = 0.48$, $p < 0.001$) (Ziomkiewicz *et al.*, 2015), though this is in contrast with the findings of Guskowska (2009), who reported no correlation between the sub-scales but rather between the pre-post training state-anxiety scores and the pre-training state-anxiety ($r = 0.51$, $p < 0.001$) scores. In another study done by Guskowska and Sionek (2009), they reported a positive correlation between trait anxiety and tension ($r = 0.55$, $p < 0.01$) as well as a negative correlation with vigour ($r = -0.49$, $p = 0.002$).

Most of the studies examined the effect of a competition on the anxiety states with the questionnaires completed prior to the competition (15). In the cited literature, six studies reported an increase in anxiety levels following a competition, with primarily increases ($p < 0.05$) in cognitive anxiety and somatic anxiety. Interestingly, Esfahani and Gheze Soflu (2010) observed an increase in self-confidence ($p < 0.005$), whereas Fernandes *et al.* (2013) reported a decrease ($p < 0.01$) in self-confidence as anxiety increased ($p < 0.05$) in a range of female athletes. Regarding the competition outcome, four studies reported their findings, with the losers demonstrating higher levels of tension compared to the winners (Filaire *et al.*, 2009; Keikha *et al.*, 2015), and the successful players showing significantly lower pre-game anxiety levels ($p = 0.04$) with a negative affect across basketball matches ($p = 0.02$) compared to less successful players (Szabo *et al.*, 2014). Also, Terry and Munro (2008:295) concluded that pre-competition anxiety scores can predict up to 58.7% of a tennis outcome, with lower somatic anxiety and higher self-confidence scales being significant predictors of a winning performance.

Moreover, Guillén and Sanchez (2009:416) reported that as the basketball playing time decreased, an increase in anxiety levels took place and *vice versa*, which might be attributed to the fact that the more experienced players received longer play-time, thus experiencing lower anxiety prior to a competition. Dissimilarly, they also found that 30 min or more playing time led to a significant decrease ($p < 0.05$) in both state and trait anxiety levels, which might be due to years of playing experience (Guillén & Sanchez, 2009:416). Furthermore, the elite players perceived their anxiety as more facilitative towards their performance, compared to the non-elite ones perceiving it as debilitating (Guillén & Sanchez, 2009:416).

Four studies reported a decrease in anxiety following a competition, and more specifically, a decrease ($p < 0.05$) in cognitive anxiety, which might be due to the negative linear relationship that exists between cognitive anxiety and performance (Martens *et al.*, 1990:171). Furthermore, Szabo *et al.* (2014) found that successful basketball players demonstrated lower anxiety ($ES = 1.2$) levels prior to a game compared to the less successful players. In addition, Guillén and Sanchez (2009) reported that the basketball players' experience level had an effect on their trait anxiety ($p < 0.05$), but not on their state anxiety ($p > 0.05$). This

is in accordance with the results of Fernandes and associates (2013), who found no significant differences in both somatic and/or cognitive anxiety and self-confidence in individual team sports as well as in athletes with more playing experience.

Only a few studies evaluated the effect of an aerobic training session on mood states, with all reporting a decrease in anxiety after training. Studies implementing a training intervention reported an increase in anxiety following the training sessions after applying the STAI questionnaire. Guskowska (2009) used it during an aerobic or resistance or combination training session, with post-exercise anxiety increases associated with pre-exercise values ($p < 0.00$). Millet *et al.* (2005), on the other hand, evaluated the anxiety levels of three elite triathletes over a 40-week season and reported an increase in anxiety at 59 days, whereas a decrease was noted at 23 days ($p < 0.00$). They concluded that the observed anxiety levels had a positive relationship with the experienced training load ($r = 0.32$, $p < 0.00$). According to Cox and colleagues (2004:173), a 30-min period of aerobic training is often needed to observe a significant drop in state anxiety. If, on the other hand, somatic anxiety is measured, it would be expected to be higher at 30 min post-training, emphasising the importance of the anxiolytic effect of a high-intensity training condition (Cox *et al.*, 2004:173). The researchers conveyed that an acute bout of aerobic exercise (whether training at 60 or 80% VO_{2max}) is sufficient to reduce post-exercise state anxiety (Cox *et al.*, 2004:173).

In a study done by Cox and colleagues (2004), the subjects were exposed to two training sessions, either a 33-min treadmill session at 60% VO_{2max} or a 33-min treadmill session at 80% VO_{2max} . Both training conditions led to a decrease in anxiety, with the lower-intensity (60% VO_{2max}) one demonstrating a decrease from immediately after to 90 min post-training. In conclusion, Bozkus *et al.* (2013:512) reported a negative correlation between anxiety and the experience of female soccer players ($r = -0.218$, $p = -0.01$) and stated that this was an important phenomenon, as performing at top level requires the control of anxiety in order to increase performance.

To conclude this section, the most commonly used anxiety questionnaires were the STAI or CSAI-2 questionnaires, the latter being implemented in competition and the STAI in training situations. The most dominant findings were a decrease in anxiety following a competition, and more specifically, after a winning- compared to an increase after a losing-outcome. Training demonstrated a positive outcome on anxiety, as seen in the majority of studies reporting decreased anxiety levels. Most of the studies only evaluated aerobic training sessions, thus future studies can implement anaerobic training sessions and draw comparisons. Other psychological states frequently measured are the mood states, as these are known to have a strong correlation with sport performance.

3.2.2. Mood

Physical activity, and consequently fitness, is widely known to increase an individual's sense of psychological well-being, especially mood states (Byrne & Byrne, 1993:65). In addition to this, a strong

association exists between sport performance and mood (Beedie *et al.*, 2000:49; Lowther & Lane, 2002:57). Mood is generally regarded as a long-lasting affect state, which is associated with certain types of feelings that could affect the experience and behaviour of an individual (Scherer, 2005:705). Examples of various mood states include feelings of depression, lethargy, misery and happiness or resilience that may last over a course of a few hours to even a few days (Scherer, 2005:705). According to Lowther and Lane (2002:57), as well as Prapavessis (2000:34), inability to get into the appropriate mood state and control one's emotions (for example anxiety) before and during a competition is related to poor performance.

This was confirmed by Aizawa and colleagues' (2006:326), indicating that as the physical and mental stress of a competition rises, so do the total mood disturbances. According to the profile of mood states (POMS) (McNair *et al.*, 1971), athletes that demonstrate the ability to be more vigorous and less angry, depressed, anxious, fatigued or confused will have a higher chance of success compared to athletes exhibiting the opposite mood states (Prapavessis, 2000:34). Vigour is generally characterised by feelings of cognitive liveliness, energy and physical strength (Nelson & Cooper, 2005:74). If an athlete demonstrates a positive mood state (according to POMS), he will be characterised as having an iceberg profile owing to the one positive state (vigour) lying above the five negative states (anger, anxiety, depression, fatigue and confusion) (Prapavessis, 2000:34). In a review compiled by Prapavessis (2000:35), it was concluded that a large array of research exists regarding the differences between successful and less successful athletes, based on their mood states prior to competition. A meta-analysis study regarding athletic performance and the POMS assessed by Beedie and colleagues (2000:58), reported that a.) athletes as ranked by their achievements do not differ with regard to their mood responses and b.) an athlete's mood response prior to performance is a useful performance predictor. Nevertheless, Hassmén and Blomstrand (1995:305) concluded that pre-game mood scores did not make it possible to predict the outcome of the games observed in their study.

Regarding the ability to handle stressors, Markus and colleagues (2000:338) reported stress-prone participants to exhibit higher baseline scores of tension ($F_{(1,39)} = 42.105, p < 0.01$), depression ($F_{(1,39)} = 44.48, p < 0.01$), anger ($F_{(1,39)} = 11.956, p = 0.00$) and fatigue ($F_{(1,39)} = 15.286, p < 0.01$) accompanied by a lower score for vigour ($F_{(1,39)} = 6.723, p = 0.01$). In the review compiled by Beedie and colleagues (2000:60) it was found that mood as indicated by tension ($p = -0.14$), anger ($p = -0.02$), fatigue ($p = -0.04$), depression ($p = 0.06$), vigour ($p = 0.22$) and confusion ($p = 0.11$) was a poor predictor of level of achievement. In contrast, Lowther and Lane (2002:61) reported significant agreement ($p < 0.01$) between performance, mood and cohesion scores, claiming that cohesion should relate to mood and performance in the context of team sports. Furthermore, they found significant variations in anger ($p < 0.05$), depression ($p < 0.01$), vigour ($p < 0.05$) and confusion ($p < 0.01$), with no significant difference in pre-competition mood, although mood varied between games (Lowther & Lane, 2002:61). In contrast to these results, a much earlier study (using the 65-item POMS questionnaire) of nine female soccer players (age: $22.0 \pm$

1.2 y) over a season of 22 soccer matches reported that tension, vigour and confusion scores were higher before the first match of the season compared to any of the remaining 21 matches (Hassmén & Blomstrand, 1995:301–303). Furthermore, the tension and anger scores were lower ($p < 0.01$) after a win than a loss or tie, with the depression and anger scores increasing following a loss and vigour and confusion scores being higher ($p < 0.01$) after a win. Hassmén and Blomstrand (1995:306) concluded that the small differences noticed before the game might be due to the following reasons: a.) the players will still be considered successful compared to the general population as a whole; b.) the players might have helped each other to overcome any negative mood states as they are part of a team, and c.) the coach and players met and might have influenced each other to some extent.

A single bout of physical training (< 30 min) may have various psychological benefits, more specifically regarding mood states, such as a reduction in anxiety or depression (Cox *et al.*, 2004; Guszowska & Sionek, 2009:163; McDowell *et al.*, 2016; Rocheleau *et al.*, 2004). However, in a study that evaluated the effect of intense training over a week, it was reported that intense training may lead to the appearance of both physical and mental fatigue and that these two types of fatigue may be related (Umeda *et al.*, 2008:902). According to Umeda *et al.* (2008:902), intense training may lead to athletes experiencing a negative psychological state, which is evident in a higher fatigue and lower vigour and total mood score. This may be due to the accumulation of chronic mental and physical fatigue, negative synchronisation of the two types of fatigue (physical and mental), a shift in the timing and appearance of each type of fatigue or the relationship between the two types of fatigue (Umeda *et al.*, 2008:902). This interaction between psychological and physical fatigue was seen in various blood markers analysed and compared to the POMS subscales. They reported that a strong muscle damage anti-inflammatory reaction and energy consumption may lead to mental fatigue (Umeda *et al.*, 2008:902).

The ability of individuals to control their mood involves different neurotransmitter systems such as gamma-aminobutyric acid, acetylcholine, glutamate, dopamine, serotonin, noradrenaline and neuropeptides (Steiner *et al.*, 2003:68). Furthermore, a direct modulatory effect on the binding of the gonadal hormones in the central nervous system takes place as a result of the neurotransmitters being activated (Steiner *et al.*, 2003:68), thereby altering mood states (see figure 4 – Schematic representation of how fatigue in various bodily systems can alter performance). Chase and Hutchinson (2015:13) reported that an individual's fitness level does not affect mood state changes due to the exercise. This was seen in the tension subscale improving in both the fit and unfit groups. A distinction should be made between the various forms of training, as aerobic exercises demonstrated lower confusion scores compared to resistance exercises, which might be explained by the fact that aerobic exercises are easier and less detailed to carry out (Chase & Hutchinson, 2015:13).

Literature studies on various mood questionnaires on female athletes are listed in table 3.

Table 3: Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various mood state questionnaires of female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age and Country)	Questionnaires	Intervention	Results
Aizawa <i>et al.</i> (2006) Changes in pituitary, adrenal and gonadal hormones during completion among female soccer players.	9 elite soccer players (20.0 ± 0.4 y) Japan	- POMS Japanese version	Questionnaires were completed: At 18:00 p.m. before the 3-day tournament (six games), during the 2 nd game and 3 days after the tournament.	Fatigue: ↑ From pre-match to during the game.* Tension, depression, anger, vigour, confusion: All of the remaining subscales demonstrated an increase from pre-match to during the match ($p > 0.05$) and a decrease from during the match to post-match ($p > 0.05$).
Bateup <i>et al.</i> (2002) Testosterone, cortisol and women's competition.	17 rugby players (18 – 22 y) New York, USA	- Aggressive competitiveness - Bonding - Potential challenge - Athlete's skill - Pre-game mental state - Post-game perception	Questionnaires were completed: 24 h before, 15 min before and immediately after five rugby games.	Testosterone: ↑ Pre-game = correlated with being focused ($r = 0.30$)*, unrelated with perception of opposing team. ↑ Pre-game = Significant relationship with bonding ($r = 0.38$)*, but not with aggressiveness. ↑ During-game = Unrelated to winning/losing. Cortisol: ↑ During-game = Associated with greater challenge of the game ($F_{(49)} = 4.378$).*
Brandt <i>et al.</i> (2016) Association between mood states and performance of Brazilian elite sailors: winners vs. non-winners.	35 sailors (23.0 ± 7.6 y) Brazil	Brunel Mood Scale (BRUMS)	Questionnaires were completed: 30 min prior to a sailing competition, over four competitive occasions.	Overall placing in competition: Weak relationship with depression ($r = 0.26$)*, vigour ($r = -0.25$)* and fatigue ($r = 0.28$)*. 2007 Specific competition: Significant relationship between placing in competition and fatigue ($r = -0.59$)** and tension ($r = -0.90$)**. Winners: ↓ Depression and fatigue and ↑ vigour vs. non-winners.* Outcome of competition: Significant relationship with ↓ depression ($OR = 0.7$), fatigue ($OR = 0.8$) and ↑ vigour ($OR = 1.3$) = ↑ chances for winning.

BRUMS = Brunel Mood Scale; POMS = Profile of Mood States; ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

Table 3 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various mood state questionnaires of female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age and Country)	Questionnaires	Intervention	Results
Chase & Hutchinson (2015) The effects of acute aerobic exercise versus resistance exercise on mood state.	11 recreationally active subjects (22.3 ± 3.4 y) Miami, USA	- POMS - Short form. - RPE	Questionnaires were completed: After a warm-up, before and after the resistance exercise (three sets of 12 reps for the five major muscle groups at 28% of 1 RM) or aerobic exercise (brisk walking on an incline treadmill at 61% of HR _{max} for exact duration of the resistance session).	RPE: ↔ Between conditions ($p = 0.59$). Resistance: ↓ Tension ($ES = 1.1$)*, confusion ($ES = 2.3$)*, fatigue ($ES = 0.5$)*, depression ($ES = 0.73$)* from pre- to post-test. Aerobic: ↓ Tension ($ES = 0.8$)*, anger ($ES = 0.6$)*, fatigue ($ES = 0.5$)* and confusion ($ES = 0.6$)* from pre- to post-test. Confusion: ↑ For resistance vs. aerobic exercise pre-values.** ↔ For resistance vs. aerobic exercise post-values ($p = 0.25$). Vigour: ↑ For resistance vs. aerobic exercise pre- and post-values ($ES = 0.6$)*.
Chennaoui <i>et al.</i> (2016) Stress biomarkers, mood states, and sleep during a major competition: “success” and “failure” athlete’s profile of high-level swimmers.	3 elite swimmers (22.0 ± 4 y) France	POMS-f (French version)	Questionnaires were completed: Before and after each race over a series.	Failure group: ↑ Disturbance index ($Z = 2.02$)*. ↑ Disturbance index vs. the “success” group ($Z = -2.33$)*. ↑ Depression, fatigue and confusion and ↓ vigour after the series.** Success group: ↑ Anger and depression.* ↓ Vigour vs. failure group ($Z = -2.21$)*.
Di Corrado <i>et al.</i> (2010) Mood states and salivary cortisol in a group of elite female water polo players: before and during the A1 National championship.	15 polo swimmers (22.9 ± 7.3 y) Italy	POMS	Questionnaires were completed: Three times per day for three consecutive days per month.	POMS: ↔ In the six subscales after the test period in whole group. Experienced players: ↑ In tension-anxiety, anger-hostility and fatigue-inertia.* POMS & Cortisol: Negative correlation between tension-anxiety and cortisol ($r = -0.67$).**

ES = Effect Size; POMS = Profile of Mood States; RM = Repetition Maximum; RPE = Rate of Perceived Exertion; ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

Table 3 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various mood state questionnaires of female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age and Country)	Questionnaires	Intervention	Results
Edwards <i>et al.</i> (2006) Intercollegiate soccer: Saliva cortisol and testosterone are elevated during competition, and testosterone is related to status and social connectedness with teammates.	18 soccer players (18 – 22 y) Atlanta, USA	- Player rating scale - Individual attraction to the group-social scale of the group environment questionnaire	Questionnaires were completed: Prior to warm-up, 1 h before the game and 15 min after the game.	Overall teammate ratings: Social connectedness: Pre-game correlated with testosterone ($r = 0.59$). [*] ↔ with cortisol. Pre-game correlated with testosterone ($r = 0.51$). [*] Correlated significantly with player rating scale ($r = 0.58$). [*] No significant correlation with cortisol.
Guszkowska & Sionek (2009) Changes in mood states and selected personality traits in women participating in a 12-week exercise program.	39 subjects (27.5 ± 5.6 y) Poland	- UWIST mood adjective checklist - General self-efficacy scale - Life orientation test	Questionnaires were completed: In the first and in the last week (3 months later) following regular exercising for 50 min twice a week.	Tension: Positive correlation with trait anxiety ($r = 0.55$). ^{**} Vigour: ↑ From pre- to post-test ($ES = -1.1$). [*] Trait anxiety: Negative correlation with vigour ($r = -0.49$). ^{**} Optimism: ↑ From pre- to post-test ($ES = -0.1$). [*] Relationship with vigour ($r = 0.43$). ^{**} and tension ($r = -0.30$). [*]
Hassmén & Blomstrand (1995) Mood state relationships and soccer team performance.	10 soccer players (22.0 ± 1.2 y) Sweden	- POMS: Tension [T] Depression [D] Anger [A] Vigour [V] Fatigue [F] Confusion [C]	Questionnaires were completed: Immediately before the warm-up and immediately and 2 h after each match over a season.	Match won: ↓ Tension, anger, confusion, ↔ Fatigue Match lost: ↑ Tension at 0 and 2 h, ↑ anger, ↔ Fatigue Tension: Comparable after a loss or tie ($F_{(4, 32)} = 6.1$). ^{**} Significant difference in pre-match scores after a tie compared to a win or lose. [*] Change over time ($F_{(2,16)} = 12.0$ [T]; 30.1[D]; 22.4[A]; 39.9[V]). ^{**} and an ↑ over time ($F_{(2, 16)} = 35.6$ [F]; 12.7[C]). ^{**} over time. Interaction between result and time ($F_{(4,32)} = 6.1$ [T]; 17.5 [D]; 8.7[A]; 6.1 [V]). ^{**} 1 st Match: ↑ Tension, vigour and confusion vs. other 21 matches.

A = Anger; C = Confusion; D = Depression; ES = Effect Size; F = Fatigue; POMS = Profile of Mood States; T = Tension; V = Vigour;
 ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

Table 3 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various mood state questionnaires of female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age and Country)	Questionnaires	Intervention	Results
Jones & Sheffield (2007) The impact of game outcome on the well-being of athletes.	8 soccer and hockey players (21.5 ± 3.7 y) United Kingdom	- Symptom checklist - General health questionnaire - POMS – Short form	Questionnaires were completed: 4 – 6 and 10 days after a won/lost. Experimental days: how they felt over the past few days. Control days: how they felt over the last 5 days.	Perception of game: ↑ After a won vs. lost.** ↔ Ratings of importance of success in general either after won/lost. Mood: Differences after wins and losses ($F_{(12, 376)} = 2.91$).** [D]; [A]; [T]: Small effect of condition [$F_{(2,197)} = 3.98(D); 4.25(A); 5.36(T)$].* ↓ After a won vs. a lost.* Vigour: Large effect of condition ($F_{(2,197)} = 12.14$).** ↓ After a loss vs. a win.* ↔ Effect of condition for tension, fatigue & confusion.
Keikha <i>et al.</i> (2015) The relationship between pre-competition state anxiety components and mood state sub-scales scores and the result of among college athletes through temporal patterning.	120 athletes from various sport codes (18 – 26 ± 0.6 y) Malaysia	- POMS-Adolescent	Questionnaires were completed: One week (T1), 1 day (T2) and 1vh (T3) before competition.	T1: Similar mood means between winners and losers. T2: ↑ Vigour, ↓ negative sub-scale. Significant different with T1 and T2.* T2: Losers: ↓ Anger, depression, fatigue and confusion, ↑ tension and vigour vs. winners. T3: ↔ Significant difference with T1. Outcome: Influenced by tension, fatigue and vigour at T2.
Kivlighan <i>et al.</i> (2005) Gender differences in testosterone and cortisol response to competition.	23 amateur and novice rowers (17 – 31 y) USA	- Behaviour and attitudinal questionnaire (assess dominance, competitiveness and team bonding).	Questionnaires were completed: Before warm-up, 20- and 40 min post-competition.	Testosterone: ↑ At baseline and pre-competition = poorer association with event ranks ($r = 0.49-0.46$).* Novice: ↑ at 20 min post-competition = associated with poorer performance ($r = 0.52$).* Cortisol: ↑ At pre- and 20 min post-competition = associated with interest in bonding and affiliation with teammates ($r = 0.53-0.55$).**

A = Anger; D = Depression; POMS = Profile of Mood States; T = Tension; T1–3 = Time point; V = Vigour; ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

Table 3 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various mood state questionnaires of female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age and Country)	Questionnaires	Intervention	Results
McDowell <i>et al.</i> (2016) Sex-related differences in mood responses to acute aerobic exercises.	26 subjects (20.6 ± 1.5 y) Ireland	- Penn State Worry Questionnaire -Brief POMS	Questionnaires were completed: Immediately before and 10 min after either 30 min passive rest or 30 min vigorous treadmill running	Vigour: ↑ Post-exercise vs. post-control.** Aerobic Training: ↓ Depression ($F_{(1,86)} = 5.05$)**, fatigue ($F_{(1,86)} = 15.39$)**, confusion ($F_{(1,86)} = 15.39$)** and mood disturbances ($F_{(1,86)} = 36.91$)** vs. control condition. Non-significant improvements in worry ($p > 0.07$), tension ($p > 0.19$) and anger ($p > 0.05$) vs. control condition.
Oliveira <i>et al.</i> (2009) Testosterone responsiveness to winning and losing experiences in female soccer players.	33 soccer players (24.2 ± 4.8 y) Portugal	POMS	Questionnaires were completed: 30 min before warm-up as well as before and after the match on the game-day.	Losers: ↓ In mood.** Winners: ↑ Mood and satisfaction with outcome. Hormones vs. psychological: Mood correlated with T ($r = 0.48$)* but not with C. Mood change over the match had a negative correlation with T levels after the match ($r = -0.57$).**
Rocheleau <i>et al.</i> (2004) Moderators of the relationship between exercise and mood changes: gender, exertion level, and workout duration.	64 recreationally active subjects (23.0 ± 6.2 y) USA	- POMS - RPE	Questionnaires were completed: Before and immediately after either aerobic or resistance training.	RPE: Correlated positively with workout duration ($r = 0.24$)**. No correlation with post-exercise negative mood states ($p > 0.2$). Mood: Improved after either aerobic or resistance training.* Improved with a ↑ in training duration.*

POMS = Profile of Mood States; RPE = Rate of Perceived Exertion; ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

Table 3 (cont.): Research studies on the effect of training or competition on various mood state questionnaires of female athletes.

Authors, Publication Date and Article Title	Subjects (Number, Sport, Age and Country)	Questionnaires	Intervention	Results
Terry & Munro (2008) Mood and anxiety scores predict winning and losing performances in tennis.	43 tennis players (39.7 ± 9.8 y) Australia	BRUMS	Questionnaires were completed: Approximately 10 min prior to each competition.	Mood: Predicted 56.8% correct outcome classifications ($\lambda = .971$, $\chi^2 = 16.8$).** Win: Higher correct classifications (74.5%) vs. losing games (38.3%), specifically with lower anger, confusion, depression and tension. Performance outcome: Anger, confusion, depression and tension = Significant predictors. Tension: Prior to wins = 47 th percentile; prior to losing = 67 th percentile. Confusion: Prior to wins = 52 nd percentile; prior to losing = 70 th percentile.
Umeda <i>et al.</i> (2008) Effects of intense exercise on the physiological and mental condition of female university judoists during a training camp.	13 judoists (19.1 ± 1.0 y) Japan	POMS	Questionnaires were completed and a blood sample was taken: Before and after the training camp (Camp consisted of 6.5 h of training per day).	Fatigue: ↑ After the camp vs. baseline.* Negatively associated with creatine kinase.* Vigour: ↓ After the camp vs. baseline.* Positively associated with changes in creatine kinase* and lactate dehydrogenase.* Confusion & depression: Negatively associated with changes in lactate dehydrogenase.*
Zandi & Rad (2013) A comparison of the mood state profiles of winning and losing female athletes.	69 athletes from a range of sport codes. (20 – 30 y) Country: N/R	POMS	Questionnaires were completed: Before and following their respective competitions.	Mood states: Differences between win and lose.** Differences between win and lose before and after competition.* Winning athletes = consistent profile with Morgan's iceberg profile.

BRUMS = Brunel Mood Scale; N/R = Not Reported; POMS = Profile of Mood States; ↑ = Increased; ↓ = Decreased; ↔ = No changes; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

3.2.2.1. Summary of literature studies on the effect of training/competition on mood states in female athletes

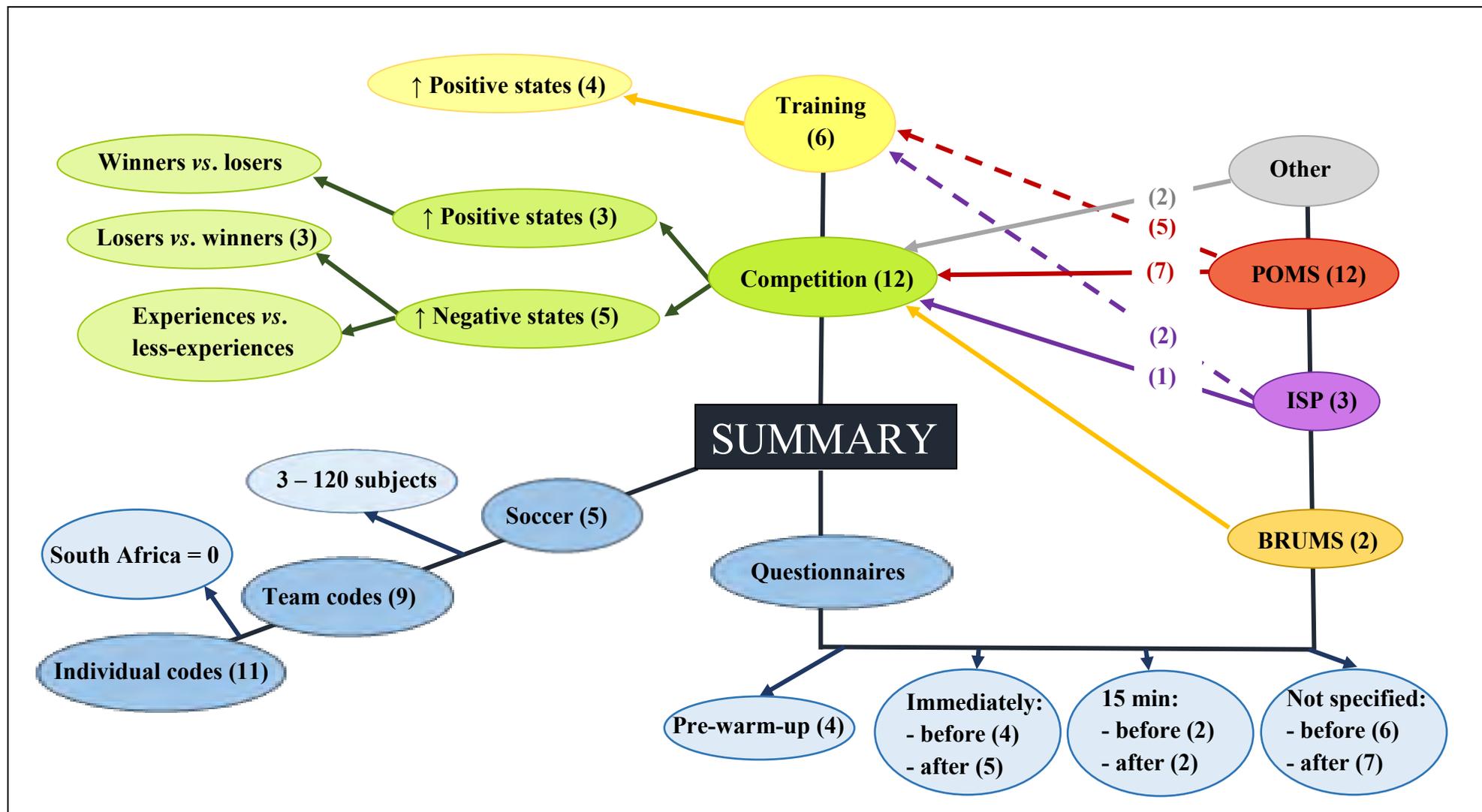


Figure 7. Summary of literature studies on the effect of training/competition on mood states in female athletes.

According to the above literature, five studies used female soccer players as test subjects. In total, nine studies used team sport participants and 11 studies used either individual sport or recreationally active participants. In these studies, the smallest sample included three elite swimmers (Chennaoui *et al.*, 2016) and the largest sample included 120 athletes from various individual and team sport codes (Keikha *et al.*, 2015).

The most popular mood questionnaire implemented was the POMS, implemented in 12 studies. The original POMS questionnaire is a 65-item measure of typical and persistent mood reactions to life situations and has proven to be very popular in the research domain of sport and exercise psychology (Leunes & Burger, 2000:6). However, because of the length and time constraints of the POMS questionnaire, other questionnaires have been developed to measure the same constructs. The Incredibly Short POMS (ISP) of Dean and colleagues (1990) is derived from the original POMS (McNair *et al.*, 1971), proving correlations between $r = 0.67-0.82$ (Dean *et al.*, 1990). The ISP consists of the same six subscales, with one question in each section, thus totalling six questions. Three studies implemented it, with two applying the ISP in a training regime and one during a competition, all reporting a decrease in negative mood states. The most common times for administering the questionnaires were immediately before and after the intervention, though quite a few studies did not specify the time period.

Most studies reported an increase in various negative mood scales following a competition. Chennaoui and associates (2016) evaluated a major swimming competition comparing winning and losing swimmers. They concluded that the defeated group experienced increases in depression, fatigue and confusion and a decrease in vigour, whereas the winning group only showed increases in anger and depression and lower vigour ($p < 0.05$). They conveyed that these results might be due to the high competition load affecting their psychological states (Chennaoui *et al.*, 2016:6). Additionally, the results from Di Corrado and associates' study (2010) demonstrated increases in tension-anxiety, anger-hostility and fatigue-inertia ($p < 0.05$) in experienced players. Regarding the competition outcome, a losing outcome led to a larger increase in tension and vigour levels, whereas another study reported a decrease in vigour levels with no significant difference in fatigue experienced.

In contrast to this, a decrease in tension, anger, confusion, depression and an increase in vigour were reported following a winning outcome in a range of sport codes. This suggests that the positive effects of a winning competition might be larger than the negative effects of a losing competition or that athletes might engage in certain behaviours after either winning or losing a competition (Jones & Sheffield. 2007:62). All of the studies mentioned previously made use of the POMS questionnaire, highlighting the popularity of this questionnaire.

An aerobic exercise session led to a significant decrease in tension ($ES = 0.78$), anger ($ES = 0.59$), fatigue ($ES = 0.53$) and confusion ($ES = 0.57$), as well as an increase in vigour ($ES = 0.62$) and optimism

($ES = -0.96$) in recreationally active females (Chase & Hutchinson, 2015; Guskowska & Sionek, 2009; McDowell *et al.*, 2016). The total mood score ($p < 0.05$) also improved as a result of aerobic training and continued to improve as the duration of the exercise increased (Rocheleau *et al.*, 2004). The authors stated that these improvements might be due to the body releasing a natural mood-improving hormone, namely endorphins, or a linear relationship between mood and exertion (Rocheleau *et al.*, 2004:493)

With regard to performance prediction, a significant positive relationship ($p < 0.05$) was seen between a win and a decrease in depression ($r = 0.7$) and fatigue ($r = 0.8$) and an increase in vigour ($r = 1.3$) in female sailors (Brandt *et al.*, 2016). In addition to this, a study on female tennis players reported that mood scores can predict up to 56.8% of a performance outcome, especially a winning outcome (Terry & Munro, 2008:295). In this regard, the subscales anger, confusion, tension and depression are significant predictors of performance outcome, with winning outcomes associated with lower levels of these moods (Terry & Munro, 2008:295).

To summarize, the POMS questionnaire developed by McNair *et al.* (1971) is deemed the most popular mood questionnaire used in the sporting world. During a competition or training, the most common result seen is an increase in the subscale fatigue and a decrease in vigour. With regard to the outcome, “winners” are often characterised by an increase in vigour and excitement, whereas “losers” are characterised by an increase in tension, anger and depression. Both groups demonstrate an increase in fatigue regardless of the outcome.

A constraint that might occur in a sporting context is that though the subscale primarily measures mental fatigue, the participants can evaluate it according to their physically fatigued state. A limitation in the current literature is the absence studies focusing on anaerobic training (such as sprinting or interval training) and the effect thereof on the psychological mood states of females. Most studies primarily focus on the effect of aerobic training or resistance training. In addition, literature can be more thorough in the training descriptions for possible replication thereof. Based on all these findings, a query that arises is whether a relationship exists between hormonal and psychological states and whether these can influence each other.

4. PROBABILITY OF LINK BETWEEN HORMONAL AND PSYCHOLOGICAL ASPECTS

A question that arises when a decline is observed in performance is whether it is due to physiological or psychological aspects (Purvis *et al.*, 2010:444). Is the underperformance due to either psychological (*e.g.* an increase in anxiety) or physical stressors (*e.g.* prolonged fatigue) leading to the activation of the HPA axis, which stimulates cortisol secretion (Dickerson & Kemeny, 2004:355; Raglin & Morris, 1994:47; Varzaneh *et al.*, 2011:19). Concerning psychological aspects, the influence of hormonal changes on human behaviour is difficult to ascertain, as scientists have to manipulate hormone levels to examine the effects thereof on behaviour (Christiansen, 2001:39). Many researchers believe that people’s physiological

processes influence the quality of their emotions experienced and that they may be able to alter these emotions (McCraty *et al.*, 2009:14). A question that needs to be addressed when evaluating the link between the psychological and physiological state is the formation of emotions, as emotions are related to both the mind and body (McCraty & Rees, 2009:2) and are known to alter the activity of the body's physiological system (McCraty *et al.*, 2009:15).

4.1. Emotions

The term "emotion" is derived from the Latin term "movere" or "to move", simply implying "energy in motion" (Edwards *et al.*, 2015:998). Currently, the term emotion is seen as the experience of energy moving through the body to generate mental (feelings) and physiological (autonomic nerve system) responses (Edwards *et al.*, 2015:998). On the one continuum, feelings refer to conscious sensations and experiences, whereas on the other, physiological reactions, thoughts and feelings give meaning to emotion (Edwards *et al.*, 2015:998). A relationship exists between various organismic subsystems and emotions (Scherer, 2005:698). These subsystems include the central nervous system (cognitive, neurophysiological, motivational and subjective feeling component), neuro-endocrine system (neurophysiological component), autonomic nervous system (neurophysiological component) and the somatic nervous system (motor expression component) (Scherer, 2005:698). A psychological stressor can affect the physiology by activating the frontal lobes and thalamus, which in turn can lead to the generation of an emotional response (Dickerson & Kemeny, 2004:356). An individual can interpret this response by producing either positive or negative emotions. A technique to organise these positive or negative emotions experienced is drawing an emotion generation model (Gross, 1999:559).

According to this model, certain situations trigger an experimental, behavioural and physiological emotional response, though these responses may be modified to give the emotional response a final form (Gross, 1999:559). This model has five key aspects, namely situation selection, situation modification, attentional deployment, cognitive change and response modulation (Gross, 1999:559, 560). Of importance for this review are the cognitive change and response modulation aspects. The cognitive change aspect refers to an individual altering the emotional significance of a situation by changing the manner of thinking regarding the aspect (Gross, 1999:560). The response modulation aspect is where individuals change their emotional response tendencies as soon as these appear (Gross, 1999:560). Two sub-aspects are emotion-expressive behaviour and physiological response, for example slowing the breathing rate (Gross, 1999:560). Two processes widely known for modifying one's emotion generation as well as attentional control are the bottom-up or top-down processes (Corbetta & Shulman 2002; Ochsner *et al.*, 2009:1327).

4.1.1. *Bottom-up, top-down approach*

As quoted from Ochsner *et al.* (2009:1322), “Do they (emotions) arise via low-level processes that provide quick, bottom-up affective analyses of stimuli? Or do they (emotions) arise via high-level, top-down cognitive appraisal processes that draw upon stored knowledge?”

One way to explain the top-down approach, defined previously as the flow of information from higher to lower centres (Corbetta & Shulman, 2002:201), is to instruct a player to think about the outcomes, actions and persons in a given situation (*e.g.* Ochsner *et al.*, 2009:1323). This will initiate the communication pathways from the prefrontal lobe towards the body (thus mind to body, or top-down) (Edwards *et al.*, 2015:998). The brain regions involved during the top-down phenomenon include the left ventral and dorsal lateral prefrontal cortex, bilateral temporal cortex, putamen, bilateral dorsal medial prefrontal and anterior cingulate cortex (Ochsner *et al.*, 2009:1326). In contrast, during the bottom-up phenomenon, the bilateral amygdala, right parietal cortex, occipitotemporal cortex and the lateral prefrontal cortex are involved (Ochsner *et al.*, 2009:1325,1326). During the bottom-up approach, previously defined as information processing from a sensory input towards motor output (Corbetta & Shulman, 2002:201), a player can be instructed to respond naturally to a situation (*e.g.* Ochsner *et al.*, 2009:1323), which will initiate the communication path via the body’s reticular, limbic and medullary systems (thus body to mind, or bottom-up) (Edwards *et al.*, 2015:998). This is clearly seen in negative emotions (*e.g.* anger, anxiety, frustration, worry) leading to erratic and varying heart rates, which desynchronise the autonomic nervous system (ANS) and if they persist, tax the nervous system and internal organs and ultimately impede the efficacy of the psychophysiological systems (McCraty *et al.*, 2009:21). On the other hand, positive emotions (*e.g.* vigour, excitement, contentment, love) lead to coherent heart rates and if sustained, can lead to increased synchronisation between bodily systems and the efficacy of the psychophysiological systems (McCraty *et al.*, 2009:22). Therefore, it is important to implement the top-down strategy effectively to reach a coherent state, as a relationship exists between emotional valence and coherence (McCraty *et al.*, 2009:29). Coherence, psychologically, refers to an emotionally balanced and calm yet responsive state to conduct optimal problem-solving, decision-making, attention-focusing, coordination and discrimination and to optimise task performance (McCraty *et al.*, 2009:28). Physiologically, the state of coherence has benefits, including a.) resetting the baroreceptor sensitivity (thus improving respiratory efficiency and short-term blood pressure); b.) increased cardiac output and efficiency in fluid exchange, filtration and absorption between tissues and capillaries; c.) increased vagal afferent traffic (inhibiting the pain signals and sympathetic output); d.) increased temporal synchronisation of the body cells, and e.) improved ability of the cardiovascular system to adapt to circulatory necessities (McCraty *et al.*, 2009:27).

Self-regulation of emotional experiences is a way to maintain positive emotions and thus the state of coherence (McCraty *et al.*, 2009:26). An individual can manipulate the input to the emotion-generative system by implementing antecedent-focused strategies, such as cognitive reappraisal (Chiesa *et al.*,

2013:84). Furthermore, to manipulate the output of the system an individual can implement response-focused strategies such as expressive suppression (Chiesa *et al.*, 2013:84). If an individual can sustain a positive emotion, an increase in the parasympathetic nervous system can take place in response to increased synchronisation in the higher-level brain systems and the ANS (McCraty & Rees, 2009:3). The brain has the ability to become familiar with the rhythmic inputs of various bodily processes; these include the respiratory, muscular tension, facial expression, heart, digestive and hormonal rhythms (McCraty & Rees, 2009:6). The depletion-to-renewal grid is a schematic presentation of the connection between the body and mind and how they affect each other. This is important, as behaviour can alter an individual's reproductive hormone levels and the reproductive hormones can directly affect behaviour (Christiansen, 2001:39).

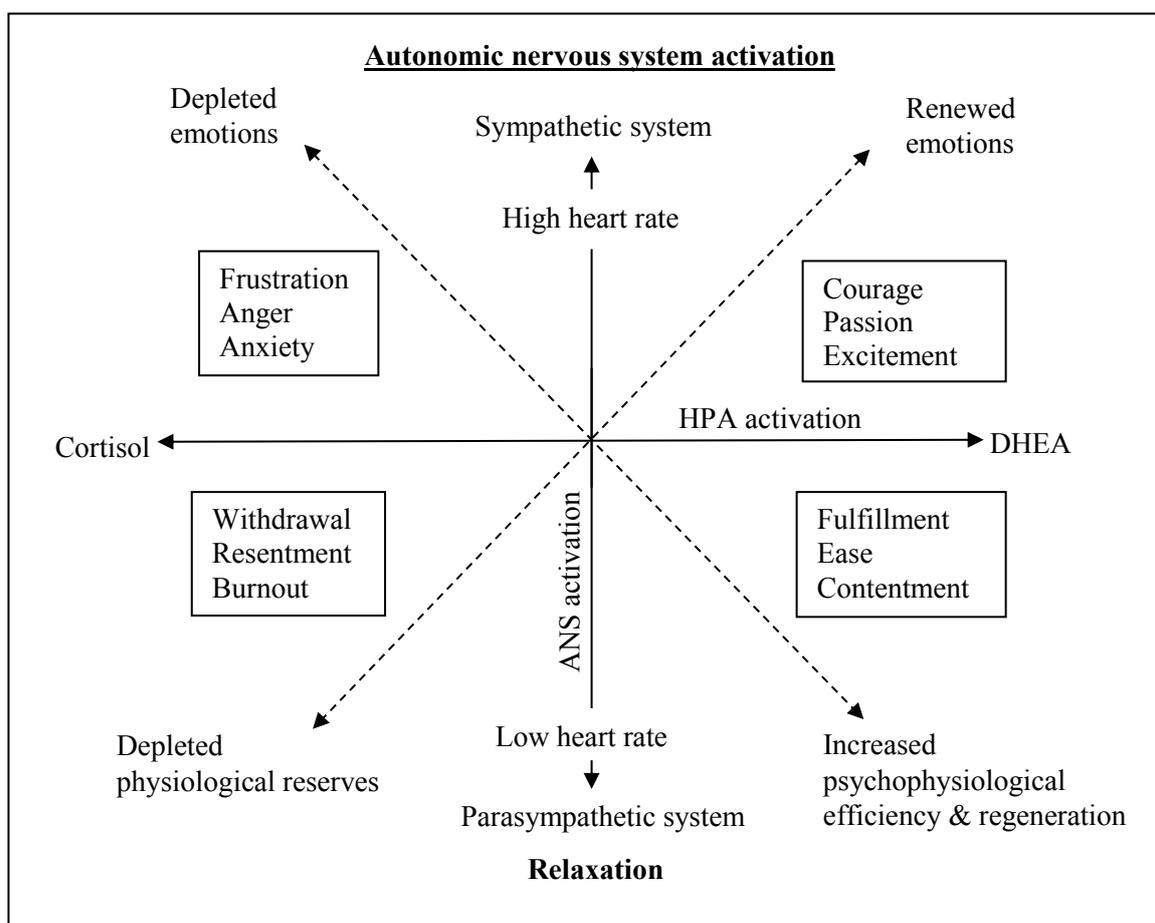


Figure 8: The depletion-to-renewal grid (Adapted from McCraty *et al.*, 2009:29).

According to this grid, sympathetic activation can result in an increase in heart rate, whereas parasympathetic relaxation results from low heart rates (Edwards *et al.*, 2015:999). When an individual experiences depleted negative emotions, a rise in cortisol can occur, while renewing positive emotions is associated with an increase in DHEA (Edwards *et al.*, 2015:999). From this figure, in conjunction with the bottom-up and top-down theories, it is clear that that an individual's physiological state can influence the person's psychological state and *vice versa*.

4.2. Hormones and behaviour

According to Oliveira and colleagues (2009:1056), ample proof exists on the mutual relationship between behaviour and androgens in the competitive sport domain, but nonetheless, it is still regarded as a complex relationship (Christiansen, 2001:39). According to Oliveira and associates (2009:1057), androgen responsiveness is regulated by an individual's perception of the competition outcome. In this regard, the psychological effect of competition, physical training or a combination of the two may result in competition-related increases in salivary cortisol and testosterone (Edwards & Casto, 2013:158). Evidence exists of the dynamic relationship between testosterone, cortisol, competition and sometimes victory and defeat (Edwards *et al.*, 2006:135).

A parallel increase in cortisol and testosterone takes place prior to a competition (Edwards & Casto, 2013:159; Edwards & Casto, 2015:49), with results showing similar rises for men and women, although women may experience an additional rise in both hormones during a match (Bateup *et al.*, 2002:187). This may be due to women adopting a different response pattern when faced with a challenge or stressors due to inherent parental investments (Bateup *et al.*, 2002:184).

Furthermore, the cortisol and testosterone reactions may be related through the players' shared connection to the psychological experience of the match (Edwards & Casto, 2015:49). During a swimming tournament, results showed a positive correlation ($r = 0.9$, $p < 0.05$) between cortisol and vigour at baseline as well as with feelings of fatigue ($r = 0.9$) (Chennaoui *et al.*, 2016:5). This is similar to the result reported by Haneishi *et al.* (2007:585), conveying a positive correlation ($r = 0.70$) between cortisol and cognitive anxiety for the starters, demonstrating that status (start vs. non-start) influences the acute cortisol response. In addition, they observed an increase in cortisol levels in both starters and non-starters from pre-game to post-game, with the starters demonstrating the highest cortisol values ($p < 0.05$). Both the starters and non-starters measured higher levels of cortisol, as well as higher levels of somatic and cognitive anxiety after a game compared to a training session (Haneishi *et al.*, 2007:585). Bateup *et al.* (2002:188) stated that two factors were associated with cortisol increase: the extent to which the opposing team was more challenging than expected, and, whether the team won or lost. However, the rise in testosterone observed in their study was unrelated to winning or losing the game (Bateup *et al.*, 2002:188).

Since cortisol is associated with stress, it is of the utmost importance to determine the extent to which cortisol can regulate testosterone reactivity, as stress can manifest itself in many forms (Edwards & Casto, 2015:48). This leads to the assumption that the stressor or challenge sportspeople are faced with will stimulate cortisol release, and in turn testosterone production (Bateup *et al.*, 2002:187). Furthermore, if an increase occurs in players' baseline cortisol levels, leading to a lower testosterone response to stress, an undesirable impact on the testosterone-driven achievement motivation can take place during a stressful or challenging perceived situation (Edwards & Casto, 2015:48). When interpreting the linkage between

hormones and the psychological state of females, various additional factors should be taken into consideration, which might affect either or both variables.

4.2.1. *Additional factors to be considered*

4.2.1.1. **Sleep**

As training and the intensity thereof increases, so does an individual's deep slow sleep wave, with a reduction in sleep latencies and fragmentation index (Chennaoui *et al.*, 2016:2). Chennaoui and colleagues (2016:6) reported a negative correlation ($r = -0.97$) between sleep duration and depression (as measured by POMS) for a group of swimmers during a tournament. In addition to this, they reported that the "failure" group (obtaining the last four places) demonstrated a negative correlation between sleep duration and confusion, as well as cortisol ($r = -0.10$) (Chennaoui *et al.*, 2016:6). Lastella and colleagues (2014:S126) reported similar findings, with a direct correlation observed between sleep quality and sleep duration ($r = 0.4, p < 0.01$), fatigue ($r = 0.3, p < 0.01$), tension ($r = -0.21, p < 0.05$) and vigour ($r = 0.24, p < 0.05$). The participants stated that anxiety (21% of the participants), noise (15%), bathroom usage (14%), personal issues (7%) and dreams (5%) were the predominant reasons for night-awakenings. In a study evaluating the effect of nightmares (terrifying and vivid dreams leading to abrupt awakenings) in females, a higher level of stress, depression, anxiousness, sleep problems and somatic symptoms were reported, as well as a blunted or smaller cortisol awakening response (CAR) (Nagy *et al.*, 2015:234). According to the authors, the observation noted in the CAR might be due to the following reasons (Nagy *et al.*, 2015:236):

- a.) Nightmare sufferers having a weak physical adaption to anticipated stressors;
- b.) A trait-like vulnerability on the HPA axis takes place;
- c.) A dysfunctional autonomic regulation of sleep, especially during the rapid eye movement phase, which might be reflected in the HPA response.

A normal sleep cycle usually leads to cortisol increases which is significantly higher than awake levels. In addition, cortisol usually demonstrate similar values during the early part of night compared to being awake, having a significant higher secretion during the latter part of night (Redwine *et al.*, 2000:3599). In contrast to this, sleep deprivation can lead to cortisol being higher during both the early and late part of night compared to being awake (Redwine *et al.*, 2000:3599). In another study comparing sleep debt (4 h) with sleep recovery (12 h), it was noted that the sleep debt group had short quiescent periods due to the large delay in onset and a raised period in the afternoon and early evening (Spiegel *et al.*, 1999:1438). This was reflected in a decrease efficacy of the negative feedback regulation of the HPA axis, showing a 6x slower rate for decreasing cortisol from late afternoon to evening (Spiegel *et al.*, 1999:1438). The authors stated that the decrease in sleep was associated with an increase in the degree of sleepiness, thereby increasing the sympathetic activity and afternoon cortisol levels compared to normal sleep cycles.

4.2.1.2. The cortisol awakening response (CAR)

The HPA axis has a diurnal rhythm, which is characterised by episodes of high amplitude and short duration (Fries *et al.*, 2009:67). During a normal sleep cycle, cortisol levels increase to their highest level during the second half of the night, peaking in the early morning hours (Fries *et al.*, 2009:67). Fries and colleagues (2009:71) hypothesised that the CAR may activate forthcoming memory representations at awakening, which assists with the orientation about the self in space and time, as well as the anticipation of the demands of the upcoming day. This in turn may cause a fluctuation in the extent of cortisol production from day to day (Fries *et al.*, 2009:71).

According to Kirschbaum and Hellhammer (2000:380), a 50–100% increase in cortisol levels takes place upon wakening in the morning, with the peak levels observed approximately 20–45 min after wakening (Chida & Steptoe, 2008:266). This increase ($p < 0.01$) seen at 30 min after awakening was confirmed by a study of 179 healthy male and female participants (age: 29.6 ± 1.1 yrs) (Kudielka & Kirschbaum, 2003:36). In this study, the participants were further divided into early and late wake-up groups. The researchers found a significant difference ($F_{(2,5,143,9)} = 6.16, p = 0.001$) in cortisol levels between the groups, with the early wake-up group demonstrating a significant increase ($p < 0.05$) at 45 and 60 min after waking up compared to the late wake-up group (Kudielka & Kirschbaum, 2003:39,41). The authors claimed that the late wake-up group's lower cortisol levels may contribute to the higher awakening response, which is related to the circadian rhythm (Kudielka & Kirschbaum, 2003:43). According to Chida and Steptoe (2009:272), a negative relationship exists between this increase in CAR and fatigue, burnout or exhaustion ($r = -0.065, p = 0.089$). Furthermore, their analysis of the stress a person is subjected to showed a negative association between the increased CAR with depression and hopelessness ($p = 0.044$). Various factors can influence the CAR, among others an individual's perception of stress, health conditions, sleep (waking times, duration and quality), menstrual cycle phase and OC usage (Fries *et al.*, 2009:69).

4.2.1.3. Menarche

Four reproductive hormones (oestrogen, follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH), luteinising hormone (LH) and progesterone) undergo cyclical changes during a normal ovulatory menstrual cycle (Baker & Driver, 2007:613). The production of oestrogens is regulated by the hypothalamic hormones FSH and LH, which in turn are regulated by the gonadotropin-releasing hormone from the hypothalamus (Baker & Driver, 2007:613). During the first day of a normal menstrual cycle, all four reproductive hormones show low levels; from there on, LSH and oestrogens rise and at 16 h before ovulation, LH peaks (Baker & Driver, 2007:613). At the time of ovulation, plasma testosterone and plasma oestradiol levels peak (Christiansen, 2001:41). Following the ovulation phase the hormones decrease and the menstrual cycle takes place, which may be accompanied by women experiencing negative physical and/or psychological symptoms (Baker & Driver, 2007:614). Regarding cortisol secretion during this period, secretion is at its lowest during the

follicular phase (until day 4), after which it increases to its peak from day 2 to 0 (menstrual phase), followed by a lower constant secretion during the luteal phase (though higher than follicular phase) (Genazzani *et al.*, 1975). Studies show that up to 97% of females experience some form of negative symptoms, with as many as 35% reporting symptoms so severe that these disrupt their social, work and family life (Aganoff & Boyle, 1994:183).

Symptoms include among others mood swings, stress, nervousness, fatigue, oedema, abdominal bloating, water retention, breast tenderness (Derman *et al.*, 2004:203), anger, disgust and sadness (Aganoff & Boyle, 1994:188). Changes in mood, affect and behaviour are related to the cyclic hormonal changes (Steiner *et al.*, 2003:70) and may be a result of the neuroendocrine system fluctuating the gonadal hormones in response to the activation of neurotransmitters (Steiner *et al.*, 2003:68). Furthermore, a high level of androgens can be associated with anovulatory menstrual cycles (Christiansen, 2001:40). In a study evaluating the effect of training during the menstrual cycle phase, a significant difference ($p < 0.01$) was noted between the training and non-training groups regarding their mood states (Aganoff & Boyle, 1994:188). The researchers further stated that females engaging in regular training demonstrated significantly lower levels ($p < 0.01$) of negative mood states such as sadness, hostility, shyness, guilt, anger, shame, disgust and contempt, though no clear physiological explanation exists for this phenomenon (Aganoff & Boyle, 1994:190). The authors assumed that the reason might be that a.) training acts as a distraction from intrusive thoughts or; b.) training improves self-efficacy and the body image or c.) social contact via the group is beneficial (Aganoff & Boyle, 1994:190).

According to Baker and Driver (2007:616), the hormonal variations during a menstrual phase may influence the rapid eye movement (REM) sleep. In addition, a small decrease in REM sleep can take place during the luteal phase, together with an increase in spindle frequency activity (Baker & Driver, 2007:618). According to the authors, previous studies demonstrated that before and during menses there is a decrease in the quality of sleep, although the composition and timing of sleep remains stable across the menstrual cycle (Baker & Driver, 2007:618).

During the low-progesterone follicular phase, a stressful situation may lead to an increase in progesterone (that is a precursor for cortisol synthesis), which in turn may lead to a rise in circulating cortisol (Herrera *et al.*, 2016:102). In another study, a large difference ($ES = 0.8$, $p = 0.05$) was determined between females in the follicular vs. luteal menstrual cycle phases (Kudielka & Kirschbaum, 2003:39), though no differences ($p = 0.91$) were observed between the luteal phase compared to the follicular phase with regard to awakening time in the morning (Kudielka & Kirschbaum, 2003:39). During the course of the menstrual cycle, the gonadal steroid hormone production changes, which might have an impact on the cortisol awakening response (Fries *et al.*, 2009:69). However, according to Kudielka and Kirschbaum (2003:44), increased cortisol levels upon awakening cannot be influenced by the menstrual cycle phase.

4.2.1.4. Contraceptive usage

Females who make use of OC manipulate their normal menstrual cycles by preventing ovulation (Baker & Driver, 2007:618). Not only do these contraceptives suppress the endogenous reproductive hormones [low ovarian output of oestradiol and progesterone (Herrera *et al.*, 2016:96)], but they also alter an individual's sleep composition, which together with the circadian rhythm, may lead to mood disturbances (Baker & Driver, 2007:618). This in turn can have an influence on an individual's CAR, as previously discussed. In a study conducted on two testing days (14 days apart) on 55 females (age: 19.7 y), OC users demonstrated a significantly lower ($F_{(1,48)} = 5.34, p = 0.03$) testosterone level on the first testing day (Liening *et al.*, 2010:11). In addition, the authors reported no significant differences for cortisol or progesterone at either time point; however, the OC users had a higher stability coefficient ($r = 0.81, p < 0.01$) in cortisol values than non-OC-using females (Liening *et al.*, 2010:11). This is in accordance with Crewther and colleagues (2015:86) reporting similar cortisol levels for both OC and non-OC users. They did, however, report lower testosterone levels for the non-OC users irrespective of the activity (light or heavy training or club or national competition) performed (Crewther *et al.*, 2015:87). In contrast to this, an increase in cortisol was noticed in OC users compared to non-OC users over two soccer matches (Casto & Edwards, 2016b:22). The authors further reported a significantly lower ($p < 0.05$) testosterone level for OC users when a match was won, compared to a losing match demonstrating no significant differences (Casto & Edwards, 2016b:16). This emphasises the importance of recognising the effect of a competition outcome on the psycho-hormonal states of female athletes.

4.2.1.5. Competition outcome

As stated previously, the outcome of a match has the ability to affect both hormonal and psychological responses (Sedghroohi *et al.*, 2011:276). Casto and Edwards (2016b:16) reported a significant decrease ($p < 0.01$) in testosterone in females following a winning match compared to a match that was lost. Oliveira and colleagues reported similar results, with losing female players demonstrating a significant rise ($p < 0.01$) in testosterone before a soccer match. However, following the match the losers had a decrease whereas the winners had an increase in testosterone (Oliveira *et al.*, 2009:1060). The authors explained that this phenomenon might be due to the winning team demonstrating higher physical exertion vs. the losing team (Oliveira *et al.*, 2009:1061). According to Bateup and colleagues (2002:189), an increase in baseline testosterone or cortisol levels throughout a female rugby match or wrestling match is unrelated to winning or losing. Nevertheless, they found that winning females had higher cortisol levels compared to losing females (Bateup *et al.*, 2002:190). These occurrences might be due to the anticipatory effect before commencement (Oliveira *et al.*, 2009:1061) or the mental pressure and stress during the competition (Sedghroohi *et al.*, 2011:278). In contrast to these results, Sedghroohi *et al.* (2011:277) reported that neither testosterone nor cortisol in the winning and losing team differed significantly ($p = 0.16 - 0.66$) before and

after a female basketball match, although the losing team demonstrated higher ($p > 0.05$) testosterone and cortisol levels throughout the match (Sedghroohi *et al.*, 2011:278).

Regarding the psychological aspects, the outcome of the match usually determines the status of the self as well as that of the teammates (Edwards *et al.*, 2006:135). After losing a match, testosterone decreases and the individual will feel the urge to flee and avoid further loss of status (Sedghroohi *et al.*, 2011:278). Conversely, an increase in testosterone takes place as status increases, which in turn increases the individual's behaviour to obtain more status (Sedghroohi *et al.*, 2011:278). Cortisol is known to initiate a catabolic process in the body, as it is a stress hormone (Sedghroohi *et al.*, 2011:278). As a challenge becomes more complex, an increase in cortisol takes place in relation to the increase in the challenge expected ($F_{(49)} = 4.378$, $p = 0.04$) (Bateup *et al.*, 2002:189). If a lower cortisol range is seen in winners, it may be speculated that the individuals managed the challenge of a competition so effectively that a high cortisol prevalence did not interfere with their behaviour (Bateup *et al.*, 2002:190).

In a study undertaken in 1995, it was reported that a match won led to lower tension ($p < 0.05$) and higher vigour scores ($p < 0.01$), whereas a losing match led to a rise in depression and anger scores ($p < 0.01$) (Hassmén & Blomstrand, 1995:301–304). In contrast to these results, Oliveira *et al.* (2007:1059) reported that players' anxiety, mood and aggression did not vary significantly between a losing and winning female soccer match. However, the team that won demonstrated an increase ($p < 0.05$) in mood with a corresponding decrease ($p < 0.01$) for the losers after the match (Oliveira *et al.*, 2009:1059). This study also reported the losing team to experience a greater ($p < 0.001$) perception of threat and anxiety before and after the match (Oliveira *et al.*, 2009:1059). The authors concluded that mood changes may play a role as a psychological modulator and that there is interaction between competition behaviour and androgens (Oliveira *et al.*, 1062).

4.2.1.6. Warm-up

Warming up is deemed an important facet of preparing both the body and mind for an upcoming event (Edwards & Kurlander, 2010:606). A few studies reported a rise in cortisol and/or testosterone during the warm-up period prior to either a female soccer (Casto & Edwards, 2016b:16) or a female rugby match (Bateup *et al.*, 2002:187). In contrast to this, Edwards and Kurlander (2010:608) found no changes due to a warm-up prior to a female volleyball or a female tennis match. These observations might be due to one of the following reasons:

- a.) Increases in the hormones might be due to the physical exertion of the warm-up (Casto & Edwards, 2016b:20; Edwards & Kurlander, 2010:611);
- b.) Increases in the hormones might be due to the psychological effect of preparing for the competition (Casto & Edwards, 2016b:20; Edwards & Kurlander, 2010:611);

- i. During the warm-up the athlete prepares his mind and body for the competition (Casto & Edwards, 2016b:19);
 - ii. Changes might be due to the athletes engaging in behaviours of confidence and strength as they watch and/or are being watched by their opponents (Casto & Edwards, 2016b:19);
 - iii. The hormones may be influenced by both covert and overt competitive or dominant behaviours (Casto & Edwards, 2016b:19);
- c.) Changes might be due to social interactions taking place among teammates and efforts at coordination (Casto & Edwards, 2016b:20);
- d.) Females express their aggression more collectively than individualistically (Bateup *et al.*, 2002:188).

4.2.1.7. Effect of diet

Individuals often report positive mood states, less stress and the feeling of waking up to a clean slate as a result of a good night's rest (Kate *et al.*, 2017:1). A feature not commonly stated is our food consumption, which influence our mood states by altering the neurotransmitter secretion (Kate *et al.*, 2017:1). Neurotransmitters can act as stimulants of various nerve reactions, with promoting alertness, motor movement, excitement, energy and activity among others (Kate *et al.*, 2017:1). The nutrients within food are precursors for neurotransmitter secretion, and depending on the amount of precursors present, the more or less neurotransmitters are secreted (Kate *et al.*, 2017: 1–2). Dieting is often used to control weight, but may have a negative outcome on various stress indicators (Tomiyama *et al.*, 2010:362–363). The relationship between cortisol, perceived stress and diet was investigated in a number of studies as reported by Tomiyama and colleagues (2010:358). A common method for losing weight is to restrict calorie intake, however this can lead to an increase in cortisol release ($F_{(92,1)} = 8.77, p = 0.004$) as well as perception of stress ($F_{(97,1)} = 5.45, p = 0.02$) (Tomiyama *et al.*, 2000:362). According to Markus and colleagues, individuals that are stress-prone could have a higher serotonin sensitization due to biochemical adaptations taking place (Markus *et al.*, 2000:334). An increase in cortisol excretion can occur as a result of the increased release of serotonin at the pituitary and periventricular hypothalamus terminals (Markus *et al.*, 2000:334). Furthermore, if an increase in serotonin takes place in the hippocampal structures, the negative feedback control (as previously discussed) over the hypothalamic pituitary axis can also increase (Markus *et al.*, 2000:334).

This is confirmed by a study evaluating the effect of disordered eating (DE) in tennis players (Filaire *et al.*, 2015). They reported higher ($p < 0.01$) cortisol concentrations for the DE group throughout the day as well as after awakening compared to the non-DE group (Filaire *et al.*, 2015:237). Regarding their psychological states, the DE group also demonstrated a higher level of state anxiety ($p < 0.05$) compared with the non-DE group. These results might be due to low calorie dieting stimulating proinflammatory cytokines that in turn, activates the HPA axis (Filaire *et al.*, 2015:239).

Different nutrients interact and influence neurotransmitter release, thus, influencing the quality and quantity of neurotransmitters produced (Kate *et al.*, 2017:2). Common nutrients and bioactive factors found in food are dietary amino acids, minerals, vitamins, alcohol, lipids, carbohydrates, neurotransmitters, caffeine, chocolate, and biogenic amines (norepinephrine, dopamine and serotonin) among others (Kate *et al.*, 2017:2). Insulin plays a vital role in absorption of carbohydrates by simplifying the transferal process of amino acids from the blood to cells (Kate *et al.*, 2017:2). Blood sugar fluctuations are associated with mood and energy changes (Kate *et al.*, 2017:2). Two other general dieting methods are to either increase / decrease the carbohydrate intake and to decrease / increase the protein intake. In addition, a carbohydrate-rich, protein-poor (CR/PP) diet may increase the production of serotonin in the brain (Markus *et al.*, 2000:333). In the latter study, a significant three-way interaction effect ($F_{(5,35)} = 2.176, p = 0.04$) was reported between laboratory stress, diet and proneness to stress, as seen on five subscales of the POMS (Markus *et al.*, 2000:337). This three-way interaction originated from the changes observed on the depression sub-scale of the POMS ($F_{(1,39)} = 3.876, p = 0.025$) (Markus *et al.*, 2000:337). Stress-prone individuals that consumed the CR/PP diet reported unchanged feelings of depression with a slight reduction in depression when faced with stress, however, when consuming the carbohydrate-poor, protein-rich (CP/PR) diet, the feelings of depression increased slightly (Kate *et al.*, 2017:2; Markus *et al.*, 2000:337). This might be due to carbohydrates increasing the uptake of tryptophan in the brain, thereby enhancing serotonin synthesis and release (Kate *et al.*, 2017:2). Furthermore, the stress-prone individuals demonstrated lower cortisol levels when faced with stress whilst on the CR/PP diet ($p = 0.02$), whereas an increase in cortisol was observed when consuming the CP/PR diet (Markus *et al.*, 2000:339). A common element consumed when undergoing a stressful time such as a competition, is coffee and sports drinks, both comprising of caffeine (Pritchard *et al.*, 2017:2).

Caffeine is a pharmacological substance known to alter cortisol secretion at rest and when faced with various stressors (Lovallo *et al.*, 2006:441). However, consuming coffee on a regular basis has positive effects on various health domains, such as alertness and mood (Kate *et al.*, 2017:6) with no influence on cortisol secretion due to tolerating effects (Pritchard *et al.*, 2017:4). Over-consumption, on the other hand, suppresses serotonin secretion, leading to depression and negative effects on sleep and wake function (Kate *et al.*, 2017:6). Another negative consequence of caffeine consumption and prolonged physical exertion or match play is dehydration. Research has indicated hypo-hydrated athletes to demonstrate significantly higher cortisol responses during moderate (70% VO_{2max}) and high (85% VO_{2max}) intensity training (Maresh *et al.*, 2005:768). Managing the state of hydration during training is vital in modulating endocrine responses as fluid balances can alter the anabolism:catabolism relationship (Maresh *et al.*, 2005:766), thereby influencing both the physiological and psychological states.

5. SUMMARY

Women's soccer has become popular worldwide, prompting researchers to find improved ways of performance enhancement. Playing at a high level requires players to utilise various physical, physiological and psychological skills optimally. Because of the intermittent nature of the game, fatigue is a huge factor that places both physiological and psychological stress on a player.

Physiologically, the HPA axis reacts to a stressful event by increasing the secretion of cortisol. Cortisol is the primary hormone responsible for the stress response and can lead to various catabolic processes in the body. This includes the inhibition of the inflammatory process and immunity by increasing protein degradation, though cortisol is also involved in various psychological behaviours, and demonstrates the ability to increase negative behaviours in a stressful atmosphere.

Studies on the effect of a competition on cortisol levels have reported significant increases from pre- to post-competition. Most studies measured cortisol by making use of saliva analyses, which are more convenient for the participants. The majority of the studies took a baseline measurement, though the exact measurement time differed from as long as 3 days to an hour prior to the competition. Only a few studies recorded the effect of a warm-up session, reporting cortisol to increase as a result thereof. This might be due to the warm-up having a physiological and psychological preparation phase, activating the HPA axis and increasing cortisol secretion. Following the competition, measurements were taken as rapidly as immediately after to as long as 24 h after the competition. Most studies took a post-sample within 30 min to a few hours, as research has shown that cortisol rises to a peak within 30 min following a stressor. A factor that needs to be considered is the circadian rhythm of cortisol, showing peak increases within the first hour upon awakening as well as direct effects as a result of sleep quality, menarche and OC usage, among others.

Some studies discriminated between winners and losers, successful and less successful participants and starters *vs.* non-starters for either cortisol, anxiety and/or mood evaluations. Dissimilar results were obtained, with one study reporting higher cortisol increases for the winning team and another for the losing team. Furthermore, participants engaged in a longer competition time displayed larger cortisol increases compared to non-starters. This has led researchers to evaluate the effect of various training regimes in determining which conditioning aspects (aerobic *vs.* anaerobic activities) might influence cortisol to a greater extent in competition.

In this regard, studies found higher cortisol increases following high-intensity activities (anaerobic) compared to low-intensity activities (aerobic). They stated that this might be due to different hormonal patterns, depending on the training intensity. In contrast to this, another study reported low-intensity (aerobic) activities to yield higher increases in cortisol, which might be due to the length of a training session increasing as its intensity decreases.

Psychologically, cortisol is involved in behaviours such as aggression, depression, vigour, fatigue and anxiety. Studies have reported positive correlations between cortisol and depression, tension, fatigue and anger and a negative correlation with vigour. Increased anxiety levels (either as a result of cortisol increases or the stressful atmosphere of a match) have proven to be detrimental to performance (as seen from the inverted U-hypothesis). Literature studies have distinguished between various anxiety states and questionnaires when evaluating the effect of a competition or training.

The most popular questionnaire implemented in the sporting domain is the STAI, followed by the CSAI-2. The STAI questionnaire differentiates between the current and ongoing anxiety states, whereas the CSAI-2 discriminates between somatic and cognitive anxiety. Most studies reported increased anxiety levels following a competition, with a few distinguishing between winners and losers. The losers were found to demonstrate higher anxiety and negative mood states compared to winners. Training, on the other hand, has proven either to increase or decrease anxiety and negative mood states, depending on its intensity. High- and low-intensity activities both have the ability to decrease anxiety, though the beneficial effects of low-intensity activities last longer. Researchers have stated that this might be due to endorphins secreted as the training duration increases, or the linear relationship between training duration and mood.

Evaluating the pathway between the body and the mind is important in order to identify a stressor effectively and deal with it. Participants can implement either a top-down approach, thus focusing on psychological aspects (for example the outcome), and consequently reducing the negative effects of stress on the body, or they can implement a bottom-up approach, thus focusing on their physiological and physical states (for example decreasing the heart rate), thus implementing a depletion-to-renewal strategy to influence the psychological states.

Various limitations were identified during the compilation of the literature review. The most important is lack of research on South African female athletes, more specifically on soccer players. The second largest limitation is the scarcity of research evaluating both hormonal and psychological states, more specifically cortisol, anxiety and mood states, in a sport context. Furthermore, there are discrepancies in the collection time of salivary cortisol samples and insufficient reporting on the effect of warm-up or OC usage. Though an array of questionnaires exist, no recommendation on using a specific anxiety questionnaire could be found for either a competition or training set-up. Another limitation is the effect of various training regimes, with studies not distinguishing between the type and intensity of training implemented. Most studies evaluated the effect of aerobic training on either the physiological or psychological states, with only a few discussing anaerobic activities.

Nevertheless, the findings highlight the importance of identifying all the physical, physiological and psychological aspects needed for optimal performance, as fatigue can be detrimental to all of these components. This literature review will enable coaches and sporting staff to implement the correct research

techniques to enhance performance, whether a questionnaire (according to their specific needs, *e.g.* match vs training), time points to take measurements (whether a saliva or blood sample) or additional factors to take into consideration. Furthermore, the review will make researchers and sporting staff aware of adequate earlier research studies to compare and assess their results. In conclusion, an adapted version of the pathway of stress as proposed by Ursin and Eriksen (2004:570, 581) is provided below. These adaptations were made from the literature reviewed to provide the reader with a visual summary of the effect of training, competition or a stressor on the psychological and hormonal state of female athletes.

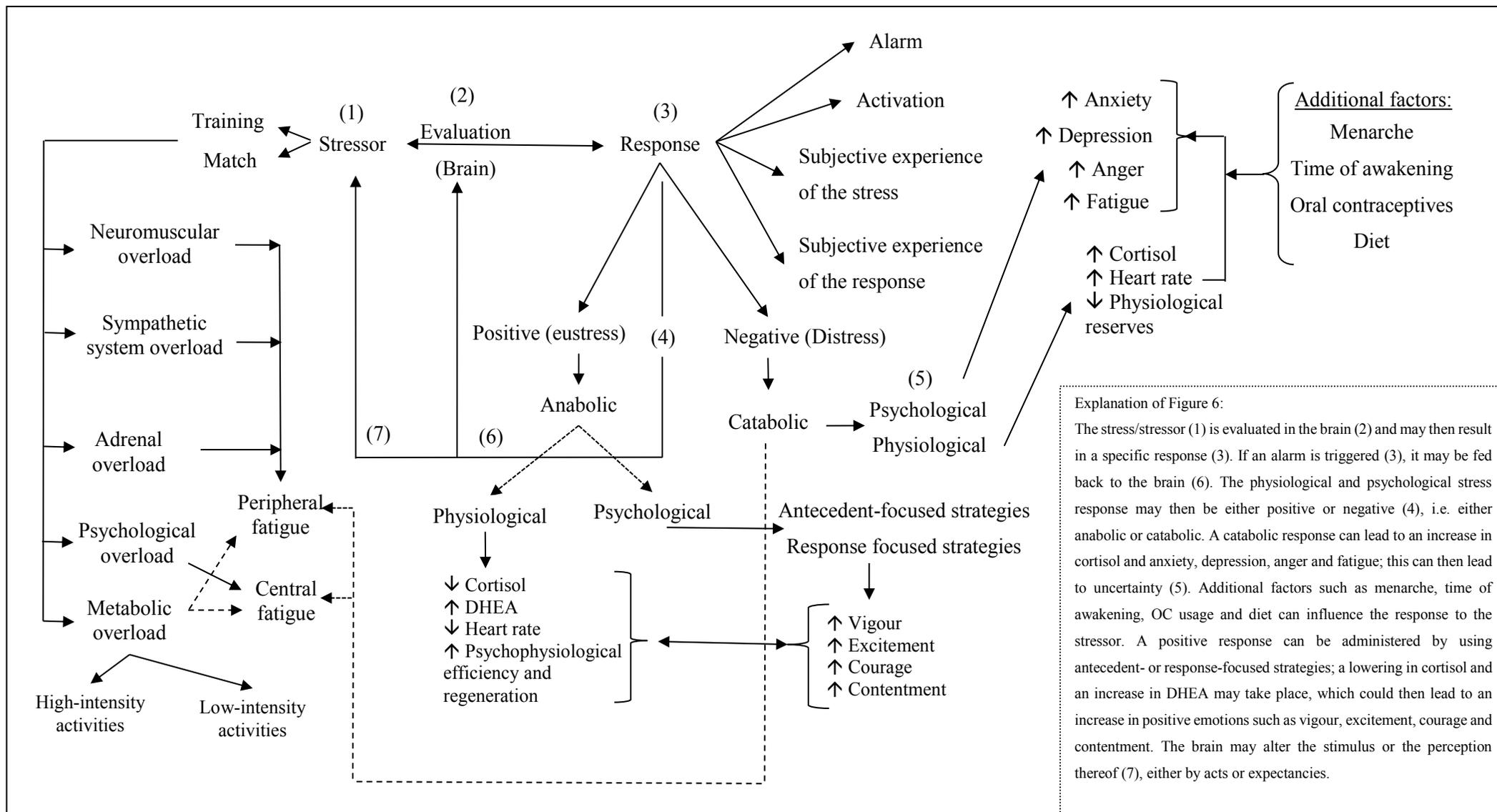


Figure 9: The effect of fatigue as a stressor within the soccer arena on the psychological and hormonal state of female players (Adapted from Lehmann *et al.*, 1998; McCraty *et al.*, 2009:29; Ursin & Eriksen, 2004:570,581).

6. REFERENCES

- Aganoff, J.A. & Boyle, G.J. 1994. Aerobic exercise, mood states and menstrual cycle symptoms. *Journal of psychosomatic research*, 38(3):183–192.
- Aizawa, K., Nakahori, C., Akimoto, T., Kimura, F., Hayashi, K., Kono, I. & Mesaki, N. 2006. Changes of pituitary, adrenal and gonadal hormones during competition among female soccer players. *The journal of sports medicine and physical fitness*, 46(2):322–327.
- Alexandre, D., Da Silva, C.D., Hill-Haas, S., Wong, D.P., Natali, A.J., De Lima, J.R.P., Bara Filho, M.G.B., Marins, J.J.C.B., Garcia, E.S. & Karim, C. 2012. Heart rate monitoring in soccer: interest and limits during competitive match play and training, practical application. *Journal of strength and conditioning research*, 26(10):2890–2906.
- Ament, W. & Verkerke, G.J. 2009. Exercise and fatigue. *Sports medicine*, 39(5):389–422.
- Andersen, T.B., Bendiksen, M., Pedersen, J.M., Ørntoft, C., Brito, J., Jackman, S.R., Williams C.A. & Krustup, P. 2012. Kicking velocity and physical, technical, tactical match performance for U18 female football players – effect of new ball. *Human movement science*, 31(6):1624–1638.
- Andersson, H., Raastad, T., Nilsson, J., Paulsen, G., Garthe, I. & Kadi, F. 2008. Neuromuscular fatigue and recovery in elite female soccer: effects of active recovery. *Medicine and science in sports and exercise*, 40(2):372–380.
- Archer, J. 2006. Testosterone and human aggression: an evaluation of the challenge hypothesis. *Neuroscience and biobehavioral reviews*, 30(3):319–345.
- Aubets, J. & Segura, J. 1995. Salivary cortisol as a marker of competition related stress. *Science & sports*, 10(3):149–154.
- Azarbayjani, M.A., Rahmani, M., Rasaei, M.J., Tojari, F., Pournemati, P., Ostojic, S. & Stannard, S.R. 2010. The effect of sport competition on salivary steroids in amateur female karate athletes. *Journal of physical education and sport*, 27(2):44–48.
- Baker, F.C. & Driver, H.S. 2007. Circadian rhythms, sleep, and the menstrual cycle. *Sleep medicine*, 8(6):613–622.

Bangsbo, J., Laia, F.M. & Krstrup P. 2007. Metabolic response and fatigue in soccer. *International journal of sports physiology and performance*, 2(2):111–127.

Bateup, H.S., Booth, A., Shirtcliff, E.A. & Granger, D.A. 2002. Testosterone, cortisol, and women's competition. *Evolution and human behavior*, 23(3):181–192.

Beedie, C.L., Terry, P.C. & Lane, A.M. 2000. The profile of mood states and athletic performance: two meta-analyses. *Journal of applied sport psychology*, 12(1):49–68.

Billaut, F. & Bishop, D. 2009. Muscle fatigue in males and females during multiple-sprint exercise. *Sports medicine*, 39(4):257–278.

Borrego, C.C., Cid, L. & Silva, C. 2012. Relationship between group cohesion and anxiety in soccer. *Journal of human kinetics*, 34(1):119–127.

Bouget, M., Rouveix, M., Michaux, O., Pequignot, J. & Filaire, E. 2006. Relationships among training stress, mood and dehydroepiandrosterone sulphate/cortisol ratio in female cyclists. *Journal of sports sciences*, 24(12):1297–1302.

Bozkus, T., Turkmen, M. & Kul, M. 2013. The effects of age, sports experience and physical self perception on competition anxiety levels of female football players. *International journal of academic research*, 5(4):509–513.

Bradley, P.S. & Vescovi, J.D. 2015. Velocity thresholds for women's soccer matches: sex specificity dictates high-speed-running and sprinting thresholds – female athletes in motion (FAiM). *International journal of sports physiology and performance*, 10(1):112–116.

Bradley, P.S., Bendiksen, M., Dellal, A., Mohr, M., Wilkie, A., Datson, N., Ornoft, C., Zebis, M., Gomez-Diaz, A., Bangsbo, J. & Krstrup, P. 2014. The application of the Yo-Yo intermittent endurance level 2 test to elite female soccer populations. *Scandinavian journal of medicine & science in sports*, 24(1):43–54.

Brandt, R., da Silveira Viana, M., Crocetta, T.B. & Andrade, A. 2016. Association between mood states and performance of Brazilian elite sailors: winners vs. non-winners. *Cultura Ciencia Deporte*, 11(32):119–125.

Broman-Fulks, J.J., Berman, M.E. & Webster, M.J. 2004. Effects of aerobic exercise on anxiety sensitivity. *Behaviour research and therapy*, 42(2):125–136.

Butt, J., Weinberg, R. & Horn, T. 2003. The intensity and directional interpretation of anxiety: fluctuations throughout competition and relationship to performance. *Sport psychologist*, 17(1):35–54.

Byrne, A. & Byrne, D.G. 1993. The effect of exercise on depression, anxiety and other mood states: a review. *Journal of psychosomatic research*, 37(6):565–574.

Cardinale, M. & Varley, M.C. 2017. Wearable training-monitoring technology: applications, challenges, and opportunities. *International journal of sports physiology and performance*, 12:S2–55-S2–62.

Carling, C., Bloomfield, J., Nelsen, L. & Reilly, T. 2008. The role of motion analysis in elite soccer. *Journal of sports medicine*, 38(10):839–862.

Caruso, J.F., Urquhart, M.A., Barbosa, A.G., Giebel, R.M., Learmonth, L.A. & Potter, W.T. 2014. Lactate, cortisol and testosterone values from high-speed resistive exercise workouts done by women. *Isokinetics and exercise science*, 22(1):9–16.

Casto, K.V. & Edwards, D.A. 2016a. Testosterone, cortisol, and human competition. *Hormones and behavior*, 82:21–37.

Casto, K.V. & Edwards, D.A. 2016b. Before, during and after: how phases of competition differentially affect testosterone, cortisol, and estradiol levels in women athletes. *Adaptive human behavior and physiology*, 2(1):1–15.

Casto, K.V., Rivell, A. & Edwards, D.A. 2017. Competition-related testosterone, cortisol, and perceived personal success in recreational women athletes. *Hormones and behavior*, 92:29–36.

Chase, R. & Hutchinson, J. 2015. The effects of acute aerobic exercise versus resistance exercise on mood state. *Journal of multidisciplinary research*, 7(2):5–16.

Chatard, J.C., Atlaoui, D., Lac, G., Duclos, M., Hooper, S. & Mackinnon, L. 2002. Cortisol, DHEA, performance and training in elite swimmers. *International journal of sports medicine*, 23(7):510–515.

- Chennaoui, M., Bougard, C., Drogou, C., Langrume, C., Miller, C., Gomez-Merino, D. & Vergnoux, F. 2016. Stress biomarkers, mood states, and sleep during a major competition: “success” and “failure” athlete’s profile of high-level swimmers. *Frontiers in physiology*, 7(94):1–10.
- Cheung, S.S. & Sleivert, G.G. 2004. Multiple triggers for hyperthermic fatigue and exhaustion. *Exercise and sport sciences reviews*, 32(3):100–106.
- Chida, Y. & Steptoe, A. 2009. Cortisol awakening response and psychosocial factors: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Biological psychology*, 80(3):265–278.
- Chiesa, A., Serretti, A. & Jakobsen, J.C. 2013. Mindfulness” top-down or bottom-up emotion regulation strategy? *Clinical psychology review*, 33(1):82–96.
- Christiansen, K. 2001. Behavioural effects of androgens in men and women. *Journal of endocrinology*, 170(1):39–48.
- Cobey, K.D., Nicholls, M., Leongómez, J.D. & Roberts, S.C. 2015. Self-reported dominance in women: associations with hormonal contraceptive use, relationship status and testosterone. *Adaptive human behavior and physiology*, 1(4):449–459.
- Cook, C.J., Crewther, B.T. & Smith, A.A. 2012. Comparison of baseline free testosterone and cortisol concentrations between elite and non-elite female athletes. *American journal of human biology*, 24(6):856–858.
- Corbetta, M. & Shulman, G.L. 2002. Control of goal-directed and stimulus-driven attention in the brain. *Nature reviews neuroscience*, 3(3):201–215.
- Cox, R.H., Thomas, T.R., Hinton, P.S. & Donahue, O.M. 2004. Effects of 60 and 80% VO₂max bouts of aerobic exercise on state anxiety of women of different age groups across times. *Research quarterly for exercise and sport*, 75(2):165–175.
- Crewther, B., Hamilton, D., Casto, K., Kilduff, L.P. & Cook, C.J. 2015. Effects of oral contraceptive use on the salivary testosterone and cortisol responses to training sessions and competitions in elite women athletes. *Physiology & behavior*, 147:84–90.

Davis, J.M. & Bailey, S.P. 1997. Possible mechanisms of central nervous system fatigue during exercise. *Medicine and science in sports & exercise*, 29(1):45–57.

Dean, J.E., Whelan, J.P. & Meyers, A.W. 1990. An incredibly quick way to assess mood states: The incredibly short POMS. In *Annual Conference of the Association for the Advancement of Applied Sport Psychology*.

Derman, O., Kanbur, N.O., Tokur, T.E. & Kutluk, T. 2004. Premenstrual syndrome and associated symptoms in adolescent girls. *European journal of obstetrics & gynecology and reproductive biology*, 116(2):201–206.

Di Corrado, D., Agostini, T., Bonifazi, M. & Perciavalle, V. 2010. Mood states and salivary cortisol in a group of elite female water polo players: before and during the A1 Italian National Championship. *Italy: University Kore of Enna*.

Dickerson, S.S. & Kemeny, M.E. 2004. Acute stressors and cortisol responses: a theoretical integration and synthesis of laboratory research. *Psychological bulletin*, 130(3):355–391.

Edwards, D.A. & Casto, K.V. 2013. Women's intercollegiate athletic competition: cortisol, testosterone, and the dual-hormone hypothesis as it relates to status amongst teammates. *Hormones and behavior*, 64(1):153–160.

Edwards, D.A. & Casto, K.V. 2015. Baseline cortisol moderates testosterone reactivity to women's intercollegiate athletic competition. *Physiology & behavior*, 142(1):48–51.

Edwards, S.D., Edwards, D.J. & Highley, J.A. 2015. Evaluation of HeartMath training programme for improving personal resilience and psychophysiological coherence. *African journal of physical, health education, recreation and dance*, 21(32):996–1008.

Edwards, D.A. & Kurlander, L.S. 2010. Women's intercollegiate volleyball and tennis: effects of warm-up, competition, and practice on saliva levels of cortisol and testosterone. *Hormones and behavior*, 58(4):606–613.

Edwards, D.A., Wetzel, K. & Wyner, D. R. 2006. Intercollegiate soccer: saliva cortisol and testosterone are elevated during competition, and testosterone is related to status and social connectedness with teammates. *Physiology & behavior*, 87(1):135–143.

Enea, C., Boisseau, N., Fargeas-Gluck, M.A., Diaz, V. & Dugué, B. 2011. Circulating androgens in women, exercise induced changes. *Sports medicine*, 41(1):1–15.

Esfahani, N. & Gheze Soflu, H. 2010. The comparison of pre-competition anxiety and state anger between female and male volleyball players. *World journal of sport sciences*, 3(4):237–242.

Eysenck, M.W., Santos, R., Derakshan, N., Calvo, M.G. 2007. Anxiety and cognitive performance: attentional control theory. *Emotion*, 7(2):336–353.

Fernandes, M.G., Nunes, S.A.N., Vasconcelos-Raposo, J. & Fernandes, H.M. 2013. Factors influencing competitive anxiety in Brazilian athletes. *Revista Brasileira de Cineantropometria & Desempenho Humano*, 15(6):705–714.

Filaire, E., Alix, D., Ferrand, C. & Verger, M. 2009. Psychophysiological stress in tennis players during the first single match of a tournament. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*, 34(1):150–157.

Filaire, E., Massart, A., Hua, J. & Le Scanff, C. 2015. Dietary intake, eating behaviors, and diurnal patterns of salivary cortisol and alpha-amylase secretion among professional young adult female tennis players. *International journal of sport nutrition and exercise metabolism*, 25(3):233–242.

Fries, E., Dettenborn, L. & Kirschbaum, C. 2009. The cortisol awakening response (CAR): Facts and future directions. *International journal of psychophysiology*, 72(1):67–73.

Gardner, L.A., Vella, S.A. & Magee, C.A. 2015. The relationship between implicit beliefs, anxiety, and attributional style in high-level soccer players. *Journal of applied sport psychology*, 27(4):398–411.

Genazzani, A.R., Lemarchand-Béraud, T.H., Aubert, M.L., Felber, J.D., Muller, A., Lavanchy, M. & Gomez, J. 1975. Pattern of plasma ACTH, HGH, and cortisol during menstrual cycle. *The journal of clinical endocrinology & metabolism*, 41(3):431–437.

Gibson, H. & Edwards, R.H.T. 1985. Muscular exercise and fatigue. *Sports medicine*, 2(2):120–132.

Green, H.J. 1997. Mechanisms of muscle fatigue in intense exercise. *Journal of sports sciences*, 15(3):247–256.

Gross, J.J. 1999. Emotion regulation: past, present, future. *Cognition and emotion*, 13(5):551–573.

- Guillén, F. & Sánchez, R. 2009. Competitive anxiety in expert female athletes: sources and intensity of anxiety in national team and first division Spanish basketball players. *Perceptual and motor skills*, 109(2):407–419.
- Guszkowska, M. 2009. State/trait anxiety and anxiolytic effects of acute physical exercises. *Biomedical human kinetics*, 1(1):6–10.
- Guszkowska, M. & Sionek, S. 2009. Changes in mood states and selected personality traits in women participating in a 12-week exercise program. *Human movement*, 10(2):163–169.
- Haneishi, F., Fry, A.C., Moore, C.A., Schilling, B.K., Li, Y. & Fry, M.D. 2007. Cortisol and stress responses during a game and practice in female collegiate soccer players. *Journal of strength and conditioning research*, 21(2):583–588.
- Hardy, 1999. Stress, anxiety and performance. *Journal of science and medicine in sport*, 2(3):227–233.
- Hassmén, P. & Blomstrand, E. 1995. Mood state relationships and soccer team performance. *Sport psychologist*, 9(3):297–297.
- Herrera, A.Y., Nielsen, S.E. & Mather, M. 2016. Stress-induced increases in progesterone and cortisol in naturally cycling women. *Neurobiology of stress*, 3:96–104.
- Holt, N.L. & Hogg, J.M. 2002. Perceptions of stress and coping during preparations for the 1999 women's soccer world cup finals. *The sports psychologist*, 16(3):251–271.
- Horikawa, M. & Yagi, A. 2012. The relationships among trait anxiety, state anxiety and the goal performance of penalty shoot-out by university soccer players. *Public library of science*, 7(4):e35727.
- Jiménez, M., Aguilar, R. & Alvero-Cruz, J. R. 2012. Effects of victory and defeat on testosterone and cortisol response to competition: evidence for same response patterns in men and women. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*, 37(9):1577–1581.
- Jones, M.V. & Sheffield, D. 2007. The impact of game outcome on the well-being of athletes. *International journal of sport and exercise psychology*, 5(1):54–65.

- Junge, A., Dvorak, J., Rösch, D., Graf-Baumann, T., Chomiak, J. & Peterson, L. 2000. Psychological and sport-specific characteristics of football players. *The American journal of sports medicine*, 28(5):22–28.
- Karacabey, K., Saygin, O., Ozmerdivenli, R., Zorba, E., Godekmerdan, A. & Bulut, V. 2005. The effects of exercise on the immune system and stress hormones in sportswomen. *Neuroendocrinology Letters*, 26(4):361–366.
- Kate, P.E., Deshmukh, G.P., Datir, R.P. & Jayraj Rao, K. 2017. Good mood foods. *Journal of nutritional health & food engineering*, 7(4):1–8.
- Keikha, B.M., Yusof, S.M.D. & Jourkesh, M. 2015. The relationship between pre-competition state anxiety components and mood state sub-scales scores and the result of among college athletes through temporal patterning. *International journal of sports science*, 5(1):8–15.
- Kerr, J.H., Wilson, G.V., Bowling, A. & Sheahan, J.P. 2005. Game outcome and elite Japanese women’s field hockey player’s experience of emotions and stress. *Psychology of sport and exercise*, 6:251–263.
- Kirschbaum, C. & Hellhammer, D.H. 2000. Salivary cortisol. *Encyclopedia of stress*, 3:379–383.
- Kivlighan, K.T., Granger, D.A. & Booth, A. 2005. Gender differences in testosterone and cortisol response to competition. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*, 30(1):58–71.
- Krustrup, P., Mohr, M., Ellingsgaard, H. & Bangsbo, J. 2005. Physical demands during an elite female soccer game: importance of training status. *Medicine and science in sports and exercise*, 37(7):1242–1248.
- Krustrup, P., Zebis, M., Jensen, J.M. & Mohr, M. 2010. Game-induced fatigue patterns in elite female soccer. *Journal of strength and conditioning research*, 24(2):437–441.
- Kudielka, B.M. & Kirschbaum, C. 2003. Awakening cortisol responses are influenced by health status and awakening time but not by menstrual cycle phase. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*, 28(1):35–47.
- Lambert, C.P. & Flynn, M.G. 2002. Fatigue during high-intensity intermittent exercise. *Journal of sports medicine*, 32(8):511–522.

- Lastella, M., Lovell, G.P. & Sargent, C. 2014. Athletes' precompetitive sleep behaviour and its relationship with subsequent precompetitive mood and performance. *European journal of sport science*, 14(S1):S123–S130.
- Lee, Y.C., Chien, K.L. & Chen, H.H. 2007. Lifestyle risk factors associated with fatigue in graduate students. *Journal of Formosan medical association*, 106(7):565–572.
- Lehmann, M., Foster, C., Dickhuth, H.H. & Gastmann, U. 1998. Autonomic imbalance hypothesis and overtraining syndrome. *Medicine and science in sports and exercise*, 30(7):1140–1145.
- Leunes, A. & Burger, J. 2000. Profile of mood states research in sport and exercise psychology: past, present, and future. *Journal of applied sport psychology*, 12(1):5–15.
- Liening, S.H., Stanton, S.J., Saini, E.K. & Schulteiss, O.C. 2010. Salivary testosterone, cortisol, and progesterone: two-week stability, interhormone correlations, and effects of time of day, menstrual cycle, and oral contraceptive use on steroid hormone levels. *Physiology & behavior*, 99(1):8–16.
- Lovallo, W.R., Farag, N.H., Vincent, A.S., Thomas, T.L. & Wilson, M.F. 2006. Cortisol responses to mental stress, exercise, and meals following caffeine intake in men and women. *Pharmacology biochemistry and behavior*, 83:441–447.
- Lowther, J. & Lane, A. 2002. Relationships between mood, cohesion and satisfaction with performance among soccer players. *Athletic Insight*, 4(3):57–69.
- Man, F., Stuchlíková, I. & Kindlmann, P. 1995. Trait-anxiety, worry, emotionality, and self-confidence in top-level soccer players. *The sport psychologist*, 9(2):212–224.
- Manshouri M. & Ghanbari-Niaki, A. 2011. Six consecutive days of anaerobic interval exercise training and its hormonal effects in young females. *Iranian journal of health and physical activity*, 2(2):1–8.
- Maresh, C.M., Whittlesey, M.J., Armstrong, L.E., Yamamoto, L.M., Judelson, D.A., Fish, K.E., Casa, D.J., Kavouras, S.A. & Castracane, V.D. 2005. Effect of hydration state on testosterone and cortisol responses to training-intensity exercise in collegiate athletes. *International journal of sports medicine*, 27:765–770.

Markus, R., Panhuysen, G., Tuiten, A. & Koppeschaar, H. 2000. Effects of food on cortisol and mood in vulnerable subjects under controllable and uncontrollable stress. *Physiology & behavior*, 70(3):333–242.

Martens, R., Vealey, R. S. & Burton, D. 1990. *Competitive anxiety in sport*. Human kinetics.

Maya, J., Marquez, P., Peñailillo, L., Contreras-Ferrat, A., Deldicque, L. & Zbinden-Foncea, H. 2016. Salivary biomarker responses to two final matches in women's professional football. *Journal of sports science and medicine*, 15(2):365–371.

McCraty, R. & Rees, R.A. 2009. The central role of the heart in generating and sustaining positive emotions. (In S. Lopez & C. R. Snyder (Eds.), *Oxford handbook of positive psychology* (pp. 527–536). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

McCraty, R., Atkinson, M., Tomasino, D. & Bradley, R.T. 2009. The coherent heart: heart-brain interactions, psychophysiological coherence, and the emergence of system-wide order. *Integral review*, 5(2):10–115.

McDowell, C.P., Campbell, M.J. & Herring, P.M. 2016. Sex-related differences in mood responses to acute aerobic exercises. *Medicine & science in sport and exercise*, 48(9):1798–1802.

McGuigan, M.R., Egan, A.D. & Foster, C. 2004. Salivary cortisol responses and perceived exertion during high intensity and low intensity bouts of resistance exercise. *Journal of sports science and medicine*, 3(1):8–15.

McNair, D.M., Lorr, M. & Droppleman, L.F. 1971. *Profile of mood states*. Univ.

Millet, G.P., Gros Lambert, A., Barbier, B., Rouillon, J.D. & Candau, R.B. 2005. Modelling the relationships between training, anxiety, and fatigue in elite athletes. *International journal of sports medicine*, 26(6):492–498.

Mohr, M., Krstrup, P. & Bangsbo, J. 2005. Fatigue in soccer: a brief review. *Journal of sport sciences*, 23(6):593–599.

Nagy, T., Salavecz, G., Simor, P., Purebl, G., Bódizs, R., Dockray, S. & Steptoe, A. 2015. Frequent nightmares are associated with blunted cortisol awakening response in women. *Physiology & behavior*, 147:233–237.

- Ndimande-Hlongwa, N. 2016. Gender inequality and discrimination in South African football: black women demand a bigger share of the pie and the limelight. *Agenda*, 30(1):76–84.
- Nelson, D. & Cooper, C. 2005. Guest editorial: stress and health: a positive direction. *Stress and health*, 21(2):73–75.
- Nelson, R.J. 2017. Hormones & behavior. (In R. Biswas-Diener & E. Diener, *Noba textbook series: Psychology*). Champaign, IL: DEF publishers. DOI:[nobaproject.com](https://doi.org/10.1080/10804013.2017.1380000)
- Obmiński, Z. 2008. Blood cortisol responses to pre-competition stress in athletes: sex-related differences. *Research yearbook*, 14(2):103–108.
- Obmiński, Z., Karpilowski, B. & Wiśniewska, K. 2010. Blood indices and psychomotor skills demonstrated by elite male and female taekwondo performers during laboratory tasks of various intensity. *Journal of combat sports and martial arts*, 1(2):31–36.
- Obmiński, Z., Litwiniuk, A., Borkowski, L., Ładyga, M. Szczepańska, B. 2014. Training-induced changes in aerobic and anaerobic capacity and resting hormonal status in blood in elite male and female speed skaters. *Lase journal of sport science*, 64–74
- Ochsner, K.N., Ray, R.R., Hughes, B., McRae, K., Cooper, J.C., Weber, J., Gabriele, J.D. & Gross, J.J. 2009. Bottom-up and top-down processes in emotion generation common and distinct neural mechanisms. *Psychological science*, 20(11):1322–1331.
- Oliveira, T., Gouveia, M.J. & Oliveira, R.F. 2009. Testosterone responsiveness to winning and losing experiences in female soccer players. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*, 34(7):1056–1064.
- Patel, D.R., Omar, H. & Terry, M. 2010. Sport-related performance anxiety in young female athletes. *Journal of pediatric and adolescent gynecology*, 23(6):325–335.
- Pelak, C.F. 2005. Negotiating gender/race/class constraints in the new South Africa: A case study of women's soccer. *International review for the sociology of sport*, 40(1):53–70.
- Prapavessis, H. 2000. The POMS and sports performance: a review. *Journal of applied sport psychology*, 12(1):34–48.

- Pritchard, B.T., Stanton, W., Lord, R., Petocz, P. & Pepping, G.J. 2017. Factors affecting measurement of salivary cortisol and secretory immunoglobulin A in field studies of athletes. *Frontiers in endocrinology*, 8(168):1–7.
- Purvis, D., Gonsalves, S. & Deuster, P.A. 2010. Physiological and psychological fatigue in extreme conditions: overtraining and elite athletes. *American academy of physical medicine and rehabilitation*, 2(5):442–450.
- Raglin, J.S. & Morris, M.S. 1994. Precompetition anxiety in women volleyball players: a test of ZOF theory in a team sport. *British journal of sport medicine*, 28(1):47–51.
- Rampinini, E., Impellizzeri, F.M., Castagna, C., Coutts, A.J. & Wisløff, U. 2009. Technical performance during soccer matches of the Italian serie A league: effect of fatigue and competitive level. *Journal of science and medicine in sport*, 12(1):227–233.
- Redwine, L., Hauger, R.L., Christian Gillin, J. & Irwin, M. 2000. Effects of sleep and sleep deprivation on Interleukin-6, growth hormone, cortisol and melatonin levels in humans. *The journal of clinical endocrinology & metabolism*, 85(10):3597–3603.
- Reilly, T. 1997. Energetics of high-intensity exercise (soccer) with particular reference to fatigue. *Journal of sports sciences*, 15(3):257–263.
- Reilly, T., Drust, B. & Clarke, N. 2008. Muscle fatigue during football match-play. *Sports medicine*, 38(5):357–367.
- Rietjens, G.J.W., Kuipers, H., Adam, J.J., Saris, W.H.M., van Breda, E., van Hamont, D. & Keizer, H.A. 2005. Physiological, biochemical and psychological markers of strenuous training-induced fatigue. *International journal of sports medicine*, 26(1):16–26.
- Robineau, J., Jouaux, T., Lacroix, M. & Babault, N. 2012. Neuromuscular fatigue induced by a 90-minute soccer game modeling. *Journal of strength and conditioning research*, 26(2):555–562.
- Rocheleau, C.A., Webster, G.D., Bryan, A. & Frazier, J. 2004. Moderators of the relationship between exercise and mood changes: gender, exertion level, and workout duration. *Psychology and health*, 19(4):491–506.

Russell, M., Benton, D. & Kingsley, M. 2011. The effects of fatigue on soccer skills performed during a soccer match simulation. *International journal of sports physiology and performance*, 6(2):221–233.

Sahlin, K., Tonkonogi, M. & Söderlund, K. 1998. Energy supply and muscle fatigue in humans. *Acta physiologica Scandinavica*, 162(3):261–266.

Sangari, M., Fotrousi, F. & Masrouf, F.F. 2012. Relationship between mental skill and competitive anxiety in female national football players. *World applied sciences journal*, 20(8):1175–1178.

Scherer, K.R. 2005. What are emotions? And how can they be measured? *Social science information*, 44(4):695–729.

Sedghroohi, G., Ravasi, A.A., Gaieni, A.A. & Fayazmilani, R. 2011. The effect of win or loss on serum testosterone and cortisol hormones in female basketball players. *World journal of sport sciences*, 5(4):276–281.

Smyth, J., Ockenfels, M.C., Porter, L., Kirschbaum, C., Hellhammer, D.H. & Stone, A.A. 1998. Stressors and mood measured on a momentary basis are associated with salivary cortisol secretion. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*, 23(4):353–370.

Spiegel, K., Leproult, R. & Van Cauter, E. 1999. Impact of sleep debt on metabolic and endocrine function. *The Lancet*, 354(9188):1435–1439.

Steiner, M., Dunn, E. & Born, L. 2003. Hormones and mood: from menarche to menopause and beyond. *Journal of affective disorders*, 74(1):67–83.

Stølen, T., Chamari, K., Castagna, C. & Wisløff, U. 2005. Physiology of soccer: an update. *Sports medicine*, 35(6):501–536.

Svensson, M. & Drust, B. 2005. Testing soccer players. *Journal of sport sciences*, 23(6):601–618.

Szabo, A., Szűcs, A., Gáspár, Z., & Süle, K. 2014. Anxiety and affect in successful and less successful elite female basketball players: In-situ sampling before six consecutive games. *Lase journal of sport science* 4(2):75–92.

Taylor, J.L. & Gandevia, S.C. 2008. A comparison of central aspects of fatigue in submaximal and maximal voluntary contractions. *Journal of applied physiology*, 104(2):542–550.

Terry, P.C., & Munro, A. 2008. Mood and anxiety scores predict winning and losing performances in tennis. In N. Voudouris & V. Mrowinski (Eds.) *Psychology leading change: Proceedings of the 2008 Conference of the Australian Psychological Society* (pp. 293–297). Melbourne, VIC: Australian Psychological Society.

Thomas, O., Hanton, S. & Maynard, I. 2007. Anxiety responses and psychological skill use during the time leading up to competition: theory to practice I. *Journal of applied sport psychology*, 19(4):379–397.

Thorpe, R.T., Atkinson, G., Drust, B. & Gregson, W. 2017. Monitoring fatigue status in elite team-sport athletes: implications for practice. *International journal of sports physiology and performance*, 12:S2–27-S2–35.

Tomiyaama, A.J., Mann, T., Vinas, D., Hunger, J.M., DeJager, J. & Taylor, S.E. 2010. Low calorie dieting increases cortisol. *Psychosomatic medicine*, 72(4):357–364.

Turner, A., Walker, S., Stenbridge, M., Coneyworth, P., Reed, G., Birdsey, L., Barter, P. & Moody, J. 2011. A testing battery for the assessment of fitness in soccer players. *Strength and conditioning journal*, 33(5):29–38.

Umeda, T., Suzukawa, K., Takahashi, I., Yamamoto, Y., Tanabe, M., Kojima, A., Katagiri, T., Matsuzaka, M., Totsuka, M., Nakaji, S. & Sugawara, N. 2008. Effects of intense exercise on the physiological and mental condition of female university judoists during a training camp. *Journal of sports sciences*, 26(9):897–904.

Ursin, H. & Eriksen, H.R. 2004. The cognitive activation theory of stress. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*, 29(5):567–592.

Van der Pol, P.K.C, Kavussanu, M. & Kompier, M. 2015. Autonomy support and motivational responses across training and competition in individual and team sports. *Journal of applied social psychology*, 45(12):697–710.

Varzaneh, A.G., Saemi, E., Shafinia, P., Zarghami, M. & Ghamari, A. 2011. Relationship between mental skills and anxiety interpretation in female volleyball players. *Studies in physical culture and tourism*, 18(1):19–24.

Wingfield, H.L., Smith-Ryan, A.E., Melvin, M.N., Roelofs, E.J., Trexler, E.T., Hackney, A.C., Weaver, M.A. & Ryan, E.D. 2015. The acute effect of exercise modality and nutrition manipulations on post-exercise resting energy expenditure and respiratory exchange ratio in women: a randomized trial. *Sports medicine-open*, 1(1):1–11.

Yadegari, M., Sadeh, S.A., Alvandian, M., Shams, Z. & Yekani, O.Y. 2015. The effect of one bout resistance exercise in warm environment on serum IL-6 and cortisol in trained females. *International journal of biology, pharmacy and allied sciences*, 4(11):420–429.

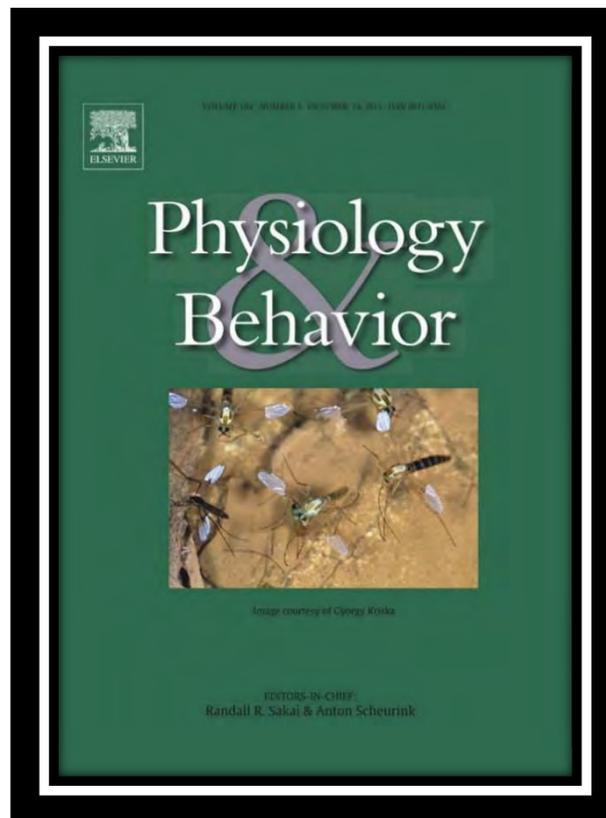
Zandi, L. & Rad, L.S. 2013. A comparison of the mood state profiles of winning and losing female athletes. *European journal of experimental biology*, 3(1):424–428.

Zhang, L. 2009. Anxiety and thinking styles. *Personality and individual differences*, 47(4):347–351.

Ziomkiewicz, A., Wichary, S., Gomula, A. & Pawlowski, B. 2015. Trait anxiety moderates the association between estradiol and dominance in women. *Physiology & behavior*, 143:97–103.

3

THE PSYCHO-HORMONAL INFLUENCE OF ANAEROBIC FATIGUE ON SEMI-PROFESSIONAL FEMALE SOCCER PLAYERS



This article was accepted by the *Physiology & behavior* journal in July 2017 and published in August 2017.

Reference:

Broodryk, A., Pienaar, C., Edwards, D. & Sparks, M. 2017. The psycho-hormonal influence of anaerobic fatigue on semi-professional female soccer players. *Physiology & behavior*, 180:8–14.



Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

Physiology & Behavior

journal homepage: www.elsevier.com/locate/physbeh



The psycho-hormonal influence of anaerobic fatigue on semi-professional female soccer players

Adèle Broodryk^{a,*}, Cindy Pienaar^a, David Edwards^b, Martinique Sparks^a

^a Physical Activity, Sport and Recreation Research Focus Area, Internal Box 494, Faculty of Health Sciences, North-West University, Potchefstroom 2520, South Africa

^b Psychology Department, University of Zululand, Private Bag X1001, KwaDlangezwa 3886, South Africa

ARTICLE INFO

Keywords:

Cortisol
Anxiety
Mood
High-intensity activities
Football

ABSTRACT

Globally it is assumed that high-intensity activities are the general cause of fatigue experienced during a soccer match. However, little is known about the hormonal and psychological effects of fatigue due to these activities on semi-professional female soccer players. Forty-seven female players (22.0 ± 2.7 y) from a tertiary education institution volunteered for the study. Their cortisol values (saliva sample), anxiety [Spielberger State-trait anxiety inventory questionnaire (STAI)] and mood scores [Incredible Short Profile of Mood states questionnaire (ISP)] were taken an hour and immediately prior to, and 15 min after an anaerobic fatiguing test (AFT). During the AFT, subjects completed a 5-m multiple shuttle run test and their HR_{max} , blood lactate (BLa^-) and rate of perceived exertion (RPE) taken afterwards. Anxiety scores were divided into three categories and mood scores into the Total Mood Disturbances (TMD) and six subscales. The results indicated an increase in cortisol, psychological fatigue and TMD from baseline and/or pre- to post-AFT ($p < 0.05$). Vigour and confusion decreased from baseline and/or pre- to post-AFT ($p < 0.05$). A relationship was seen between state-anxiety and TMD ($r \geq 0.63$, $p < 0.05$) at all three time points, as well as between state-anxiety and HR_{max} ($r = 0.37$, $p = 0.03$). Cortisol and RPE ($r = -0.34$, $p = 0.03$) demonstrated a correlation post-AFT. This is the first study to evaluate the effects of anaerobic fatigue on the hormonal and psychological states of female soccer players. The results suggest that an AFT can be perceived as a physiological and psychological stressor by female players, hence has the ability to influence fitness performance. Altering a player's awareness and anaerobic fitness level might therefore influence both the hormonal and psychological consequences of the stressor, subsequently reducing the experience of fatigue and thereby enhancing performance.

1. Introduction

The popularity of soccer among females has increased worldwide, and since 1960, particularly in South Africa [1]. The game is very erratic in nature, requiring players to have a noble foundation of several psychological and physiological capabilities to allow elite level performance [2]. The game is characterized by both high-intensity (activating the anaerobic energy system) [3] and low-intensity activities (activating the aerobic energy system) [4]. A study by Krstrup et al. [4] reported between 1336 and 1529 activity changes during a female soccer match, with 72–159 classified as high-intensity runs ($18 \text{ km}\cdot\text{h}^{-1}$) and 9–43 as sprints ($25 \text{ km}\cdot\text{h}^{-1}$). Muscle biopsies collected following a soccer match demonstrated a 60% increase in muscle creatine-phosphate from baseline, indicating a high turnover rate for the anaerobic energy system [3]. Though players are more involved in low-intensity activities during a match (95.2% of a match accounted for

low to moderate intensity activities), the frequent execution of high-intensity activities can lead to performance decrements [4] and fatigue [5]. There are fewer reports in the literature on these activities and, more specifically, its influence on the physiological and psychological aspects of female soccer players.

During the second half of a soccer match, a decline in performance usually occurs [6], as seen from the fewer high-intensity runs [4], sprint speed and the speed and accuracy of shooting and passing [7] taking place. This physical poorer result together with the stressful atmosphere of the game [8], may result in the disruption of physiological and psychological homeostasis [9,10]. Understanding the impact of these high-intensity activities on the physiological and psychological systems, and in so doing gaining information regarding the corresponding stress experience, are important for minimizing adverse consequences [10]. All stressors (whether physical or psychological) follow the same physiological reaction, namely, by activating the hypothalamic pituitary

* Corresponding author.

E-mail addresses: adele.broodryk@nwu.ac.za (A. Broodryk), Cindy.Pienaar@nwu.ac.za (C. Pienaar), edwards.davidjohn@gmail.com (D. Edwards), Martiniq.Sparks@nwu.ac.za (M. Sparks).

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.physbeh.2017.07.031>

Received 13 January 2017; Received in revised form 31 July 2017; Accepted 31 July 2017

Available online 04 August 2017

0031-9384/ © 2017 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

adrenocortical (HPA) axis [11]. In turn, the HPA axis stimulates cortisol secretion, which is the main hormone responsible for allostatic stress responses [11–13]. One way to detect the magnitude of the physiological and psychological stress experienced is by assessing a player's hormonal responses, and in particular the cortisol levels [2].

The experience of a perceived stressful experience will result in a rise in cortisol levels [12]. Studies have reported a significant increase ($p < 0.05$) in cortisol values from pre to post soccer match [9,10,12,14]. These levels are higher than those observed during training ($d = 1.52$) [10], which might be due to the stressful nature of a match and the players' experience of it [8]. In another study, a higher cortisol response was noted after a high-intensity interval training session compared to aerobic endurance training session [15]. This might be due to the intensity of the activity as anaerobic exercise metabolites (decreased blood pH level, hypoxia and increased blood lactate [BLa^-]) stimulate the HPA axis [2,6]. Furthermore, cortisol is essential to mobilize energy sources to provide adequate energy to execute the forthcoming activity by elevating blood glucose levels as well as to regulate the inflammatory process afterwards [11]. However, if cortisol production exceeds the quantity necessary, it can act in a catabolic manner [11]. Moreover, the cortisol increases observed following a high-intensity activity [16] have a direct influence on the psychological state of an individual [17].

This interaction is bidirectional, hormones can influence behaviour and behaviour can sometimes influence hormonal concentrations [18]. The HPA axis is involved in affective and cognitive processes and their central nervous system bases, which can lead to the generation of numerous emotional responses [10,11]. On the other hand, psychological stressors can also affect physiology due to these processes, thereby increasing/decreasing cortisol secretion [11]. If a player can maintain a positive mood state, by activating the parasympathetic nervous system, lower cortisol secretion can take place [19,20]. In contrast, negative mood states can activate the sympathetic nervous system, by increasing cortisol secretion [19,20]. In this regard, mental stress is a great stimulus to cortisol production [2] as a strong relationship ($r = 0.7$) between cortisol and cognitive anxiety was seen prior to training [10]. Thus, a high-intensity activity as well as the appearance of a stressor can lead to an increase in cortisol, with the hormone having an effect on the psychological state. Subsequently, physiological influences of stress and mood states may intervene and have rebound effects on performance [16]. This emphasizes the necessity to assess the effect of anaerobic fatigue due to high-intensity activities on the psycho-hormonal state of female soccer players as these factors can intervene to influence one another, and subsequently, performance.

The influence of anaerobic fatigue on the hormonal and psychological performance of female soccer players is of practical interest to sport psychologists, physiologists, and coaches as it is the main cause of performance decline during matches [6]. Female soccer has recently received much attention in South Africa however, an extensive literature review and searches on websites such as PubMed, EBSCOhost, PsychINFO and Sabinet revealed no published research regarding the effect of fatigue on their performance. This is the first study that evaluates the effect of anaerobic fatigue on their hormonal and psychological states. The aim of this research was to discover what effect an anaerobic fatiguing test (AFT) has on salivary cortisol as well as anxiety and mood states, and whether there is a correlation between cortisol and mood or anxiety, in semi-professional female soccer players. This will aid sport coaches, sport scientists and psychologists into identifying whether anaerobic fatiguing exercises may lead to physiological and/or psychological stress in a player and if it influences their performance adversely.

2. Methods

2.1. Experimental approach to the problem

The specific hypothesis under scrutiny was that the AFT will lead to

an increase in both cortisol, anxiety and total mood disturbances (TMD) (calculated from the mood questionnaire). Also, a positive correlation between cortisol and TMD, as well as between anxiety and TMD, was postulated. This study was a repeated measures, quantitative research design with a convenient sample. Information was collected by means of a questionnaire and test battery.

2.2. Subjects

Forty-seven female university soccer players (mean age: 22.0 ± 2.7 years; stature: 158.9 ± 5.8 cm; body mass: 55.5 ± 8.1 kg) with mean competitive playing experience of 8.6 years volunteered to take part in the study. Subjects reported to be healthy, and were excluded if they became injured or sick during the time of testing or if they did not complete all tests. The subjects experienced normal day-to-day stressors as they were all enrolled in a tertiary institution and were requested to keep to their academic requirements. The specific testing procedure was compiled in accordance with their training schedule to minimize overloading the players. Their internal training load was monitored by means of heart rate and their rating of perceived exertion after the AFT. During the time of testing they were in their competitive training phase, with average $\text{VO}_{2\text{max}}$ values of 40.8 ± 1.5 ml/min/kg. Ethical clearance was provided by the Health Research Ethics Committee of North-West University (NWU-00055-15-A1). Voluntary, written informed consent was gained from all the subjects and coaches before testing began. An average of 7.8 ± 2.2 h sleep the night prior to testing was reported by the subjects. In addition, the majority of subjects were in their follicular menstrual phase with none consuming oral contraceptives or prescribed medication as testified in the information questionnaire.

2.3. Procedures

The data collection was completed over two consecutive days, two weeks prior to the major tournament of the season. On the first day, written consent was obtained and the testing procedures explained to the subjects. During this period, the subjects were granted the opportunity to ask questions. For testing purposes on the second day, the subjects were advised to sleep at least 8 h and to awake between 6:00 and 7:00 am. Players were advised to have their last meal at least an hour prior to testing. This was done to ensure normal hormonal and psychological baseline values as sleep-duration, -quality, awakening time and diet play a role in both hormonal and psychological responses [16,21,22].

Upon arrival on the second day, the subjects rinsed their mouths with lukewarm water and within 5 min provided the first saliva sample and completed the psychological questionnaires (baseline). Body mass and stature were measured, and the demographic and personal questionnaires completed. They were then fitted with a Fix Polar Heart Rate (HR) Transmitter Belt (Polar Electro, Kempele, Finland) to obtain the maximal HR (HR_{max}) post-AFT. Following a 15-min warm-up period, the subjects provided a second saliva and questionnaire set (pre-AFT) followed by the completion of the 5 m multiple shuttle run test (5-MST) to induce anaerobic fatigue. Immediately after the 5-MST their maximal HR values and rate of perceived exertion according to the Borg scale was recorded and a blood sample collected to measure BLa^- . The last saliva and questionnaires were completed 15 min after the completion of the 5-MST (post-AFT), as peak cortisol levels usually occur 10–30 min following a stress cessation [13].

2.3.1. Saliva sampling

Salivary samples were collected for the assessment of cortisol (nmol/l) by means of passive drooling into collection tubes [23]. Subjects rinsed their mouths thoroughly with lukewarm water 5 min prior to sample collection to remove any substances that may affect or

interfere with the hormonal concentration. Saliva flow was stimulated by chewing on a piece of Para film if needed, and collected through a plastic straw into a 20 ml collection tube. Samples were then stored at 4 ± 1 °C, after which they were sent for analysis by a professional laboratory. The content of saliva was determined from 20 μ l saliva samples by using a cortisol saliva luminescence immunoassay. The samples were transferred to a Berthold Luminometer to first calculate the average relative luminescence units, after which it was plotted against the observed concentration to determine the exact content. This method has a non-linear ($r = 1.0$) and linear correlation coefficient ($r = 0.8$) with serum cortisol values, with intra-CV ranging between 0.4 and 1.7% and inter-CV ranging between 0.8 and 1.8% [24]. To minimize the effect of circadian rhythm, samples were collected an hour (baseline) and immediately prior (pre-AFT) to the AFT, with the players being awake and fasting for at least 1 h. Post-AFT samples were collected 15 min after completion of the 5-MST.

2.3.2. Sport psychological questionnaires

2.3.2.1. Mood states. The Incredible Short Profile of mood states (ISP) questionnaire derived from the original Profile of Mood states questionnaire [25] by Dean and colleagues [26] was completed at three time points. The ISP consists of six questions to measure six subscales (anger, depression, anxiety, confusion, fatigue and vigour); correlations of $r = 0.67$ – 0.82 have been reported between the two questionnaires [26]. The subjects rated the questions on a 5-point Likert scale: 1 (not at all), 2 (a little), 3 (moderately), 4 (quite a bit) and 5 (extremely). Individual scores for each subscale were the value rated per question; the Total Mood Disturbances (TMD) score was calculated by adding the five negative mood states (anger, depression, anxious, confusion, fatigue) and subtracting the positive state (vigour).

2.3.2.2. Anxiety. The State-Trait Anxiety Inventory (STAI) questionnaire was completed to evaluate the subject's level of anxiety over the three time points [27]. The STAI is a 40-item, self-evaluation questionnaire which includes separate measures to determine a subject's state and trait anxiety, respectively. The State-Anxiety scale consists of 20 statements that evaluate how players feel "right now, at this moment" on a 4-point Likert scale: 1 (not at all), 2 (somewhat), 3 (moderate so) and 4 (very much so). The Trait-anxiety scale also consists of 20 statements that assess how people "generally feel" on a 4-point Likert scale: 1 (almost never), 2 (sometimes), 3 (often), and 4 (almost always). Four indicates the presence of high anxiety levels where 1 indicates the absence of high anxiety levels [27]. Anxiety levels were determined by calculating the sum of the different scores. The range of scores can vary from 20 to 80, the higher the score, the greater the perceived anxiety [27]. Internal consistency reliability for trait anxiety is $r = 0.89$ and $r = 0.91$ for state anxiety [28].

2.3.3. Anaerobic fatiguing test (AFT)

The 5-MST was conducted outdoors on a soccer field according to the method of Boddington et al. [29]. This test was implemented as its demands are similar to those experienced during a match [29]. Subjects were familiar with the specific test as they complete the test during physical performance evaluations throughout the season. The subjects were instructed to wear soccer boots and not to pace themselves but to perform with maximal effort throughout the test. The following values were then derived from the results: peak distance (m), total distance (m), fatigue index (W/s), fatigue ratio (%) and average, minimum and maximum power (W). A low fatigue index would be advantageous as it may indicate a rapid recovery whereas a high index might be due to the inability to replenish phosphocreatine stores as well as to remove BLa^- between shuttles.

Immediately after the final repetition, a blood sample was obtained from the left hand's hyperaemic fingertip and transferred into a portable analyser (Lactate Pro, Arkray, Japan) to measure blood lactate (mmol/l). This was done to evaluate whether fatigue, as expected during a

match, occurred, as high BLa^- concentrations have been reported following a match, which indicates a high muscle lactate production [3]. Before the collection of the blood sample, the subject's ring finger was cleaned with an alcohol swab and the portable analyser calibrated according to the manufacturer's guidelines. Furthermore, following the AFT the subject's maximal HR achieved was recorded and she was asked to indicate the rate of perceived exertion (RPE) on a 10-point Borg scale [30] as used by Boddington et al. [29]. This was done as research has shown a progressive increase in perceived exertion after each consecutive shuttle [29]. The RPE ($r = 0.92$) as well as HR_{max} ($r = 0.97$) have a high reliability with the specific test implemented [29].

2.4. Statistical analyses

Analyses were conducted using IBM SPSS Statistics (v. 24.0.0.0) [31]. Descriptive statistics (averages, minimum, maximum and standard deviation values) for each variable at every time point were calculated. This was followed by linear mixed model analyses to investigate time point differences with an autoregressive 1 covariance structure. The players were entered as subjects and time points as fixed effects.

The variables were categorized into three rankings (TMD/Anxiety: 0–5/20–39 = low, 6–12/40–50 = average/neutral, 13–18/51–80 = high) for each time point. The cortisol values were ranked into three categories according to time of awakening and sample collection time (as adapted from Kirschbaum and Hellhammer [13], the Salimetrics Manual [23] and Westermann et al. [24]) according to the 5% (low = 1), 50% (average/neutral = 2) and 95% (high = 3) percentiles (see Table 1).

The total row score for each ranking of every time point was then expressed as a percentage of the total score for the specific variable for the entire group using cross-tabs with a chi-squared analysis, practical significance indicated by Cramer's V values. Fourth, Pearson's correlation coefficient was used to determine the relationship between the variables (cortisol, TMD, anxiety and AFT variables). A Fisher's r to z transformation was calculated to determine the 90% confidence interval (CI) from the correlation coefficient. The level of significance was set at $p \leq 0.05$. The strength of the correlation was categorized as follows: ≤ 0.01 (trivial), < 0.3 (small), < 0.5 (moderate), < 0.7 (large), < 0.9 (very large) and ≥ 1 (perfect). Effect size (d) was interpreted as: ≥ 0.8 (large), ≤ 0.5 (moderate) and ≤ 0.2 (small) [32].

3. Results

The average results for the AFT were: peak distance: 118.3 ± 7.9 m; total distance: 614.3 ± 41.9 m; fatigue index: 0.018 ± 0.0078 W/s; fatigue ratio: $21.2 \pm 7.7\%$, maximum power: 28.6 ± 4.4 W; BLa^- : 16.0 ± 4.8 mmol/l; HR_{max} : 186.2 ± 8.9 bpm; RPE: 7.1 ± 2.2 level. From the 47 subjects, 43 complete saliva sets and psychological questionnaires were obtained. Provided in Table 2 are the

Table 1

The specific ranking for the mean cortisol values (nmol/l) as adjusted for the time of awakening and saliva collection time.

Adapted from Kirschbaum and Hellhammer [13], the Salimetrics Manual [23] and Westermann et al. [24]).

Test time point	Ranking			Test time point
	1	2	3	
06:00–07:30	≥ 5.1	18.9	≤ 40.2	07:00–08:30
07:30–09:00	≥ 3.6	11.8	≤ 28.4	08:30–10:00
09:00–12:00	≥ 2.1	6.7	≤ 15.7	10:00–13:00
12:00–15:00	≥ 1.8	5.5	≤ 12.1	13:00–16:00
15:00–18:00	≥ 0.9	3.3	≤ 9.2	16:00–19:00

Ranking: 1 = Low; 2 = Average/Neutral; 3 = High

Table 2
Descriptive statistics (\pm SD) for all variables at the various time points.

Variable	Baseline	Pre-AFT	Post-AFT
Cortisol (nmol/l)	15.68 \pm 2.28*	13.84 \pm 1.93*	32.22 \pm 3.53
ISP (tension)	2.36 \pm 0.15	1.96 \pm 0.14	2.45 \pm 0.18
ISP (depression)	1.98 \pm 0.14	1.61 \pm 0.11	1.77 \pm 0.14
ISP (confusion)	2.09 \pm 0.13*	1.65 \pm 0.11	1.66 \pm 0.12
ISP (anger)	1.63 \pm 0.12	1.35 \pm 0.08	1.57 \pm 0.14
ISP (vigour)	3.07 \pm 0.14*	3.37 \pm 0.13*	2.57 \pm 0.17
ISP (fatigue)	2.91 \pm 0.18*	2.52 \pm 0.14*	3.68 \pm 0.20
ISP (TMD)	7.47 \pm 0.60	5.72 \pm 0.45*	8.45 \pm 0.56
State-anxiety present	18.76 \pm 0.78	17.42 \pm 0.83	17.84 \pm 0.79
State-anxiety absent	22.22 \pm 0.78	22.31 \pm 0.93	24.37 \pm 1.13

AFT, anaerobic fatiguing test; ISP, incredible short profile of mood states; TMD, total mood disturbances

* Significantly different from post-AFT ($p < 0.05$).

descriptive statistics (\pm SD) of all variables for all time points.

3.1. Cortisol responses

As seen from Fig. 1, cortisol increased significantly and had a large effect from baseline ($F_{(4198)} = 11.5$, $p = 0.00$, $d = 1.1$) and pre- ($F_{(4198)} = 14.7$, $p = 0.00$, $d = 0.97$) to post-AFT.

3.2. Psychological responses

Fig. 2 illustrates the distribution of the six mood subscales and total TMD score. The mood subscales confusion and fatigue increased and the subscale vigour decreased significantly from baseline to post-AFT ($p < 0.05$, $d \leq 0.5$). In addition, both vigour and fatigue decreased as the TMD increased significantly from pre- to post-AFT ($p < 0.05$, $d \leq 0.5$).

The cortisol values classified as high (as ranked according to Table 1) were significantly larger than the other rankings at all time points ($p < 0.01$, $V > 0.3$) (Table 3). TMD remained relatively stable with the largest percentage rated as neutral mood states at all three time points. At the first two time points, the second largest contribution of TMD was low, whereas after the fitness test it was high. Furthermore, at all three time points, a more positive anxiety state was reported which is clear from the increase observed from the anxiety-absent subscale. A low total anxiety score was seen at all time points followed by a neutral distribution.

No relationship was seen between cortisol and any psychological parameter. A moderate to large relationship was seen between TMD and state-anxiety at all three time points ($r \geq 0.6$, $p < 0.01$). Trait-anxiety revealed a large correlation with both TMD ($r = 0.5$) and state-

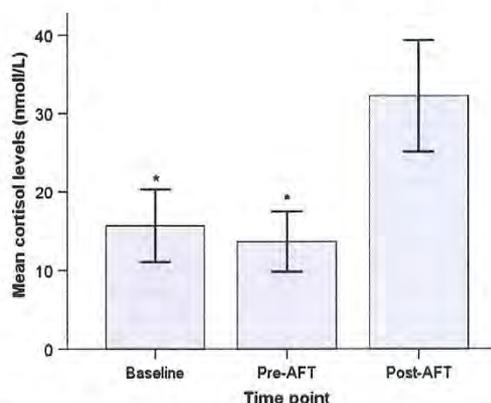


Fig. 1. Mean cortisol (nmol/l) levels over the three time points. *Significantly different from post-AFT; $p < 0.05$; error bars: 90% CI.

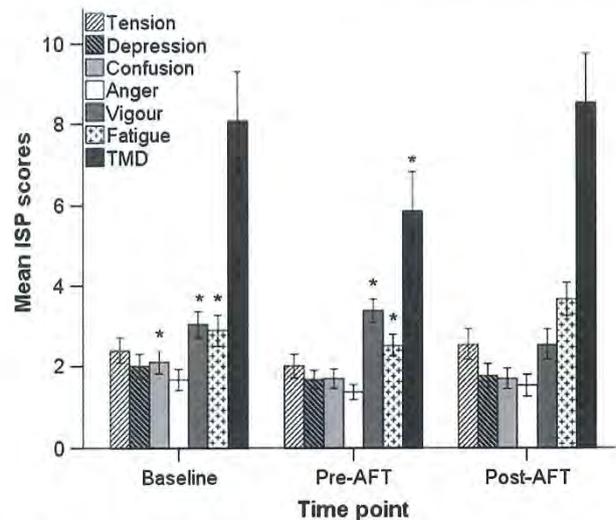


Fig. 2. Mean mood scores for the total and subscales over the three time points. AFT, anaerobic fatiguing test; ISP, incredible short POMS; TMD, total mood disturbances; *Significantly different from post-AFT; $p \leq 0.05$; error bars: 90% CI.

anxiety ($r = 0.7$) at baseline ($p \leq 0.01$). In addition, cortisol correlated with BLa^- ($r = 0.6$, $p < 0.01$) and negatively with average power output ($r = -0.4$, $p < 0.05$) at pre-AFT and with RPE ($r = -0.3$, $p = 0.03$) and BLa^- ($r = 0.7$, $p < 0.01$) post-AFT. A moderate correlation ($r = 0.4$, $p = 0.03$) was seen between HR_{max} and state-anxiety as well as between TMD and RPE post-AFT ($r = 0.4$, $p < 0.05$).

4. Discussion

The aim of this study was to determine the effects of an anaerobic fatiguing test on the cortisol and psychological state of semi-professional female soccer players. The authors hypothesized that the AFT will lead to an increase in both cortisol and anxiety and total mood disturbances (TMD). Additionally, positive correlations between cortisol and TMD, and between anxiety and mood states, were postulated after the AFT. The key findings were the significant increase in cortisol, psychological fatigue and TMD as well as a decrease in vigour following the test. Additionally, a correlation was noted between the TMD and state-anxiety, HR_{max} and state-anxiety as well as between cortisol and/or RPE and BLa^- before and/or after the AFT.

The AFT demonstrated that the experience of fatigue post-AFT was similar to a match in terms of the high BLa^- , HR_{max} and RPE values. Krustup et al. [4] reported peak BLa^- values of 8 mmol/l following an exhaustive incremental running test for female soccer players. Thus, these results signify how anaerobic fatigue (as frequently experienced during a match) can act as a stressor on the body, provoking both physiological and psychological reactions.

4.1. Hormonal results

The cortisol values increased significantly from baseline and pre- to post-AFT and revealed a strong relationship with the average power output and BLa^- of the subjects. This is in accordance with previous research reporting increased cortisol levels either after a female soccer match [33], a high-intensity interval training session [15] or after high-intensity resistance training in recreationally active females [34]. Only one study reported conflicting results, with a trivial (3%) decrease in cortisol levels after an anaerobic training session in active females [35]. One explanation for this increased response might be either the training status of the players, or due to different hormonal response patterns which are dependent on the activity's intensity level (as noticed from

Table 3

The percentage ranking of each variable and 90% confidence interval between the variables at each time point.

Time point	Variable	Ranking			<i>r</i> (90% CI)			
		1	2	3	Cortisol	TMD	State-anxiety	Trait-anxiety
Baseline	Cortisol	26.9	17.1	56.1*	1	0.0 (−0.2–0.3)	0.0 (−0.2–0.3)	0.2 (−0.1–0.4)
	TMD	29	62.1	8.8	–	1	0.6* (0.5–0.8)	0.5* (0.3–0.7)
	State-anxiety	43.2	36.4	13.1	–	–	1	0.7* (0.5–0.9)
	Trait-anxiety	41.3	45.7	13	–	–	–	1
Pre-AFT	Cortisol	28	20.9	51.2**	1	0.1 (−0.2–0.4)	0.2 (−0.1–0.4)	–
	TMD	47.8	50.0	2.2	–	1	0.6* (0.5–0.8)	–
	State-anxiety	55.6	25.0	19.4	–	–	1	–
Post-AFT	Cortisol	2.4	11.7	81**	1	−0.1 (−0.3–0.3)	0.2 (−0.1–0.5)	–
	TMD	19.1	66.0	26.3	–	1	0.7* (0.6–0.8)	–
	State-anxiety	36.8	36.8	26.3	–	–	1	–

AFT, anaerobic fatiguing test; CI, confidence interval; TMD, total mood disturbances.

1 = Low; 2 = Average/Neutral; 3 = High.

* $p \leq 0.01$.** Significantly higher percentage distribution ($p < 0.05$).

the linear relationship between cortisol, RPE, BLa^- and power output [34]. In this regard, though the players were in their major competition phase, the average $VO_{2,max}$ values obtained were classified as average, thus leading to fatigue and its negative consequences at an earlier rate. It is therefore assumed that a great stress-response was experienced due to anaerobic fatigue.

Cortisol is recognised as the main hormone responsible for both physiological and psychological stress within the body [13]. Not only are increases in cortisol evident following an acute stressor, but also in anticipation of it [19] as seen from the 51–56% of the pre-values ranked as high, hence the psychological stressor affected the hormonal state [11]. During physical activity, cortisol is vital for the maintenance of plasma glucose [11]. It promotes the breakdown of tissue protein for the formation of amino acids (used then to form new glucose); stimulates the mobilization of free fatty acids and liver enzymes leading to glucose synthesis; and it forces the use of fatty acids as fuel by the tissues [11,36]. However, if cortisol secretion exceeds normal secretion and is greater than its removal [36], it can be responsible for various catabolic processes taking place [16]. In this regard it constrains the inflammatory process and immunity by reducing protein synthesis and increasing protein degradation [16]. These cortisol fluctuations might aid behavioural changes by influencing an interaction component (sensory system, central nervous system or effectors) to behave in a certain way [18].

4.2. Psychological results

The fatigue and confusion subscales increased from baseline to post-AFT whereas vigour decreased from baseline as well as from pre- to post-AFT. In addition, the TMD increased from pre- to post-AFT. Similarly, Oliveira et al. [33] reported an increase in fatigue following a high-intensity training session ($F = 9.77, p < 0.01$) in female soccer players. In contrast, another study reported a decline in tension, confusion, fatigue and depression and an increase in vigour from pre- to post-resistance training in recreationally active females [37]. According to the latter study [37], these results might be due to the length of the training session, with longer sessions leading to greater mood improvements (due to the release of the natural mood-enhancing hormones, endorphins) or the linear relationship between mood and exertion level [38]. This linear relationship was confirmed in our results between the TMD and the RPE recorded post-AFT.

Moreover, a positive relationship ($r \geq 0.5$) between TMD and state-anxiety and TMD and the players' rate of perceived exertion was observed. This is in accordance with that found by Millet et al. [39] in professional female triathletes between anxiety and fatigue along with training load ($r \geq 0.3$). Physical exertion influences the somatic anxiety

component primarily, and much less the cognitive component [40]. Though no significant correlation was observed between any psychological variable and BLa^- following the AFT, it is important to note their effect on cognitive functioning. This might be due to brain-produced lactate crossing the blood-brain barrier [41]. In this regard, increased BLa^- interferes with the attentional mechanisms [41] and, subsequently, posing the possibility of altering the attentional control system. This then can lead to a shift from a goal-directed to a stimulus-driven mind set [42], increasing the perceived anxiety. Though trait-anxiety (general emotional state) does not play a major role as a determinant of the anxiolytic effect of training [40], state-anxiety, on the other hand, has a strong correlation ($r = 0.57, p < 0.001$) with tension-related anxiety and trait-anxiety following training [40]. Though the mood questionnaire measures anxiety only within a subscale, it was able to indicate the current anxiety and RPE state of the players, making it useful for future use in determining the effects of an anaerobic fatiguing test.

4.3. Hormonal and psychological relationship results

Psychologically, cortisol plays a part in behaviour changes such as aggression, arousal, depression and cognitive anxiety [16,17], with high levels observed following peak stressors [19]. The current study found no significant relationship between cortisol and any psychological criterion. This can be explained by hormones not directly initiating changes in behaviour but rather influencing certain stimuli to provoke specific responses [18]. Oliveira et al. [33] also found no relationship between mood and cortisol levels following a female soccer match, whereas Chennaoui et al. [16] testified to a positive correlation between cortisol and fatigue, and depression and confusion ($p < 0.05$) in elite female swimmers. Additionally, a positive correlation was reported between cortisol and anxiety ($r = 0.7, p < 0.05$) prior to a female soccer training session [10], whereas a negative correlation between cortisol and tension-anxiety mood ($r = -0.67, p < 0.01$) in female waterpolo players [43]. Moreover, lower cortisol levels were significantly associated with a positive affect ($F_{(1,901)} = 5.86, p \leq 0.05$) and a negative affect with higher cortisol levels ($F_{(1,901)} = 6.91, p < 0.01$) in females following training [19]. This might be due to either motor activities affecting the two anxiety components (vigour and tension) differently [40], or that mood can mediate the relationship between cortisol and a stressor [19]. In this regard, the magnitude of anxiolytic effects depend on the level of state anxiety prior to exertion [40], which, can have rebound consequences on the psycho-hormonal responses.

Factors such as warm-up, time of awakening, sleep and menstrual phase can influence an individual's physiological and psychological

state. Both cortisol and TMD showed a non-significant decrease from baseline to after the warm-up. This highlights the importance of the warm-up period as it is vital for physiological and psychological preparation [12]. As reported previously, the majority of the group were in their follicular menstrual phase, with 12 being in their menstrual phase. Herrera et al. [44] reported cortisol increases in females (when in the follicular menstrual phase) engaged in stressful conditions. Psychologically, the menstrual phase can be linked to emotional and physical fatigue, depression, anger, sadness, disgust, nervousness and mood swings among others, which can have detrimental effects on physical performance [45,46]. No significant relationship was observed between any menstrual phase and cortisol/mood states which might be due to the fatiguing session either acting as a distraction, improving self-efficacy or the social connectedness experienced [45]. Furthermore, Kudielka and Kirschbaum [47] stated that, regardless of the menstrual cycle phase, no influence takes place on the increased cortisol levels expected upon awakening (also known as the cortisol awakening response) or the awakening times.

Furthermore, the subjects were advised to awaken at specific times to minimize the effect of the diurnal rhythm of cortisol, as it peaks within 20–50 min after awakening [48], which could then be detrimental to physical performance by increasing the perceived fatigue [48]. A factor seen to influence this cortisol awakening response and subsequent performance is the quality of sleep, with a dysfunctional autonomic regulation of sleep reflected on the HPA-axis response [21]. In this regard, a negative correlation between sleep duration and cortisol, vigour, tension, fatigue, depression and confusion mood-subcales were reported prior to a competition, ultimately influence performance [16,49].

In summary, the AFT served as a physiological and psychological stressor as seen with the significant differences and relationships taking place. Therefore the authors suggest that emphasis is placed on maximizing a player's anaerobic fitness level to decrease the detrimental effects of it. Furthermore, applying interventions simulating anaerobic fatigue together with various psychological stressors (for example a penalty shoot-out), might aid in altering a player's perception and ability to handle the forthcoming stressor.

5. Conclusion

Though there is ample research on various aspects of female soccer players, few studies are available on the effect of high-intensity activities on the hormonal and psychological state. Furthermore, no research is available regarding African, and in particular South African, female soccer players. This is the first study to evaluate the effect of an AFT on the hormonal and psychological state of a semi-professional South African female soccer team. We have demonstrated that an AFT acts as a physiological and psychological stressor as seen with the significant cortisol and TMD increasing. Moreover, anaerobic fatigue lead to significant increases in the mood aspects of fatigue and confusion as well as a decrease in vigour. Though the players were in their competition phase, it was possible that their fitness levels could have influenced their results. Furthermore, due to the relationship between the fatiguing test with cortisol and psychological states, coaches and sport scientists can focus on maximizing the fitness levels and implement various interventions on how to deal with the fatigue experienced.

Conflict of interests

No conflict of interests took place during the testing period.

Funding

This work was supported by the National Research Foundation (NRF) (grant number: 105506, 2017).

Acknowledgements

We thank the coaches and players of the respective soccer teams. We also thank the field personnel who were actively involved in the data capturing process.

References

- [1] C.F. Pelak, Negotiating gender/race/class constraints in the new South Africa, *Int. Rev. Sociol. Sport* 40 (2005) 53–70.
- [2] M.A. Azarbayjani, M. Rahmani, M.J. Rasaea, F. Tojari, P. Pournemati, S.M. Ostojic, S.R. Stannard, The effect of sport competition on salivary steroids in amateur female karate athletes, *J. Phys. Educ. Sport Citius Altius Fortius -Journal Phys. Educ. Sport* 27 (2010) 2066–2483 www.efsupit.ro.
- [3] J. Bangsbo, F. Marcello, P. Krstrup, Metabolic response and fatigue in soccer muscle creatine-phosphate utilization in soccer, *Int. J. Sports Physiol. Perform.* 2 (2007) 111–127.
- [4] P. Krstrup, M. Mohr, H. Ellingsgaard, J. Bangsbo, Physical demands during an elite female soccer game: importance of training status, *Med. Sci. Sports Exerc.* 37 (2005) 1242–1248, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1249/01.mss.0000170062.73981.94>.
- [5] D. Bishop, Muscle fatigue in males and females during multiple-sprint exercise, *Sports Med.* 39 (2009) 257–278.
- [6] M. Mohr, P. Krstrup, J. Bangsbo, Fatigue in soccer: a brief review, *J. Sports Sci.* 23 (2005) 593–599, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02640410400021286>.
- [7] M. Russell, D. Benton, M. Kingsley, The effects of fatigue on soccer skills performed during a soccer match simulation, *Int. J. Sports Physiol. Perform.* 6 (2011) 221–233, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jsams.2011.12.006>.
- [8] N.L. Holt, J.M. Hogg, Perceptions of stress and coping during preparations for the 1999 women's soccer world cup finals during preparations for the 1999 Women's soccer world cup finals, *Sport. Psychol.* 16 (2002) 251–271, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1123/tsp.16.3.251>.
- [9] K. Aizawa, C. Nakahori, T. Akimoto, F. Kimura, K. Hayashi, I. Kono, N. Mesaki, Changes of pituitary, adrenal and gonadal hormones during competition among female soccer players, *J. Sports Med. Phys. Fitness* 46 (2006) 322.
- [10] K. Haneishi, A.C. Fry, C.A. Moore, B.K. Schilling, Y. Li, M.D. Fry, Cortisol and stress responses during a game and practice in female collegiate soccer players, *J. Strength Cond. Res.* 21 (2007) 583–588.
- [11] S.S. Dickerson, M.E. Kemeny, Acute stressors and cortisol responses: a theoretical integration and synthesis of laboratory research, *Psychol. Bull.* 130 (2004) 355–391, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0033-2909.130.3.355>.
- [12] K.V. Casto, D.A. Edwards, Before, during, and after: how phases of competition differentially affect testosterone, cortisol, and estradiol levels in women athletes, *Adapt. Hum. Behav. Physiol.* 2 (2016) 11–25, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s40750-015-0028-2>.
- [13] C. Kirschbaum, D.H. Hellhammer, Salivary cortisol, *Encycl. Stress* 3 (2000) 379–383.
- [14] D.A. Edwards, K. Wetzel, D.R. Wyner, Intercollegiate soccer: saliva cortisol and testosterone are elevated during competition, and testosterone is related to status and social connectedness with teammates, *Physiol. Behav.* 87 (2006) 135–143, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.physbeh.2005.09.007>.
- [15] H.L. Wingfield, A.E. Smith-Ryan, M.N. Melvin, E.J. Roelofs, E.T. Trexler, A.C. Hackney, M.A. Weaver, E.D. Ryan, The acute effect of exercise modality and nutrition manipulations on post-exercise resting energy expenditure and respiratory exchange ratio in women: a randomized trial, *Sport. Med. Open.* 1 (2015) 11, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s40798-015-0010-3>.
- [16] M. Chennaoui, C. Bougard, C. Drogou, C. Langrume, C. Miller, D. Gomez-Merino, F. Vergnoux, Stress biomarkers, mood states, and sleep during a major competition: “success” and “failure” athlete's profile of high-level swimmers, *Front. Physiol.* 7 (2016) 1–10, <http://dx.doi.org/10.3389/fphys.2016.00094>.
- [17] H.S. Bateup, A. Booth, E.A. Shirtcliff, D.A. Granger, Testosterone, cortisol, and women's competition, *Evol. Hum. Behav.* 23 (2002) 181–192.
- [18] R.J. Nelson, Hormones & behavior, in: R. Biswas-Diener, E. Diener (Eds.), *Noba Textb. Ser. Psychol.* DEF Publishers, Champaign, IL, 2017, nobaproject.com.
- [19] J. Smyth, M.C. Ockenfels, L. Porter, C. Kirschbaum, D.H. Hellhammer, A.A. Stone, Stressors and mood measured on a momentary basis are associated with salivary cortisol secretion, *Psychoneuroendocrinology* 23 (1998) 353–370, [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0306-4530\(98\)00008-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0306-4530(98)00008-0).
- [20] S. Edwards, D. Edwards, J. Highley, Evaluation of HeartMath training programme for improving personal resilience and psychophysiological coherence, *African J. Phys. Heal. Educ. Recreat. Danc.* 21 (2015) 996–1008 <http://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=s3h&AN=110326571&lang=pt-br&site=ehost-live>.
- [21] T. Nagy, G. Salavecz, P. Simor, G. Purebl, R. Bódizs, S. Dockray, A. Steptoe, Frequent nightmares are associated with blunted cortisol awakening response in women, *Physiol. Behav.* 147 (2015) 233–237, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.physbeh.2015.05.001>.
- [22] E. Fries, L. Dettenborn, C. Kirschbaum, The cortisol awakening response (CAR): facts and future directions, *Int. J. Psychophysiol.* 72 (2009) 67–73, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijpsycho.2008.03.014>.
- [23] L.L.C. Salimetrics, L.L.C. SalivaBio, Saliva collection and handling advice, *Methods*, 3rd ed., Author, State College, PA, 2011, pp. 0–14 www.salimetrics.com.
- [24] J. Westermann, A. Demir, V. Herbst, Determination of cortisol in saliva and serum by a luminescence-enhanced enzyme immunoassay, *Clin. Lab.* 50 (2004) 11–24.

- [25] L.F. McNair, D.M. Lorr, M. Droppleman, *Profile of Mood States, Educational and Industrial Testing Service, San Diego, CA, 1981.*
- [26] A.W. Dean, J.E. Whelan, J.P. Meyers, *An incredibly quick way to assess mood states: The incredibly short POMS, Annu. Conf. Assoc. Adv. Appl. Sport Psychol, 1990.*
- [27] D.C. Spielberger, *Manual for the State-Trait Anxiety Inventory STAI (Form Y) ("Self-Evaluation Questionnaire")*. <http://hdl.handle.net/10477/1873>, (1983).
- [28] L.L.B. Barnes, D. Harp, W.S. Jung, *Reliability generalization of scores on the Spielberger state-trait anxiety inventory, Educ. Psychol. Meas. 62 (2002) 603–618, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0013164402062004005>.*
- [29] M.K. Boddington, M.I. Lambert, A. St Clair Gibson, T.D. Noakes, *Reliability of a 5-m multiple shuttle test, J. Sports Sci. 19 (2001) 223–228, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/026404101750095394>.*
- [30] G. Borg, *Perceived exertion: a note on history and methods, Med. Sci. Sports Exerc. 5 (1973) 90–99.*
- [31] I.B.M. Corp, *IBM SPSS Statistics for Windows, (2016).*
- [32] J. Cohen, *Statistical Power Analysis for the Behavioral Sciences, 2nd ed., Academic Press, Inc., Hillsdale, New Jersey, 1998.*
- [33] T. Oliveira, M.J. Gouveia, R.F. Oliveira, *Testosterone responsiveness to winning and losing experiences in female soccer players, Psychoneuroendocrinology 34 (2009) 1056–1064, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.psyneuen.2009.02.006>.*
- [34] M.R. McGuigan, A.D. Egan, C. Foster, *Salivary cortisol responses and perceived exertion during high intensity and low intensity bouts of resistance exercise, J. Sports Sci. Med. 3 (2004) 8–15 <http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=3896117&tool=pmcentrez&rendertype=abstract>.*
- [35] K. Karacabey, O. Saygin, R. Ozmerdivenli, E. Zorba, A. Godekmerdan, V. Bulut, *The effects of exercise on the immune system and stress hormones in sportswomen, Neuroendocrinol. Lett. 26 (2005) 0–5.*
- [36] S.K. Powers, E.T. Howley, *Hormonal responses to exercise, Exerc. Physiol. Theory Appl. to Fit. Perform, 6th ed., The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., New York, 2007, pp. 73–105.*
- [37] R. Chase, J. Hutchinson, *The effects of acute aerobic exercise versus resistance exercise on mood state, J. Multidisciplinary Res. 7 (2015) 15–16.*
- [38] C.A. Rocheleau, G.D. Webster, A. Bryan, J. Frazier, *Moderators of the relationship between exercise and mood changes: gender, exertion level, and workout duration, Psychol. Health 19 (2004) 491–506, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08870440310001613509>.*
- [39] G.P. Millet, A. Gros Lambert, B. Barbier, J.D. Rouillon, R.B. Candau, *Modelling the relationships between training, anxiety, and fatigue in elite athletes, Int. J. Sports Med. 26 (2005) 492–498, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1055/s-2004-821137>.*
- [40] M. Guskowska, *State/trait anxiety and anxiolytic effects of acute physical exercises, Biomed. Hum. Kinet. 1 (2009) 6–10, <http://dx.doi.org/10.2478/v10101-009-0003-0>.*
- [41] M. Coco, D. Di Corrado, R. Antonio, V. Perciavalle, T. Maci, V. Perciavalle, *Attentional processes and blood lactate levels, Brain Res. 1302 (2009) 205–211, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.brainres.2009.09.032>.*
- [42] M. Corbetta, G.L. Shulman, *Control of goal-directed and stimulus-driven attention in the brain, Nat. Rev. Neurosci. 3 (2002) 201–215 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nrn755>.*
- [43] D. Di Corrado, T. Agostini, M. Bonifazi, V. Perciavalle, *Changes in mood states and salivary cortisol levels following two months of training in elite female water polo players, Mol. Med. Rep. 9 (2014) 2441–2446, <http://dx.doi.org/10.3892/mmr.2014.2115>.*
- [44] A.Y. Herrera, S.E. Nielsen, M. Mather, *Stress-induced increases in progesterone and cortisol in naturally cycling women, Neurobiol. Stress 3 (2016) 96–104, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ynstr.2016.02.006>.*
- [45] J. Aganoff, G.J. Boyle, *Aerobic exercise, mood states and menstrual-cycle symptoms, J. Psychosom. Res. 38 (2006) 183–192.*
- [46] O. Derman, N.O. Kanbur, E. Tokur, T. Kutluk, *Premenstrual syndrome and associated symptoms in adolescent girls, Eur. J. Obstet. Gynecol. 116 (2004) 201–206, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ejogrb.2004.04.021>.*
- [47] B.M. Kudielka, C. Kirschbaum, *Awakening cortisol responses are influenced by health status and awakening time but not by menstrual cycle phase, Psychoneuroendocrinology 28 (2003) 35–47, [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0306-4530\(02\)00008-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0306-4530(02)00008-2).*
- [48] Y. Chida, A. Steptoe, *Cortisol awakening response and psychosocial factors: a systematic review and meta-analysis, Biol. Psychol. 80 (2009) 265–278, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.biopsycho.2008.10.004>.*
- [49] M. Lastella, G.P. Lovell, C. Sargent, *Athletes' precompetitive sleep behaviour and its relationship with subsequent precompetitive mood and performance, Eur. J. Sport Sci. 14 (2014) S123–S130.*

4

THE EFFECTS OF AEROBIC FATIGUE ON THE PSYCHO- HORMONAL STATE OF AMATEUR FEMALE SOCCER PLAYERS



This article was submitted to the *Journal of Sports Sciences* and is currently under review.

The effects of aerobic fatigue on the psycho-hormonal state of amateur female soccer players

Running title: Psycho-hormonal effects of aerobic fatigue

Adele Broodryk,¹ Cindy Pienaar,¹ David Edwards² and Martinique Sparks¹

¹Physical Activity, Sport and Recreation Research Focus Area, Faculty of Health Sciences, North-West University, Potchefstroom, South-Africa;

²Psychology Department, University of Zululand, Private Bag X1001, KwaDlangezwa, 3886, South Africa.

Adele Broodryk

Physical Activity, Sport and Recreation Research Focus Area, Faculty of Health Sciences, North-West University, Potchefstroom, South-Africa

Email: adele.broodryk@nwu.ac.za

[ORCID ID: 0000-0001-7396-1775](https://orcid.org/0000-0001-7396-1775)

Tel: +2718 2991804

ABSTRACT

Up to 95% of a soccer match entails aerobic actions that may cause fatigue. Little is known about the effects of fatigue caused by prolonged physical exertion on the hormonal and psychological states of female players. Cortisol values (saliva sample), state anxiety (Spielberger State-trait Anxiety Inventory) and mood scores [Incredibly Short Profile of Mood States (ISP), comprising six subscales and total mood disturbances (TMD)] of 43 female players (aged 22.0 ± 2.7 years) were taken immediately prior to, and 15 minutes after, an aerobic fatiguing test (AFT). During the test, participants completed the Yo-Yo Intermittent Recovery test and their maximal heart rate (HR_{max}), blood lactate (BLa^-) and rate of perceived exertion (RPE) records were taken thereafter. Cortisol increased ($ES = 0.7, P < 0.01$) and ISP–confusion and ISP–vigour values decreased ($ES = 0.7, P < 0.05$). At pre-AFT, a slight positive relationship between cortisol and the absence of anxiety ($r = 0.3, P < 0.05$), and between HR_{max} and ISP–vigour and TMD transpired ($r = -0.4, P < 0.01$). TMD consistently demonstrated a strong relationship with all ISP- and anxiety scores ($r > 0.4, P < 0.01$). Post-AFT results demonstrated a positive relationship between cortisol and BLa^- ($r = 0.3, P < 0.05$), ISP–fatigue with HR_{max} ($r = -0.4, P < 0.05$) and ISP–vigour with RPE ($r = -0.4, P < 0.05$). This is the first study reporting on the hormonal and psychological effects of an AFT on female soccer players and their corresponding relationships. The results indicate that fatigue caused by prolonged activity may be a greater physiological than psychological stressor, though both may affect soccer performance. We recommend training players to increase their aerobic capacity to ensure maximal quality match-time before fatigue and its subsequent adverse physiological and psychological effects set in.

Keywords: cortisol; mood; anxiety; soccer; exhaustion

Introduction

Soccer is characterised by performing maximally for a prolonged period, with fatigue commonly observed due to the inability to endure the required work-rate for the entire match (Carling, Bloomfield, Nelsen, & Reilly, 2008; Reilly, Drust, & Clarke, 2008). The main activities in soccer are standing, walking, jogging and cruising, with most actions executed at a submaximal exertion level, dominating up to 95% of the work-rate profiles (Carling et al., 2008; Krstrup, Mohr, Ellingsgaard, & Bangsbo, 2005; Robineau, Jouaux, Lacroix, & Babault, 2012). Thus, a large aerobic capacity is needed to maintain high performance throughout a 90-minute match; if not, fatigue may set in either at the peripheral (outside the central nervous system) or central (within the central nervous system) sites of the body, with debilitating physiological and psychological consequences (Ament & Verkerke, 2009; Reilly et al., 2008; Robineau et al., 2012). Physiologically, fatigue (perceived as the “sense of effort”) reflects the dominance of the motor drive from the cerebral cortex to the motor neurons, whereas psychologically it reflects the exercise capacity (Ament & Verkerke, 2009).

It is important when planning training sessions to determine when and why fatigue occurs during a match (Bangsbo, Mohr, & Krstrup, 2006). Fatigue usually rises during the second half of a match and is manifested by a decline in specific playing ability (less distance covered, sprints completed and ball contact) and, ultimately, physical performance (Reilly et al., 2008). There may be several physiological reasons (such as depleted glycogen stores, dehydration, hyperthermia, decreased muscle pH and muscle creatine phosphate concentrations and increased muscle lactate concentrations among others) for this outcome (Bangsbo et al., 2006), although owing to the large load placed on the aerobic system during a match, it is argued that it is here that fatigue is experienced. During prolonged activities (when aerobic glycolysis is the primary energy source), a depletion in glycogen stores and an increase in glucose consumption by the muscle tissues take place (Ament & Verkerke, 2009; Bangsbo et al., 2006). Though the aerobic system is extremely taxed during a match, limited research is available regarding the fatigue experienced during training on the physiological and psychological domains. Hence, examining the effects of fatigue during exercise is an area of concern in studies of the physiology and psychology of sport (Ament & Verkerke, 2009).

A valuable tool for assessing a player’s aerobic capacity is the maximal oxygen consumption ($\dot{V}O_{2max}$) test, but it is not advocated as the best indicator of soccer-specific performance involving intermittent actions

(Svensson & Drust, 2005). Though no field test is able to determine precise match performances, using a validated test might enhance the specificity of the match component being assessed (Svensson & Drust, 2005). One common exercise test used to evaluate and improve the aerobic fitness of soccer players is the Yo-Yo intermittent recovery (YYIR-1) test, which incorporates both anaerobic and aerobic glycolysis (Svensson & Drust, 2005). The YYIR-1 test not only relates to the aerobic fitness and activity patterns involved during a competitive match (Bradley et al., 2014); it is also reliable ($r = -0.7-0.8$, $P < 0.05$) for evaluating match-related physical capacity and predicts the running performance during a match (Bangsbo, Iaia, & Krstrup, 2008; Bradley et al., 2014; Krstrup et al., 2005).

The effects of exercise on mood are influenced by various factors, among others neurobiological features, player characteristics, features of the exercise and psychological state (McDowell, Campbell, & Herring, 2016; Rocheleau, Webster, Bryan, & Frazier, 2004). Studies have reported increased positive and reduced negative mood (such as tension, anger, fatigue and confusion) and anxiety states following various aerobic exercises (Byrne & Byrne, 1993; Chase & Hutchinson, 2015; Cox, Thomas, Hinton, & Donahue, 2004). Furthermore, for every 30 minutes of training ($\geq 60\% \dot{V}O_{2max}$), there is a progressive improvement in mood for various psychological states — including state anxiety, depression, confusion, fatigue and extent of mood disturbances overall (Cox et al., 2004; McDowell et al., 2016). However, when prolonged physical exertion becomes distressing, cortisol is secreted (Dickerson & Kemeny, 2004), which ultimately, might influence mood states.

The secretion of cortisol is modulated by the hypothalamic–pituitary–adrenocortical (HPA) axis (Dickerson & Kemeny, 2004), which is important for normal physiological functioning and cognitive and affective processes (Dickerson & Kemeny, 2004). Physiologically, cortisol is involved in providing energy for muscle tissue by increasing blood glucose levels (Dickerson & Kemeny, 2004) and promoting/inhibiting inflammatory processes (Chennaoui et al., 2016). Psychologically, it is associated with various behaviours such as expression of mood and anxiety (Haneishi et al., 2007). Because of the bidirectional relationship between hormones and behaviour (Nelson, 2017), it is speculated that mood improvements might modify the perception of stressors, subsequently altering cortisol release, and vice versa (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000; Smyth et al., 1998). This has been reported previously with increased positive mood states reducing

cortisol responses ($F_{(1,901)} = 5.86, P < 0.05$), compared to negative mood states raising them ($F_{(1,901)} = 6.91, P < 0.01$) (Smyth et al., 1998). Furthermore, training has been shown to increase ($P < 0.05$) cortisol secretion by up to 36% (Karacabey et al., 2005), though a larger increase (250%) was described after a soccer match (Haneishi et al., 2007). This indicates the necessity to maximise the match components, and more specifically the aerobic basis, to minimise the incidence of increased negative psychological states and cortisol due to fatigue.

The influence of aerobic fatigue on the hormonal and psychological states of female soccer players is of practical interest in view of its large role during match play, and the importance of these components for maximal performance on the field. Based on an extensive literature review and searches, we found no published research on the effect of an aerobic fatiguing test (AFT) on the psycho-hormonal state of female soccer players in South Africa and, more broadly, in Africa. This is the first study that evaluates the effect of aerobic fatigue on the hormonal and psychological states of female soccer players. The aim of our study was, therefore, first to evaluate the effect of an AFT on the anxiety, mood and cortisol levels of these players; second, to determine what associated relationships prevail between anxiety, mood and cortisol levels and/or the AFT. Such knowledge will aid coaches, sport scientists and sport psychologists in determining whether fatigue due to prolonged physical exertion may lead to physiological and/or psychological stress in players and whether it adversely influences their performance.

Materials and Methods

Participants

Forty-three female university soccer players (mean age: 22.0 ± 2.7 years; stature: 158.5 ± 5.9 cm; body mass: 54.1 ± 6.2 kg; competitive playing experience: 8.2 ± 4.8 years) volunteered to partake. Participants were all healthy at the start of testing and were excluded if they became injured or ill, or did not complete all the tests. They all experienced normal day-to-day stressors as registered students, committed to their academic tasks. The specific testing regime was compiled in accordance with their training schedule (training 3–5 times/week) to prevent overloading the players. Their internal training load was monitored during the testing period by means of their maximal heart rate (HR_{max}) and perceived exertion rate (RPE). During the testing period they

were in their competitive training phase, with average $\dot{V}O_{2\max}$ values of 41.0 ± 1.5 ml/min/kg. Prior to testing, written consent from all the participants and coaches and ethical clearance from the university authorities (NWU-00055-15-A1) were obtained. An average total amount of sleep of 7.7 ± 2.3 hours were reported the night before the tests on the information questionnaires. The majority were in their luteal menstrual cycle phase, with none consuming any oral contraceptives or prescribed medication as testified in the information questionnaire.

Procedures

The study was completed over two consecutive days, two weeks prior to the main tournament. On the first day, written consent was obtained and testing procedures explained to the participants. During this period, they were granted the opportunity to ask questions. They were advised to obtain a good night's rest (at least eight hours of sleep), to wake up between 6:00 and 7:00 and to have their last meal at least an hour before the start of testing.

Upon arrival on the second day, each student's body mass (BFW platform scale, Adam Equipment Co. Ltd., UK) and stature (Harpenden portable stadiometer, Holtain Ltd., UK) were taken. Following a 15-minute warm-up session comprising aerobic, stretching and sport-specific activities, the participants rinsed their mouths with lukewarm water to remove any food substances, and had to wait for a period of 10 minutes before their saliva was sampled. In this period, they were fitted with a Fix Polar Heart Rate Transmitter Belt (Polar Electro, Kempele, Finland) to monitor the HR_{\max} obtained post-AFT, and completed the psychological questionnaires. After 10 minutes they provided a saliva sample (pre-AFT) and completed the AFT with the YYIR-1 test. Immediately thereafter, the players' RPE, HR_{\max} and blood lactate (BLa^-) were recorded, with the last saliva sample and questionnaires completed 15 minutes post-AFT.

Saliva sampling

Saliva samples were collected using the passive drool test for the assessment of cortisol (Salimetrics, L.L.C., SalivaBio, 2011). If needed, the participants could chew on a piece of Para film to stimulate saliva flow. Saliva was then collected through a plastic straw into a 20 ml collection vial, after which it was stored in a fridge (at

4 ± 1°C) and transported to a qualified laboratory for analysis (Salimetrics, L.L.C., SalivaBio, 2011). The cortisol concentrations were determined from 20 µl saliva samples by using a luminescence immunoassay. The samples were transferred into a Berthold luminometer to determine the average relative luminescence units, after which they were converted to exact values by plotting against the cortisol concentrations. This method has a non-linear ($r = 1.0$) and linear correlation coefficient ($r = 0.8$) with serum cortisol values, with intra-CV ranging between 0.4–1.7% and inter-CV ranging between 0.8–1.8% (Westermann, Demir, & Herbst, 2004). The first sample was collected following warm-up (immediately prior to the AFT), and the last sample 15 minutes post-AFT, as previous studies have demonstrated that mean cortisol values peak at 10–30 minutes following a stressor (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000).

Sport-psychology questionnaires

Mood states

Mood states were evaluated at pre- and post-AFT by using the Incredibly Short Profile of Mood States (ISP) questionnaire derived from the original Profile of Mood States questionnaire (McNair, Lorr, & Droppleman, 1981) by Dean and colleagues (1990). The ISP consists of six questions targeting the same subscales (involving anger, depression, tension, confusion, fatigue and vigour). Correlations between the two questionnaires ($r = 0.67$ – 0.82) (Dean et al., 1990), as well as between the six subscales ($r = 0.72$ – 0.83), have been reported previously (Bourgeois, Leunes, & Meyers, 2010). The participants rated the questions on a five-point Likert scale: from 1 ('not at all') to 5 ('extremely'). Individual scores for each subscale were the rating indicated per question and the TMD score was calculated by adding the negative and subtracting the positive scales.

Anxiety

The participants' perceived anxiety levels at pre- and post-AFT were estimated from the results of the state-subscale (SAI) of the original State-Trait Anxiety Inventory (Spielberger, 1983). The state-anxiety scale consists of 20 statements evaluating how they feel "right now, at this moment" on a four-point Likert scale, ranging from 1 ('not at all') to 4 ('very much so'). Trait anxiety was not measured, as it evaluates how a person

feels “in general”. Total anxiety scores were determined by calculating the sum of the different scores as well as the two state-subcales (anxiety – present and absent). The range of scores can vary from 20–80; the higher the score, the greater the anxiety perceived (Spielberger, 1983). Internal consistency has been demonstrated for state anxiety ($r = 0.91$) over a wide range of studies and participants (Barnes, Harp, & Jung, 2002).

Aerobic fatiguing test

A YYIR-1 test was performed to tax the participants’ aerobic system maximally to induce aerobic fatigue (Bangsbo et al., 2008). The test was executed as described by Bangsbo *et al.* (2006) to measure the participants’ HR_{max} and $\dot{V}O_{2max}$ values while performing intervals over a prolonged period of time. The test was conducted on a flat, clearly marked 20-m stretch of a grass soccer field with the players wearing their soccer boots. The following measurements were taken: total distance covered (m), YYIR-1 level completed, HR_{max} , BLa^- and RPE. There is a high correlation for female soccer players between BLa^- and both the YYIR-1 test ($r = 0.73$, $P = 0.003$), the total distance covered ($r = 0.64$, $P = 0.014$) and the amount of high-intensity running ($r = 0.83$, $P < 0.001$) covered during a match (Krustrup et al., 2005).

Immediately post-AFT, BLa^- (mmol/L) was measured by collecting a blood sample from the left hand’s fingertip and transferring this to a portable analyser (Lactate Pro, Arkray, Japan). Prior to collection, the ring finger was cleaned with an alcohol swab and the portable analyser calibrated according to the manufacturer’s guidelines. This reading was measured as BLa^- and can be an indication of the degree to which the aerobic and anaerobic glycolysis systems are taxed during the test, and can ensure that the onset of fatigue occurred, as values above 8 mmol/L have been reported for soccer players (Svensson & Drust, 2005). The participants then indicated their RPE on a 10-point Borg scale, with 1 being the lowest and 10 the highest perceived exertion level (Borg, 1973).

Statistical Analyses

IBM SPSS Statistics (v. 24.0.0.0) was used to analyse the data. Descriptive statistics (means, maxima, minima and standard deviation values) were calculated at every time point for each variable. Linear mixed model analyses were then conducted to investigate time point differences with an autoregressive 1 covariance

structure. Next, the variables were categorised as three rankings (low, average/neutral and high) as derived from the results for each time point (Spielberger, 1983; Terry et al., 2000). Prior to their ranking, the cortisol values were adjusted according to the awakening and sample collection times (Salimetrics, SalivaBio, 2011; Westermann et al., 2004). All the rankings demonstrated a large correlation with their respective variables at all time points ($r \geq 0.7$, $P \leq 0.01$). The score for each ranking was then expressed as a percentage of the total score at each time point as calculated by chi-squared analysis, with practical significance indicated by Cramer's V values.

Finally, Pearson's rank correlation, rho, was used to determine the relationship between cortisol, TMD; anxiety and AFT. A Fisher's r to z transformation was calculated to determine the 90% confidence interval (CI) from the correlation coefficient. The level of significance was set at $P \leq 0.05$. The strength of the correlation was categorized from ≤ 0.01 (trivial) to ≥ 1 (perfect). Cohen's effect sizes (ES) were calculated and interpreted as follows: ≥ 0.8 (large), ≥ 0.5 (moderate) and ≥ 0.2 (slight) (Cohen, 1998).

Results

The average results for the AFT were: Yo-Yo level: 14.1 ± 0.9 ; total distance: 560.9 ± 212.8 m; HR_{\max} : 190.1 ± 8 bpm; BLa: 10.9 ± 3.6 mmol/L; RPE: 7.1 ± 1.9 . From the 43 participants, 36 complete sets (cortisol and full questionnaires at pre- and post-AFT) were used for analysis, with incomplete sets excluded.

Cortisol results

Cortisol increased significantly (52.2%) from pre- to post-AFT (pre-AFT = 9.9 ± 10.5 , post-AFT = 20.7 ± 17.9 ; $F_{(2,216)} = 5.2$; $P = 0.04$, ES = 0.7). The total proportion of high values increased significantly from 28.2% to 59% ($P < 0.01$, $V = 0.4$).

Psychological results

No significant TMD differences were observed, though the subscales confusion (pre-AFT = 2.1, post-AFT = 1.5, $P = 0.01$, ES = 0.5) and vigour (pre-AFT = 3.1, post-AFT = 2.4, $P = 0.02$, ES = 0.05) decreased significantly (Figure 1). No significant anxiety deviations were seen, although the subscale anxiety-absence

was larger than anxiety–present (pre-AFT: –present = 16.5 ± 5.0 , –absent = 21.6 ± 6.0 , post-AFT: –present = 16.2 ± 5.1 , –absent = 22.5 ± 6.6). Chi-squared analysis revealed the TMD and anxiety scores as remaining essentially the same ($P > 0.05$). In addition, the total number of high scores increased from 16.4% to 33.3% post-AFT.

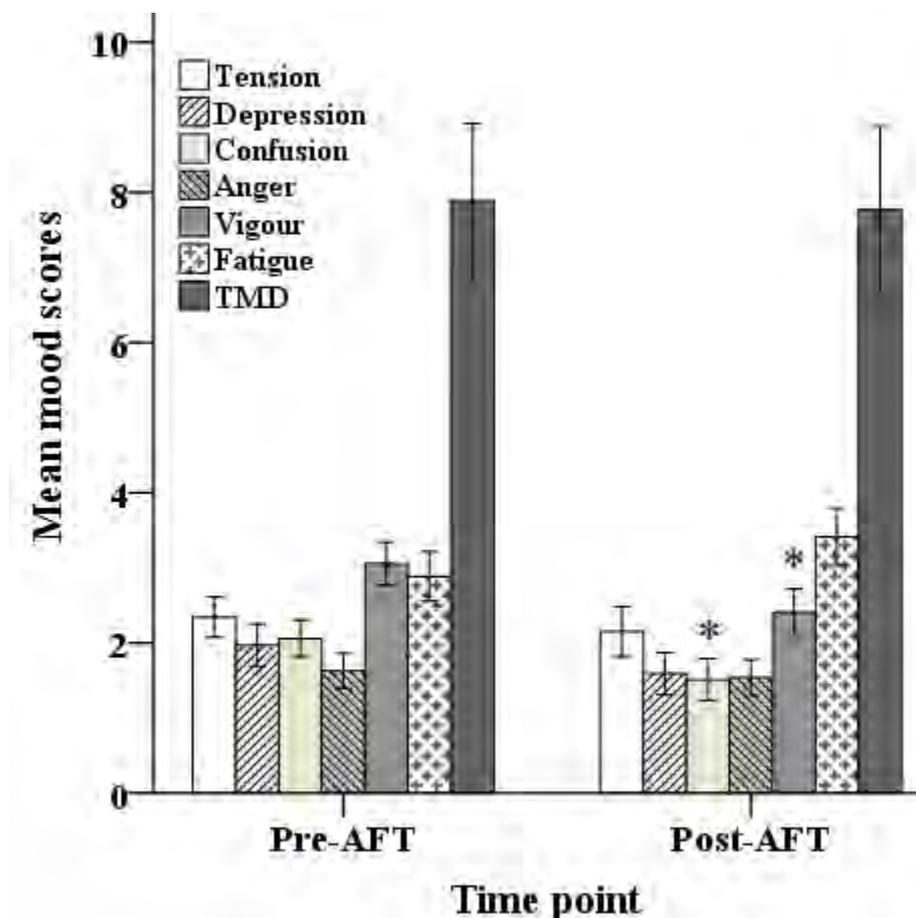


Figure 1. Mood responses at pre- and post-AFT.

* Significantly lower than pre-AFT ($p < 0.05$); CI \pm 90%.

TMD, Total Mood Disturbances

Hormonal and psychological relationship results

When evaluating the correlation coefficient (r) at the 90% CI (Table 1), a slight but significant positive relationship was seen pre-AFT between cortisol and the anxiety–absence subscale ($r = 0.3$, $P < 0.05$). TMD correlated strongly with all its subscales as well as anxiety pre- and post-AFT ($P < 0.05$). Following the AFT, a small linear relationship ($r = 0.3$, $P < 0.05$) was derived between cortisol and BLa⁻, fatigue with HR_{max}, Yo-Yo level as well as RPE, between ISP–anger and HR_{max} and vigour with RPE ($r = -0.4$, $P < 0.01$).

Table 1. Correlation coefficient (r) at the 90% CI at pre- (□) and post (■)-AFT.

r (CI 90%)	Cortisol	TMD	ISP: Tension	ISP: Confusion	ISP: Depression	ISP: Fatigue	ISP: Anger	ISP: Vigour	Anxiety total	Anxiety absent	Anxiety present
Cortisol	-	-0.1 (-0.2-0.1)	-0.1 (-0.2-0.2)	-0.1 (-0.3-0.2)	-0.1 (-0.3-0.1)	-0.2 (-0.3-0.1)	-0.1 (-0.2-0.3)	0.1 (-0.3-0.2)	0.2 (-0.0-0.4)	0.3* (0.1-0.5)	0.1 (-0.1-0.3)
TMD	-0.2 (-0.4-0.1)	-	0.6** (0.3-0.8)	0.7** (0.6-0.8)	0.8** (0.7-0.9)	0.7** (0.5-0.8)	0.6** (0.3-0.8)	-0.4** (-0.6- -0.2)	0.6** (0.6-0.8)	0.4** (0.2-0.6)	0.7** (0.5-0.8)
ISP: Tension	-0.3 (-0.5-0.0)	0.5** (0.2-0.7)	-	0.5** (0.2-0.7)	0.4* (0.1-0.7)	0.3* (0.1-0.5)	0.1 (-0.1-0.3)	0.3* (0.0-0.5)	0.4** (0.1-0.7)	0.1 (-0.2-0.5)	0.6** (0.4-0.8)
ISP: Confusion	-0.1 (-0.2-0.2)	0.7* (0.6-0.8)	0.2 (-0.1-0.5)	-	0.7** (0.4-0.9)	0.2 (-0.0-0.5)	0.5** (0.4-0.8)	0.0 (-0.2-0.3)	0.7** (0.5-0.8)	0.4** (0.2-0.6)	0.7** (0.6-0.8)
ISP: Depression	0.0 (-0.2-0.3)	0.8* (0.7-0.9)	0.3* (0.0-0.7)	0.7** (0.4-0.9)	-	0.3* (-0.0-0.6)	0.8** (0.5-0.9)	-0.1 (-0.3-0.2)	0.6** (0.5-0.7)	0.4** (0.2-0.6)	0.6** (0.5-0.8)
ISP: Fatigue	-0.2 (-0.3-0.0)	0.5** (0.2-0.7)	-0.1 (-0.4-0.2)	0.2 (-0.0-0.5)	0.0 (-0.3-0.3)	-	0.2 (-0.2-0.5)	-0.4** (-0.7- -0.1)	0.3* (0.0-0.6)	0.2* (-0.1-0.4)	0.4** (0.1-0.6)
ISP: Anger	0.1 (-0.1-0.4)	0.6* (0.3-0.8)	0.2 (-0.2-0.6)	0.5 (0.3-0.7)	0.8** (0.7-0.9)	0.2 (-0.2-0.5)	-	0.0 (-0.2-0.5)	0.4* (0.2-0.5)	0.2 (0.1-0.4)	0.4** (0.2-0.6)
ISP: Vigour	0.2 (-0.0-0.4)	-0.4* (-0.6- -0.1)	-0.1 (-0.3-0.3)	0.0 (-0.3-0.3)	-0.3* (-0.5- -0.1)	-0.4* (-0.7- -0.1)	0.0 (-0.2-0.4)	-	-0.1 (-0.4-0.2)	-0.2 (-0.5-0.1)	0.1 (-0.3-0.3)
Anxiety total	0.2 (0.0-0.4)	0.7** (0.5-0.8)	0.2 (-0.1-0.5)	0.7 (0.5-0.8)	0.6* (0.5-0.7)	0.2 (-0.2-0.4)	0.4* (0.2-0.5)	-0.1 (-0.4-0.2)	-	0.9** (0.8-0.9)	0.9** (0.8-0.9)
Anxiety absent	-0.1 (-0.1-0.4)	0.5** (0.3-0.7)	0.0 (-0.3-0.3)	0.4 (0.2-0.6)	0.4* (0.2-0.6)	0.2 (-0.1-0.5)	0.2 (0.1-0.4)	-0.2 (-0.5-0.1)	0.9** (0.8-0.9)	-	0.5** (0.3-0.7)
Anxiety present	0.1 (-0.1-0.4)	0.7** (0.5-0.8)	0.4** (0.1-0.7)	0.7* (0.5-0.8)	0.6* (0.5-0.8)	0.0 (-0.3-0.3)	0.4 (0.2-0.6)	0.1 (-0.3-0.3)	0.8** (0.7-0.9)	0.4** (0.3-0.7)	-
Yo-Yo level	-0.1 (-0.4-0.2)	0.2 (-0.1-0.5)	0.2 (-0.2-0.5)	-0.2 (-0.4-0.2)	0.0 (-0.3-0.2)	0.3* (0.0-0.6)	-0.1 (-0.3-0.1)	-0.3 (-0.5-0.0)	-0.1 (-0.3-0.2)	-0.1 (-0.4-0.2)	-0.0 (-0.3-0.2)
Maximal HR	0.1 (-0.2-0.4)	0.2 (-0.1-0.5)	0.2 (-0.1-0.4)	0.2 (0.0-0.4)	0.2 (-0.1-0.5)	0.0 (-0.3-0.2)	0.3* (0.1-0.5)	0.1 (-0.2-0.3)	0.2 (-0.1-0.5)	0.2 (-0.1-0.4)	0.2 (-0.1-0.5)
BLa⁻	0.3* (0.1-0.6)	0.1 (-0.2-0.3)	0.1 (-0.2-0.3)	0.1 (-0.3-0.4)	0.1 (-0.2-0.4)	0.0 (-0.2-0.3)	0.0 (-0.2-0.3)	0.1 (-0.1-0.3)	-0.1 (-0.3-0.2)	-0.2 (-0.4-0.1)	0.1 (-0.1-0.3)
RPE	-0.3 (-0.5- -0.1)	0.3 (0.0-0.5)	0.2 (-0.1-0.5)	0.0 (-0.1-0.2)	0.0 (-0.3-0.3)	0.3* (0.1-0.5)	-0.2 (-0.4-0.1)	-0.4** (-0.7- -0.1)	0.1 (-0.2-0.3)	0.1 (-0.2-0.3)	0.1 (-0.2-0.4)

■ = 90% CI for various variables Post-AFT; □ = 90% CI for various variables Pre-AFT; BLa⁻, Blood Lactate; HR, Heart rate; ISP, Incredible Short POMS; RPE, Rate of Perceived Exertion; TMD, Total Mood Disturbances;

** $p < 0.001$; * $p < 0.05$

Discussion

This is the first study to evaluate the effects of an AFT on the cortisol, anxiety and mood states of South African amateur female soccer players. The most significant observation was the increase in cortisol (by 52.2% between pre- and post-AFT) with only two mood subscales (vigour and confusion) decreasing. This suggests that aerobic fatigue, as frequently observed during a match, primarily influences the individual's physiology and its underpinnings rather than the psychological state. In addition, a positive relationship between cortisol and anxiety—absence pre-AFT and between cortisol and BLA⁻ post-AFT was observed. The mood and anxiety scores correlated strongly at all times, whereas some mood subscale scores correlated with the AFT measurements. We therefore propose that there is a connection between physiological and psychological states when dealing with a physical stressor.

This study made use of an AFT, to induce similar fatigue experienced during a match, and determine the magnitude of its effects. Equivalent fatigue was indeed accomplished, as seen from comparable BLA⁻ and heart rate results from a similar study evaluating female soccer players (Krustrup et al., 2005). The sensation of fatigue during training is a common experience due to the increased training load and decreased energy stores of the athletes involved (Ament & Verkerke, 2009). These sensations can be physiologically and psychologically related, as exercise affects both a person's physiology and neuromuscular condition (Ament & Verkerke, 2009).

Hormonal responses

The significant cortisol increase is similar to previous reports (Karacabey et al., 2005; McGuigan, Egan, & Foster, 2004), which described a rise following either a 30-minute treadmill run (Karacabey et al., 2005) or after a high-intensity resistance training session, with no significant difference after low-intensity resistance training (McGuigan et al., 2004). A linear relationship between cortisol and physical exertion exists (McGuigan et al., 2004), as evident in the results between cortisol and BLA⁻ post-AFT. In this regard, training below 60% $\dot{V}O_{2max}$ results in a decrease in cortisol (Crewther, Hamilton, Casto, Kilduff, & Cook, 2015), which might be due to its removal exceeding its secretion by the adrenal cortex (Powers & Howley, 2007). On the

other hand, training above 60% $\dot{V}O_{2max}$ causes cortisol increases, either in aiding the metabolism and mobilisation of energy sources to provide sufficient fuel (by promoting fat metabolism or increased blood glucose levels), or as a consequence of its secretion exceeding its removal (Dickerson & Kemeny, 2004; Powers & Howley, 2007). Although the players were in their in-competition phase at the time of testing, their $\dot{V}O_{2max}$ values were rated as average. In addition, the high BLa⁻ and HR values recorded following the test might indicate a quicker onset of fatigue owing to their training status, which has the ability to influence hormonal response patterns (McGuigan et al., 2004), seen from the correlation between cortisol and BLa⁻.

Psychological responses

As seen from the negative correlation between ISP–vigour and RPE, fatigue caused vigour to decrease during the test. The significant reduction in the players' state of confusion might be attributed to them becoming familiar with the specific test, as it was completed regularly during the tournament season. Comparably, a significant decrease in tension, anger, fatigue and confusion was reported following a treadmill session at 61% HR_{max} in recreationally active females (Chase & Hutchinson, 2015). The body releases endorphins (the natural mood-enhancing hormones) during aerobic training, with a particular release threshold reached at higher training loads (Rocheleau et al., 2004). Though no significant anxiety changes were reported, previous research demonstrated reduced anxiety levels following aerobic training (Broman-Fulks, Berman, Rabian, & Webster, 2004; Cox et al., 2004). These dissimilar results from ours might be due to the length of the AFT, as other studies have proposed training for at least 30 minutes to stimulate the release of endorphins, and subsequently provoke improvement in psychological well-being (Cox et al., 2004; McDowell et al., 2016; Rocheleau et al., 2004). Alternatively, as another explanation, the participants had to complete the test until completely fatigued, whereas previous research evaluated a single training session of various intensities. Finally, negative mood states did not increase as postulated, which might have been due to the maintenance of a coherent mood state, as the training session offered a diversion from the tensions of normal life; alternatively, the positive feelings followed the accomplishment of a specific task, the AFT (Rocheleau et al., 2004).

The positive relationship between TMD and anxiety is similar to that reported by Guskowska and Sionek (2009). They reported a correlation between trait anxiety and various mood subscales (tension and vigour) following training. Though not the sole measurement, an anxiety subscale was examined in the ISP questionnaire, which might explain this relationship. This noteworthy observation makes it possible to implement the questionnaire to indicate a participant's state of anxiety.

Hormonal and psychological relationships

Cortisol is involved not only physiologically in exercise or physical exertion, but also psychologically owing to its mutual relationship with behaviour (Nelson, 2017). Research indicates a link between the higher central nervous system's functioning and the neuroendocrine system, together with the psychological sense of training (Ament & Verkerke, 2009). Our findings demonstrated only a slight positive relationship between cortisol and the absence of anxiety pre-AFT. In contrast, Haneishi et al. (2007) described a higher positive correlation between cortisol and cognitive anxiety prior to training ($r = 0.7$). However, they did not report the specific training regime, making it possible that their participants anticipated more intense training (Smyth et al., 1998). Our participants, on the other hand, were familiar with the specific test, which reduced their perceived anxiety.

Anxiety questionnaires are primarily developed to detect anxiety changes, although it is plausible that other variables might be picked up, such as cortisol fluctuations. The relationship between behaviour and androgens is widely studied, with researchers believing that our emotions are influenced by physiological processes and vice versa (McCraty, Atkinson, Tomasino, & Bradley, 2009). A possible explanation for this relationship is the bottom-up approach — a stressful situation can result in various negative emotions, leading to erratic heart rates, taxing the nervous system, activating the HPA axis (thereby secreting cortisol) and, subsequently, impeding the psychophysiological system (McCraty et al., 2009).

Conclusions

To our knowledge, this is the first study to evaluate the effect of an AFT on the hormonal and psychological states of female soccer players in South Africa and, more generally, in Africa. The investigation demonstrated that an AFT, such as the Yo-Yo intermittent recovery test, led to an increase in cortisol and decrease in vigour.

We therefore propose that fatigue during a match (brought on by prolonged physical exertion) can act as a greater physiological than psychological stressor. Emphasis could therefore be placed on maximising the aerobic component, as it contributes to both aerobic and anaerobic match performance. The easy administration of the YYIR-1 test together with its soccer-specific nature makes it a useful tool for future evaluations to monitor soccer-specific fitness and hormonal changes. The positive relationship observed between cortisol and anxiety–absence can enable coaches to use the questionnaire to anticipate cortisol responses as a reaction to aerobic fatigue. In addition, we suggest that coaches implement a top-down strategy by using emotional self-regulatory exercises to achieve a coherent emotional state (McCraty et al., 2009), thereby indirectly influencing hormonal responses and their adverse consequences. Coaching staff can also combine match-induced stressors and aerobic fatiguing sessions with various psychological questionnaires to minimize the potential negative effects of cortisol and/or psychological states on match performance.

Our study affirms the negative effects of fatigue due to prolonged activity on the players' psychophysiological state. We believe that aerobic fatigue elicits a greater physiological stress response (which might be due to the depletion of energy stores) than a psychological stress response. We therefore suggest that players and their coaching staff focus on maximising the aerobic component, as it may contribute to longer quality match-time for players before fatigue sets in.

A few potential limitations were identified within the current study. From the 43 subjects that volunteered, only 36 complete sets were analysed. This occurrence might have been due to saliva samples not thoroughly analysed or questionnaires being incomplete. Subjects' acknowledged the SAI questionnaire being lengthy and thereby not completing all the questions. Therefore the authors suggest future studies make use of the ISP questionnaire as a strong correlation was found at all times between the SAI and ISP. It is well known that diet has a large influence over cortisol secretion, thus the subjects' diet prior to testing could have been thoroughly monitored and/or controlled for. Furthermore, a more thorough analysis of their sleep (duration, quality, amount of awakenings and awakening times) can be obtained for plausible explanations on the hormonal and/or psychological states. Furthermore, due to the circadian rhythm of cortisol, the saliva collection times could have been limited to a specific time period to exclude potential outliers. The fitness levels of the subjects' could have been a confounding factor for the results, leading to a quicker onset of fatigue

and slanting the results. Future studies can take into account the current readiness level of the subjects' by making use of questionnaires focusing on their physical and/or psychological inclination. Our study affirms the negative effects of fatigue due to prolonged activity on the players' psychophysiological state. We believe that aerobic fatigue elicits a greater physiological stress response (which might be due to the depletion of energy stores) than a psychological stress response. We therefore suggest that players and their coaching staff focus on maximising the aerobic component, as it may contribute to longer quality match-time for players before fatigue sets in.

Acknowledgements

We thank the National Research Foundation (grant no: 105506, 2017) as well as the Physical Activity, Sport and Recreation Research Entity of North-West University (2015/01) for the resources to make this study possible. We also thank the coaches and players of the respective soccer teams, as well as the field personnel actively involved in the data-capturing process.

Disclosure Statement

No potential conflict of interest was reported by the authors.

References

- Aizawa, K., Nakahori, C., Akimoto, T., & Kimura, F. (2006). Changes of pituitary, adrenal and gonadal hormones during competition among female soccer players. *Journal of Sports Medicine and Physical Fitness*, 46(2), 322.
- Ament, W., & Verkerke, G. (2009). Exercise and fatigue. *Sports Medicine*, 39(5), 389–422.
<http://doi.org/10.2165/00007256-200939050-00005>
- Bangsbo, J., Iaia, F. M., & Krstrup, P. (2008). The Yo-Yo Intermittent Recovery Test. *Sports Medicine*, 38(1), 37–51. <http://doi.org/10.2165/00007256-200838010-00004>
- Bangsbo, J., Mohr, M., & Krstrup, P. (2006). Physical and metabolic demands of training and match-play in

the elite football player. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 24(7), 665–674.

<http://doi.org/10.1080/02640410500482529>

Barnes, L. L. B., Harp, D., & Jung, W. S. (2002). Reliability Generalization of Scores on the Spielberger State-Trait Anxiety Inventory. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 62(4), 603–618.

<http://doi.org/10.1177/0013164402062004005>

Bateup, H. S., Booth, A., Shirtcliff, E. A., & Granger, D. A. (2002). Testosterone, cortisol, and women's competition. *Evolution and Human Behavior*, 23(3), 181–192.

Borg, G. (1973). Perceived exertion: A note on history and methods. *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise*, 5, 90–99.

Borrego, C. C., Cid, L., & Silva, C. (2012). Relationship between group cohesion and anxiety in soccer.

Journal of Human Kinetics, 34(1), 119–27. <http://doi.org/10.2478/v10078-012-0071-z>

Bourgeois, A., Leunes, A., & Meyers, M. (2010). Full-scale and short-form of the Profile of Mood States: A factor analytic comparison. *Journal of Sport Behavior*, 33(4), 355–376. <http://doi.org/10.1037//1040-3590.7.1.80>

Bradley, P. S., Bendiksen, M., Dellal, A., Mohr, M., Wilkie, A., Datson, N., ... Krustup, P. (2014). The Application of the Yo-Yo Intermittent Endurance Level 2 Test to Elite Female Soccer Populations. *Scandinavian Journal of Medicine and Science in Sports*, 24(1), 43–54. <http://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0838.2012.01483.x>

Broman-Fulks, J. J., Berman, M. E., Rabian, B. A., & Webster, M. J. (2004). Effects of aerobic exercise on anxiety sensitivity. *Behaviour Research and Therapy*, 42(2), 125–136. [http://doi.org/10.1016/S0005-7967\(03\)00103-7](http://doi.org/10.1016/S0005-7967(03)00103-7)

Broodryk, A., Pienaar, C., Edwards, D., & Sparks, M. (2017). The psycho-hormonal influence of anaerobic fatigue on semi-professional female soccer players. *Physiology & Behavior*, 180(August), 8–14.

<http://doi.org/10.1016/j.physbeh.2017.07.031>

Byrne, A., & Byrne, D. G. (1993). The effect of exercise on depression, anxiety and other mood states: a review. *Journal of Psychosomatic Research*, 37(6), 565–574.

Carling, C., Bloomfield, J., Nelsen, L., & Reilly, T. (2008). The Role of Motion Analysis in Elite Soccer. *Sports Medicine*, 38(10), 839–862. <http://doi.org/10.2165/00007256-200838100-00004>

Casto, K. V., & Edwards, D. A. (2015). Before, During, and After: How Phases of Competition

Differentially Affect Testosterone, Cortisol, and Estradiol Levels in Women Athletes. *Adaptive Human Behavior and Physiology*, (October). <http://doi.org/10.1007/s40750-015-0028-2>

Casto, K. V., & Edwards, D. A. (2016). Before, During, and After: How Phases of Competition Differentially Affect Testosterone, Cortisol, and Estradiol Levels in Women Athletes. *Adaptive Human Behavior and Physiology*, 2(1), 11–25. <http://doi.org/10.1007/s40750-015-0028-2>

Chase, R., & Hutchinson, J. (2015). The Effects of Acute Aerobic Exercise versus Resistance Exercise on Mood State. *Journal of Multidisciplinary Research*, 7(2), 15-16.

Chennaoui, M., Bougard, C., Drogou, C., Langrume, C., Miller, C., Gomez-Merino, D., & Vergnoux, F. (2016). Stress biomarkers, mood states, and sleep during a major competition: “Success” and “failure” athlete’s profile of high-level swimmers. *Frontiers in Physiology*, 7(94), 1–10. <http://doi.org/10.3389/fphys.2016.00094>

Chida, Y., & Steptoe, A. (2009). Cortisol awakening response and psychosocial factors: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Biological Psychology*, 80(3), 265–278. <http://doi.org/10.1016/j.biopsycho.2008.10.004>

Cohen, J. (1998). *Statistical Power Analysis for the Behavioral Sciences*. (L. Erlbaum, Ed.) (2nd ed.). Hillsday: New Jersey: Academic Press, Inc.

Corbetta, M., & Shulman, G. L. (2002). Control of goal-directed and stimulus-driven attention in the brain. *Nature Reviews Neuroscience*, 3(3), 201–215. JOUR. Retrieved from <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nrn755>

Cox, R. H., Thomas, T. R., Hinton, P. S., & Donahue, O. M. (2004). Effects of acute 60 and 80% VO₂max bouts of aerobic exercise on state anxiety of women of different age groups across time. *Research Quarterly for Exercise and Sport*, 75(2), 165–175. <http://doi.org/10.1080/02701367.2004.10609148>

Crewther, B. T., Hamilton, D., Casto, K., Kilduff, L. P., & Cook, C. J. (2015). Effects of oral contraceptive use on the salivary testosterone and cortisol responses to training sessions and competitions in elite women athletes. *Physiology & Behavior*, 147, 84–90. <http://doi.org/10.1016/j.physbeh.2015.04.017>

Dean, J.E., Whelan, J.P. & Meyers, A. W. (1990). An incredibly quick way to assess mood states: The incredibly short POMS. *Annual Conference of the Association for the Advancement of Applied Sport Psychology*.

Dickerson, S. S., & Kemeny, M. E. (2004). Acute stressors and cortisol responses: A theoretical integration and synthesis of laboratory research. *Psychological Bulletin*, 130(3), 355–391.

<http://doi.org/10.1037/0033-2909.130.3.355>

- Dwyer, D. B., & Gabbett, T. J. (2012). Global positioning system data analysis: velocity ranges and a new definition of sprinting for field sport athletes. *Journal of Strength & Conditioning Research*, *26*(3), 818–824.
- Edwards, D. A., & Casto, K. V. (2013). Women's intercollegiate athletic competition: cortisol, testosterone, and the dual-hormone hypothesis as it relates to status among teammates. *Hormones and Behavior*, *64*(1), 153–160.
- Edwards, D. A., & Casto, K. V. (2015). Baseline cortisol moderates testosterone reactivity to women's intercollegiate athletic competition. *Physiology & Behavior*, *142*(January), 48–51.
<http://doi.org/10.1016/j.physbeh.2015.01.037>
- Edwards, D. A., Wetzel, K., & Wyner, D. R. (2006). Intercollegiate soccer: Saliva cortisol and testosterone are elevated during competition, and testosterone is related to status and social connectedness with teammates. *Physiology & Behavior*, *87*(1), 135–143. <http://doi.org/10.1016/j.physbeh.2005.09.007>
- Edwards, S., Edwards, D., & Highley, J. (2015). Evaluation of HeartMath training programme for improving personal resilience and psychophysiological coherence. *African Journal for Physical, Health Education, Recreation & Dance*, *21*(32), 996–1008. Retrieved from <http://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=s3h&AN=110326571&lang=pt-br&site=ehost-live>
- Eysenck, M. W., Derakshan, N., Santos, R., & Calvo, M. G. (2007). Anxiety and cognitive performance: attentional control theory. *Emotion*, *7*(2), 336–353. <http://doi.org/10.1037/1528-3542.7.2.336>
- Fries, E., Dettenborn, L., & Kirschbaum, C. (2009). The cortisol awakening response (CAR): Facts and future directions. *International Journal of Psychophysiology*, *72*(1), 67–73.
<http://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijpsycho.2008.03.014>
- Guszkowska, M., & Sionek, S. (2009). Changes in Mood States and Selected Personality Traits in Women Participating in a 12-Week Exercise Program. *Human Movement*, *10*(2), 163–169.
<http://doi.org/10.2478/v10038-009-0014-2>
- Haneishi, K., Fry, A. C., Moore, C. A., Schilling, B. K., Li, Y., & Fry, M. D. (2007). Cortisol and stress responses during a game and practice in female collegiate soccer players. *Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, *21*(2), 583–588.

- Hassmén, P., & Blomstrand, E. (1995). Mood State Relationships and Soccer Team Performance. *The Sports Psychologist*, 9(3), 297–308.
- Holt, N. L., & Hogg, J. M. (2002). Perceptions of Stress and Coping during Preparations for the 1999 Women's Soccer World Cup Finals During Preparations for the 1999 Women's Soccer World Cup Finals. *The Sports Psychologist*, 16(3), 251–271. <http://doi.org/10.1123/tsp.16.3.251>
- IBM Corp. (2016). IBM SPSS Statistics for Windows. Armonk, NY: IBM Corp.
- Jiménez, M., Aguilar, R., & Alvero-Cruz, J. R. (2012). Effects of victory and defeat on testosterone and cortisol response to competition: Evidence for same response patterns in men and women. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*, 37(9), 1577–1581. <http://doi.org/10.1016/j.psyneuen.2012.02.011>
- Jones, M. V., & Sheffield, D. (2007). The impact of game outcome on the well-being of athletes. *International Journal of Sport and Exercise Psychology*, 5(1), 54–65. <http://doi.org/10.1080/1612197X.2008.9671812>
- Junge, A., Dvorak, J., Rösch, D., Graf-Baumann, T., Chomiak, J., & Peterson, L. (2000). Psychological and sport-specific characteristics of football players. *The American Journal of Sports Medicine*, 28(5), 22–28. http://doi.org/10.1177/28.suppl_5.S-22
- Karacabey, K., Saygin, O., Ozmerdivenli, R., Zorba, E., Godekmerdan, A., & Bulut, V. (2005). The effects of exercise on the immune system and stress hormones in sportswomen. *Neuroendocrinology Letters*, 26(4), 0–5.
- Kirschbaum, C., & Hellhammer, D. H. (2000). Salivary Cortisol. *Encyclopedia of Stress*.
- Krustrup, P., Mohr, M., Ellingsgaard, H., & Bangsbo, J. (2005). Physical Demands during an Elite Female Soccer Game: Importance of Training Status. *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise*, 37(7), 1242–1248. <http://doi.org/10.1249/01.mss.0000170062.73981.94>
- McCraty, R., Atkinson, M., Tomasino, D., & Bradley, R. T. (2009). The coherent heart: Heart-brain interactions, psychophysiological coherence, and the emergence of system-wide order. *Integral Review*, 5(2), 10–115. <http://doi.org/Publication No. 06-022>
- McDowell, C. P., Campbell, M. J., & Herring, M. P. (2016). Sex-Related Differences in Mood Responses to Acute Aerobic Exercise. *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise*, 48(9), 1798–1802. <http://doi.org/10.1249/MSS.0000000000000969>
- McGuigan, M. R., Egan, A. D., & Foster, C. (2004). Salivary Cortisol Responses and Perceived Exertion

during High Intensity and Low Intensity Bouts of Resistance Exercise. *Journal of Sports Science & Medicine*, 3(1), 8–15. Retrieved from

<http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=3896117&tool=pmcentrez&rendertype=abstract>

McNair, D. M., Lorr, M., & Droppleman, L. F. (1981). *Profile of mood states*. San Diego, CA: Educational and Industrial Testing Service.

Mohr, M., Krustup, P., & Bangsbo, J. (2005). Fatigue in soccer: a brief review. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 23(6), 593–599. <http://doi.org/10.1080/02640410400021286>

Ndimande-Hlongwa, N. (2016). Gender inequality and discrimination in South African football : Black women demand a bigger share of the pie and the ... Gender inequality and discrimination in South African football : Black women demand a bigger share of the pie and the limelight. *Agenda*, 30(1), 76–84. <http://doi.org/10.1080/10130950.2016.1191859>

Nelson, R. J. (2017). Hormones & behavior. In R. Biswas-Diener & E. Diener (Eds.), *Noba textbook series: Psychology*. Champaign, IL: DEF publishers. <http://doi.org/nobaproject.com>

Oliveira, T., Gouveia, M. J., & Oliveira, R. F. (2009). Testosterone responsiveness to winning and losing experiences in female soccer players. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*, 34(7), 1056–1064. <http://doi.org/10.1016/j.psyneuen.2009.02.006>

Polk, D. E., Cohen, S., Doyle, W. J., Skoner, D. P., & Kirschbaum, C. (2005). State and trait affect as predictors of salivary cortisol in healthy adults. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*, 30(3), 261–272. <http://doi.org/10.1016/j.psyneuen.2004.08.004>

Powers, S. K., & Howley, E. T. (2007). Hormonal responses to exercise. In *Exercise Physiology: theory and application to fitness and performance* (6th ed., pp. 73–105). New York: The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

Raglin, J. S., & Morris, M. J. (1994). Precompetition anxiety in women volleyball players: a test of ZOF theory in a team sport. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, 28(1), 47–51. <http://doi.org/10.1136/bjism.28.1.47>

Reilly, T., Drust, B., & Clarke, N. (2008). Muscle fatigue during football match-play. *Sports Medicine*, 38(5), 357–367. <http://doi.org/10.2165/00007256-200838050-00001>

Robineau, J., Jouaux, T., Lacroix, M., & Babault, N. (2012). Neuromuscular Fatigue Induced by a 90-Minute

Soccer Game Modeling. *Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, 26(2), 555–562.

<http://doi.org/10.1519/JSC.0b013e318220dda0>

Rocheleau, C. A., Webster, G. D., Bryan, A., & Frazier, J. (2004). Moderators of the Relationship between Exercise and Mood Changes: Gender, Exertion Level, and Workout Duration. *Psychology & Health*, 19(4), 491–506. <http://doi.org/10.1080/08870440310001613509>

Salimetrics, L.L.C., SalivaBio, L. L. C. (2011). Saliva Collection and Handling Advice. In *Methods* (3rd ed., Vol. 44, pp. 0–14). State College, PA: Author. Retrieved from www.salimetrics.com

Smyth, J., Ockenfels, M. C., Porter, L., Kirschbaum, C., Hellhammer, D. H., & Stone, A. A. (1998). Stressors and mood measured on a momentary basis are associated with salivary cortisol secretion. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*, 23(4), 353–370. [http://doi.org/10.1016/S0306-4530\(98\)00008-0](http://doi.org/10.1016/S0306-4530(98)00008-0)

Spielberger, Charles, D. (1983). *Manual for the State-Trait Anxiety Inventory STAI (Form Y) ("Self-Evaluation Questionnaire")*. Retrieved from <http://hdl.handle.net/10477/1873>

Svensson, M., & Drust, B. (2005). Testing soccer players. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 23(6), 601–618. <http://doi.org/10.1080/02640410400021294>

Terry, P. C., Lane, A. M., & Lane, M. (2000). Normative values for the profile of mood states for use with athletic samples with Athletic Samples. *Journal of Applied Sport Psychology*, 12(1), 93–109. <http://doi.org/10.1080/10413200008404215>

Umeda, T., Suzukawa, K., Takahashi, I., Yamamoto, Y., Tanabe, M., Kojima, A., ... Sugawara, N. (2008). Effects of intense exercise on the physiological and mental condition of female university judoists during a training camp. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 26(9), 897–904.

Varzaneh, A.G., Saemi, E., Shafinia, P., Zarghami, M., & Ghamari, A. (2011). Relationship between mental skills and anxiety interpretation in female volleyball players. *Physical Culture and Tourism*, 18(1), 19–24.

Westermann, J., Demir, A., & Herbst, V. (2004). Determination of cortisol in saliva and serum by a luminescence-enhanced enzyme immunoassay. *Clinical Laboratory*, 50(1–2), 11–24.

5

THE EFFECTS OF A SOCCER TOURNAMENT ON THE PSYCHO-HORMONAL STATES OF COLLEGIATE FEMALE PLAYERS



This article was submitted to the *Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research* and is currently under review.

TITLE: THE EFFECTS OF A SOCCER TOURNAMENT ON THE PSYCHO-HORMONAL STATES OF COLLEGIATE FEMALE PLAYERS

RUNNING HEAD: PSYCHO-HORMONAL EFFECTS OF A SOCCER TOURNAMENT

AUTHORS: ADELE BROODRYK,¹ CINDY PIENAAR,¹ DAVID EDWARDS² AND MARTINIQUE SPARKS¹

INSTITUTIONS: ¹PHYSICAL ACTIVITY, SPORT AND RECREATION RESEARCH FOCUS AREA, FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES, NORTH-WEST UNIVERSITY, POTCHEFSTROOM, SOUTH-AFRICA;

²PSYCHOLOGY DEPARTMENT, UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND, PRIVATE BAG X1001, KWADLANGEZWA, 3886, SOUTH AFRICA.

CORRESPONDING AUTHOR:

ADELE BROODRYK

PHYSICAL ACTIVITY, SPORT AND RECREATION RESEARCH FOCUS AREA, FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES, NORTH-WEST UNIVERSITY, POTCHEFSTROOM, SOUTH-AFRICA

EMAIL: adele.broodryk@nwu.ac.za

TEL: +2718 2991804

This manuscript is original and not previously published, nor is it being considered elsewhere until a decision is made as to its acceptability by the JSCR Editorial Review Board.

ABSTRACT:

Female soccer is becoming ever more popular worldwide. Nonetheless, there exist a gap pertaining to the connection between players' hormonal and psychological responses when playing a tournament, or even a match, and the outcome (victory or defeat). This study evaluates the effects of a week-long tournament on the psycho-hormonal states of collegiate female soccer players. Eight players' ($n = 8$) cortisol (saliva sample), mood states (incredibly short POMS [ISP]) and state-anxiety (state-subscale of the state-trait anxiety inventory) were assessed one hour prior to and 15 minutes after every match ($n = 6$). Cortisol increased significantly after most matches, with intra-match differences observed ($p < 0.05$). Match intensity (measured using tracking devices) influenced cortisol secretion, with increased secretion taking place as the intensity intensified. The ISP demonstrated intra-match differences for the subscales fatigue, depression, tension and vigour ($p < 0.05$). Matches lost produced a higher total mood disturbance (TMD) index compared to matches won. Cortisol correlated with the TMD and various mood-subscales prior to a winning outcome, with the ISP correlating at all times with the anxiety scores ($p < 0.05$). In conclusion, these results indicate that physiological and psychological variables combine to contribute to the stress response during a tournament. Focusing on high-intensity activities and minimising fatigue are important, as both are associated with raised cortisol and negative mood states. Lastly, implementing a mood questionnaire over a tournament can be beneficial, as sensitive information on players' hormonal and perceived anxiety states, which subsequently affect performance, can be obtained.

KEY WORDS: Soccer, cortisol, mood, anxiety, competition, women

INTRODUCTION:

As the popularity of female soccer increases globally (25), emphasis is placed on improving the quality of the game (23). Performing at an elite level is not solely due to talent (25), but also depend on high levels of physical, physiological and psychological skills (28). Achieving this desired level frequently exposes young players to various stressors, such as playing multiple matches either over consecutive days or on the same day, sharing accommodation, constant pressure to perform and restricted daily programs among others (35). A typical soccer match involves numerous high- and low-intensity activities, together with technical, tactical and psychological factors (25,28). Research indicated that high-intensity activities lead to various physiological and psychological fluctuations, such as cortisol and negative mood state escalations (7,9,13,31). To fully understand the stress experienced during a soccer match or tournament, the physiological as well as psychological facets should be considered (23). Nevertheless, there is little in current literature on the physiological and psychological stress responses during a female soccer tournament.

When faced with either a physical or psychological stressor, the hypothalamus–pituitary–adrenal (HPA) axis increases the secretion of cortisol (the primary hormone responsible for the allostatic stress response) from the adrenal glands (15,39). The HPA axis is regulated by certain brain regions, creating the ability for cortisol to be involved in numerous physiological and psychological features (5). Cortisol is a vital glucocorticoid for providing fuel, by increasing the blood glucose levels to either sustain an activity or, when faced with a stressor, to activate the fight or flight response (15,26). Cortisol also has the ability to aid in behavioral changes owing to the involvement of the HPA axis in affective and cognitive processes (15,23). In this regard, behaviors reported in the literature include aggression, arousal, addressing challenges (5), depression, cognitive anxiety (10,23) and mental fatigue, among others (11).

During major competitions, players frequently experience stress in various domains, such as communication (coach–player), match demands (intensity and physical fatigue), distractions (the

opponents and mental fatigue), and competition areas (anxiety and performance evaluation) (25). Adding to the already experienced exhaustion from a solitary competition, competing in a series of matches over consecutive days may lead to accumulated mental and physical fatigue, which could alter mood states and the stress response (10,43). This, together with the contest for status, results in a stressful atmosphere, which might progressively intensify the apparent anxiety (8,25). Anxiety has the effect to influencing performance either positively or negatively (44). In this regard, an increase in cognitive and somatic anxiety was reported following a match (6), with the losing team experiencing higher anxiety and negative mood states compared to the winners (2,24,27,37). Not only does strong affective states have an influence over emotions, they can also activate physiological systems involved with behavior (39), thereby influencing cortisol secretion (37).

Few studies have assessed the effect of a competition on the hormonal and/or psychological state of female soccer players. In this regard, most reported an increase ($p < 0.05$) in cortisol values post-competition (2,8,19,23). In addition, two studies found no significant differences irrespective of the match outcome (19,37). Research on the psycho-hormonal relationship revealed a positive correlation between cortisol and cognitive anxiety, although it was after a soccer training session (23), with no correlation reported post-match (37). This highlights the necessity to investigate the psychological and hormonal aspects important for soccer performance, as there are differences among sportswomen (23). Unfortunately, measuring cortisol directly is labour-intensive and expensive, making it vital for sporting staff to implement a psychological questionnaire to indicate possible hormonal stress responses. If a relationship transpires between the outcome and/or physical characteristics of a match with cortisol and/or psychological states, interventions can be implemented to increase/decrease either or both variables to enhance their physical performance.

Although an abundance of research is available regarding male soccer players, there is limited published research on the hormonal and/or psychological state of female players (23). There is even less literature on the effect of a soccer tournament on their psycho-hormonal state and whether a relationship exists between

these states and the match outcome. The study reported here serves as a basis for future research and to fill the current gap in knowledge by aiding the sporting fraternity to enhance their physical, physiological and psychological match performances. To the authors' knowledge, this is the first study to evaluate the effect of a soccer tournament and the internal and external match loads on both the cortisol and psychological states of collegiate South African female soccer players, and to determine whether a relationship exists between the variables and the outcome of the matches. It was hypothesized that a progressive increase ($d > 0.8$, $p < 0.5$) in cortisol, anxiety and total mood disturbances (TMD) would take place over the course of a tournament. Moreover, a linear relationship was expected between anxiety, cortisol and/or TMD. Following a victory, statistically lower cortisol and TMD responses were expected, whereas higher anxiety, TMD and cortisol responses would follow a defeat. Lastly, it was postulated that matches yielding greater high-intensity loads would have similar cortisol, TMD and anxiety outcomes.

METHODS

Experimental approach to the problem

A repeated measure, quantitative research design over a one-week tournament period was implemented to test the specific hypothesis. Variables assessed prior to and following the six matches played, were their anxiety and mood states (by using two questionnaires measuring each component separately) as well as salivary cortisol concentrations. Some matches were deemed vital in determining the opponents' faced in the play-offs. Internal and external match loads were monitored to provide insights whether any physical influences took place.

Subjects

Eight healthy non-Caucasian collegiate female soccer players (age: 23.1 ± 3.2 y; stature: 158.9 ± 6.4 cm; mass: 54.7 ± 4.2 kg, playing experience: 10.6 ± 5.6 y) from a tertiary institution volunteered to participate

in the study. The subjects ranged from midfielders and attackers to defenders (including a goalkeeper) who provided written consent for participation in the study two weeks prior to testing. Ethical approval (NWU-00055-15-A1) from the university's Health Research Ethics Committee and permission from the tournament organizers and coaches were obtained prior to data collection. Subjects reported normal menstrual cycle phases, with the majority of players in the follicular phase at the time of testing and two in the menstrual phase. During the testing period they were in their competitive training phase, with average $\dot{V}O_{2max}$ values of 41.0 ± 1.5 ml/min/kg. As testified on the information questionnaire, none took any oral contraceptives or prescribed medication at the time of testing. Only subjects playing the entire match and remaining free of sickness and injury were included in the study.

Procedures

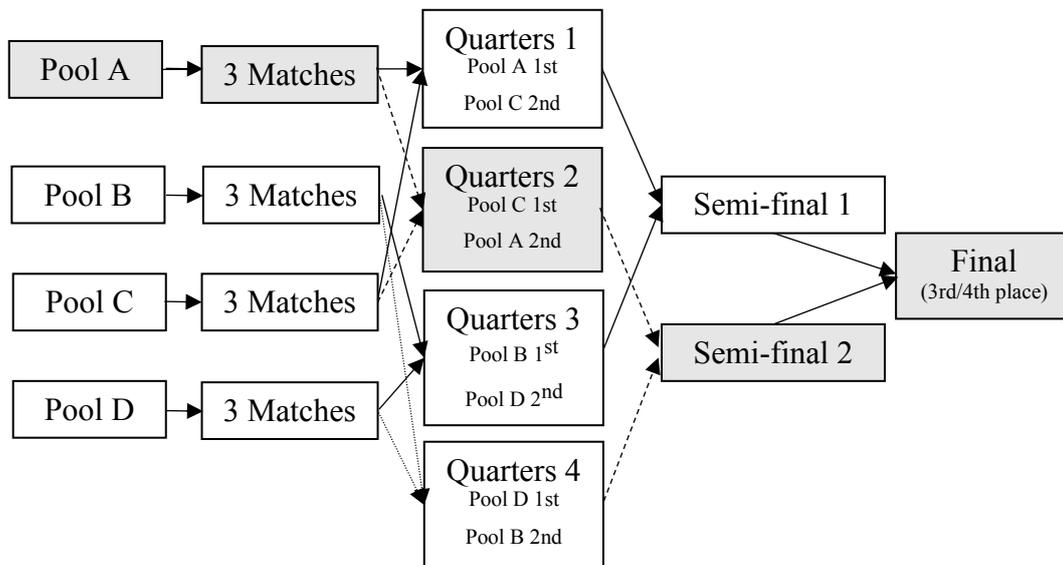


FIGURE 1. Diagram of how the matches were played during the tournament.

Data collection took place over one week, the tournament comprising of six matches with four pools played in a round robin format [three pool matches, followed by quarter-final, semi-final and final matches (Figure 1)]. The final pool match and the quarterfinal were played on the same day (morning and late afternoon).

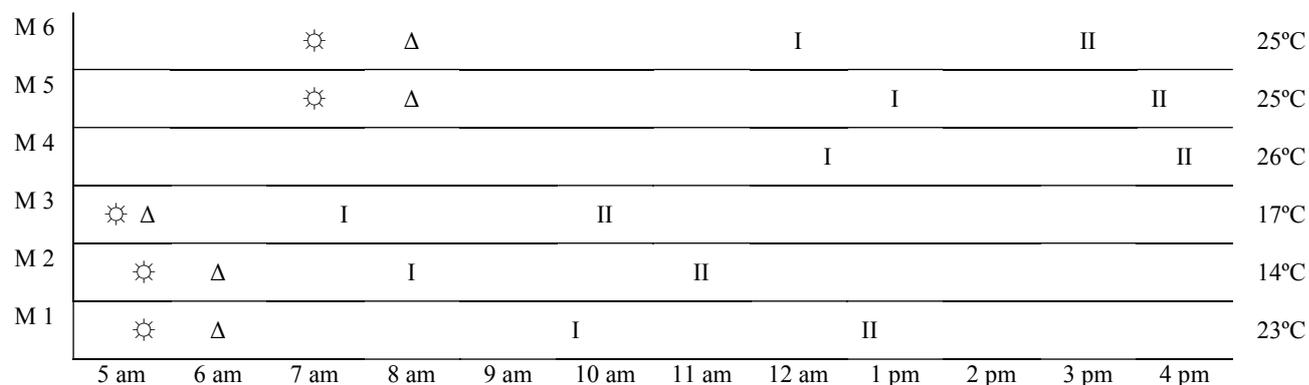


FIGURE 2. Detailed description of the waking-, breakfast-, 1st and 2nd collection times over the tournament.

M – Match; °C – Degrees Celsius; ☀ - Awakening time; Δ – Breakfast time; I – 1st collection time; II – 2nd collection time

On the evening prior to the start of testing, all procedures were explained and subjects completed the demographic and personal questionnaires. They were advised to get a full night’s rest (at least eight hours’ sleep) and to be awake at least an hour before the first data collection (a precise awakening time was specified every evening). Upon awakening on the first day, their body mass (BFW Platform scale, Adam Equipment o. Ltd., UK) and stature (Harpenden portable stadiometer, Holtain Ltd., UK) were recorded. On arrival at the tournament venue each day, the players were fitted with a global positioning system (GPS) and fixed polar heart rate (HR) transmitter belt to calculate the internal and external match loads. An hour prior to each match (immediately before the start of the warm-up), a saliva sample and State-anxiety Inventory (SAI) and Incredibly Short Profile of Mood States (ISP) questionnaires were completed (pre-match). Within 15 minutes after the match, the second saliva sample and completed SAI and ISP questionnaires were collected (post-match). This regime was conducted over five consecutive days for a total of six matches.

Internal and external match loads

Because of the influence of high-intensity activities on the hormonal and psychological states, the subjects’ internal (HR) and external (match characteristics) match loads were monitored. On arrival at the sport

grounds, each player received a GPS unit that fitted in a catapult support vest. The GPS units sampled at 10 Hz (MinimaxX V4.0, Catapult Innovations, Victoria, Australia) and measured distances covered and velocity data. In addition to the GPS data, an HR transmitter belt (Polar Electro, Kempele, Finland) was used to determine the HR values for every five-second interval during the course of the tournament. All heart rate values above 170 bpm were accepted as high-intensity values. The recordings from the GPS unit and heart rate monitor were downloaded to a computer and analyzed (Logan Plus V4.7.1, Catapult Sports, Victoria, Australia). Only their high-intensity movement patterns – running (4.5–5.3 m.s⁻¹) and sprinting (>5.4 m.s⁻¹) – were examined, as previous work proposed these as the main factors responsible for impaired match performance (16,30). For a movement to be recorded as an effort, the players had to maintain that velocity for at least one second.

Saliva sampling

Saliva samples were collected for the assessment of cortisol by using the passive drool test (40). The mouth was rinsed thoroughly with lukewarm water five minutes prior to sampling to remove any food substances. If needed, the subjects chewed on a piece of Para film to stimulate flow of saliva, which was collected through a plastic straw into a 20 ml vial. Samples were stored in a freezer (4 ± 1°C) until analyzed by a professional laboratory. The cortisol content from 20 µl saliva samples were determined by using a cortisol saliva luminescence immunoassay. The samples were transferred into a Berthold luminometer to calculate the average relative luminescence units, which were plotted against the concentration to determine the exact value. There are both linear and non-linear correlation coefficients ($r = 0.8–1.0$) between saliva and serum cortisol values based on this method. This specific biochemical analysis has an intra-assay variation ranging between 0.4–1.7% and inter-assay variation between 0.8–1.8% (45). To minimize the effect of external factors, players were advised to be awake and fasted for an hour prior to sampling. Owing to the diurnal rhythm of cortisol in the body, the collection and awakening times of each player were logged (45). Post-match samples were collected after 15 minutes, as peak salivary responses occur within 10–30 minutes following a stressor (29).

Sport psychological questionnaires

Incredibly Short Profile of Mood States: The ISP, derived from the original Profile of Mood States questionnaire (32) compiled by Dean and colleagues (14) was completed at pre- and post-match times. Correlations ranging from $r = 0.67$ – 0.82 between the two questionnaires have been reported previously (14). The ISP consists of six questions that measure the six mood subscales (anger, depression, tension, confusion, fatigue and vigor). The subjects rated the questions on a five-point Likert scale: 1 ('not at all'), 2 ('a little'), 3 ('moderately'), 4 ('quite a bit') and 5 ('extremely'). Individual scores for each subscale was the rating indicated per question and the TMD score calculated by adding the negative subscales and subtracting the positive scale.

State Anxiety Inventory (SAI): The state-subscale of the original SAI was used to assess the subjects' perceived state anxiety levels at the two points in time over the five days (41). This is a 20-item questionnaire forming a subscale of the original 40-item questionnaire. The SAI evaluates how the subjects feel 'right now, at this moment' on a four-point Likert scale, ranging from 1 ('not at all'), to 4 ('very much so'). A rating of 4 indicates the presence of high anxiety levels whereas 1 denotes the absence of high anxiety levels (41). Anxiety levels were determined by calculating the sum of the different scores. The range of scores can vary from 20–80; the higher the score, the greater the anxiety perceived (41). Internal consistency reliability for state anxiety ($r = 0.91$) has been reported in previous research (4).

Statistical Analyses

IBM SPSS Statistics software (v. 24.0.0.0) was used for data analyses. Descriptive statistics (means, maximum, minimum, and standard deviation values) were calculated at every time point for each variable. Afterwards, linear mixed model analyses were completed to investigate time point differences with an autoregressive 1 covariance structure. Pearson's rank correlation rho was used to determine the relationship between all variables (cortisol, TMD, SAI and match outcome). A Fisher's r to z transformation was

calculated to determine the 90% confidence interval (CI) from the correlation coefficient. The level of significance was set at $p \leq 0.05$. The strength of the correlation was categorized as follows: ≤ 0.01 (trivial), < 0.3 (small), < 0.5 (moderate), < 0.7 (large), < 0.9 (very large) and ≥ 1 (perfect). Cohen's effect sizes (d) were interpreted as large ($d \geq 0.8$), moderate ($d \geq 0.5$) and small ($d \geq 0.2$) (12).

Following this, the cortisol values were graded on a three-point scale (low, average/neutral or high) according to their awakening and sample collection times, based on normal daily variations as reported by Broodryk (7), Salimetrics manual (40) and Westermann *et al.* (45), to eliminate external factors from slanting the results. In addition to this, the ISP and SAI scores were ranked into three categories (low, average/neutral or high) based on norms previously reported (41,42), to determine significant differences regarding the high values between time points. The percentage of the total score, as calculated by chi-squared analysis, for each ranking at every time point was then determined, with practical significance indicated by Cramer's V values.

RESULTS

Internal and external match loads

Matches 1, 2 and the quarter-final (penalty shoot-out) were won, match 3 tied, and the semi-final and final (for third place) matches lost. The nature of the victory/defeat did not differ extraordinarily between matches (match 1: 4–0; match 2: 2–0; match 3: 0–0; quarter-final: 1–1, leading to a penalty shootout score of 4–3; semi-final: 0–1, final: 0–2). Moreover, based on the previous year's standings of the opponents, matches 1–3 were against the lower ranked, the quarter-final against more or less an equally ranked team, and the semi- and final against the previous year's first and third ranked teams.

TABLE 1. Descriptive statistics (\pm *SD*) of the GPS data over the tournament

Variable	Match 1	Match 2	Match 3	Quarter-final	Final	Variance between matches
Total distance (m)	5622.3 \pm	5942.6 \pm	5835.0 \pm	5166.5 \pm	5190.7 \pm	$F_{(4:29)} = 1.1,$ $p = 0.4$
LI activities (distance %)	78.9 \pm 4.5	77.3 \pm 3.3 ^a	80.4 \pm 3.1	82.4 \pm 1.7	82.8 \pm 4.3 ^a	$F_{(4:29)} = 2.9,$ $p = 0.04^*$
HI activities (distance %)	14.8 \pm 3.3	16.5 \pm 2.3 ^b	13.5 \pm 2.5	11.5 \pm 2.0 ^b	11.9 \pm 3.0	$F_{(4:29)} = 3.0,$ $p = 0.04^*$
Average HR (bpm)	179.4 \pm	169.4 \pm	165.0 \pm	164.0 \pm	151.4 \pm	$F_{(4:29)} = 5.8,$ $p = 0.001^{**}$
HI HR (% total time)	15.3 ^c	10.9	9.2	7.9	10.5 ^c	
	71.4 \pm 20.3 ^d	54.6 \pm 25	45.3 \pm 20.7	45.2 \pm 19.7	26.7 \pm 15.1 ^d	$F_{(4:29)} = 4.4,$ $p = 0.006^{**}$

bpm, beats per minute; HI, High intensity; HR, Heart rate; LI, Low intensity; * $p < 0.05$; ** $p < 0.01$, a, b, c, d = Significant difference between matches

Internal and external match loads are provided in Table 1. Unfortunately, player loads for the semi-final match were lost and, therefore, were not included or used to verify the respective match's results. Seen from Table 1, match 2 demonstrated the least number of low-intensity activities ($p = 0.04$) together with the maximum number of high-intensity activities ($p = 0.04$) compared to the final and quarter-final match respectively. In addition, the final match (played for third place, and lost) demonstrated the lowest percentage time spent in high-intensity HR zones ($p = 0.001$) and lowest average HR ($p = 0.006$) compared to matches one and two (won).

Cortisol results

As seen from Figure 3, no significant differences in cortisol responses (i.e. $\Delta_{\text{cortisol}} = \text{post-match} - \text{pre-match-values}$) were evident when comparing the various match outcomes, though a significant difference was seen for pre-match values between a victory and a draw ($n_W = 24, 12.6 \text{ nmol/L}$; $n_L = 16, 6.7 \text{ nmol/L}$; $n_D = 8, 22.8 \text{ nmol/L}, p = 0.001$).

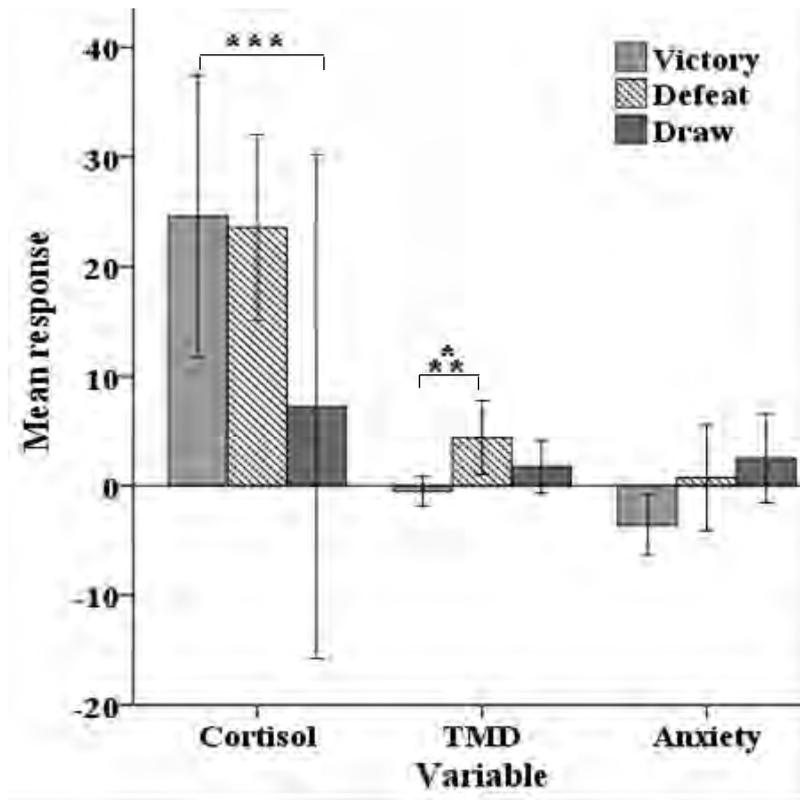


FIGURE 3. Mean overall responses for winning ($n = 3$), losing ($n = 2$) and a tie ($n = 1$) outcomes

* Significant difference in pre/post-values for win/lose/tie ($p < 0.05$), ** Significant change in mood response ($\Delta\text{mood} = \text{post} - \text{pre-score}$) for winners vs. losers

($p < 0.05$). TMD, Total Mood Disturbances; $CI \pm 90\%$

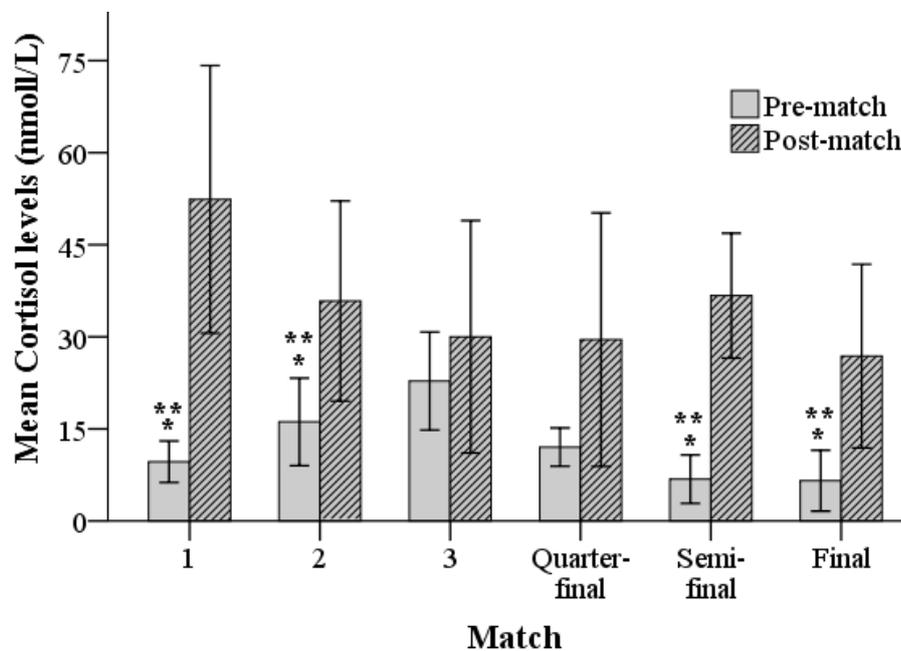


FIGURE 4. Mean cortisol values during the tournament.

* Significantly different from same-day post-match values ($p \leq 0.05$); ** Significantly different from match 3 pre-match values ($p \leq 0.05$); $CI \pm 90\%$

From Figure 4 it is clear that pre- to post-match cortisol increased significantly for matches 1, 2, the semi-final and final ($p < 0.05$, $d > 1.0$). Comparing the pre-match values, match 3 demonstrated significantly higher values compared to match 1 ($p = 0.03$, $d = 1.4$), match 2 ($p = 0.04$, $d = 0.6$), the semi-final ($p = 0.004$, $d = 1.7$) and final ($p = 0.004$, $d = 1.6$) played for third place ($V = 0.5-0.8$).

Psychological results

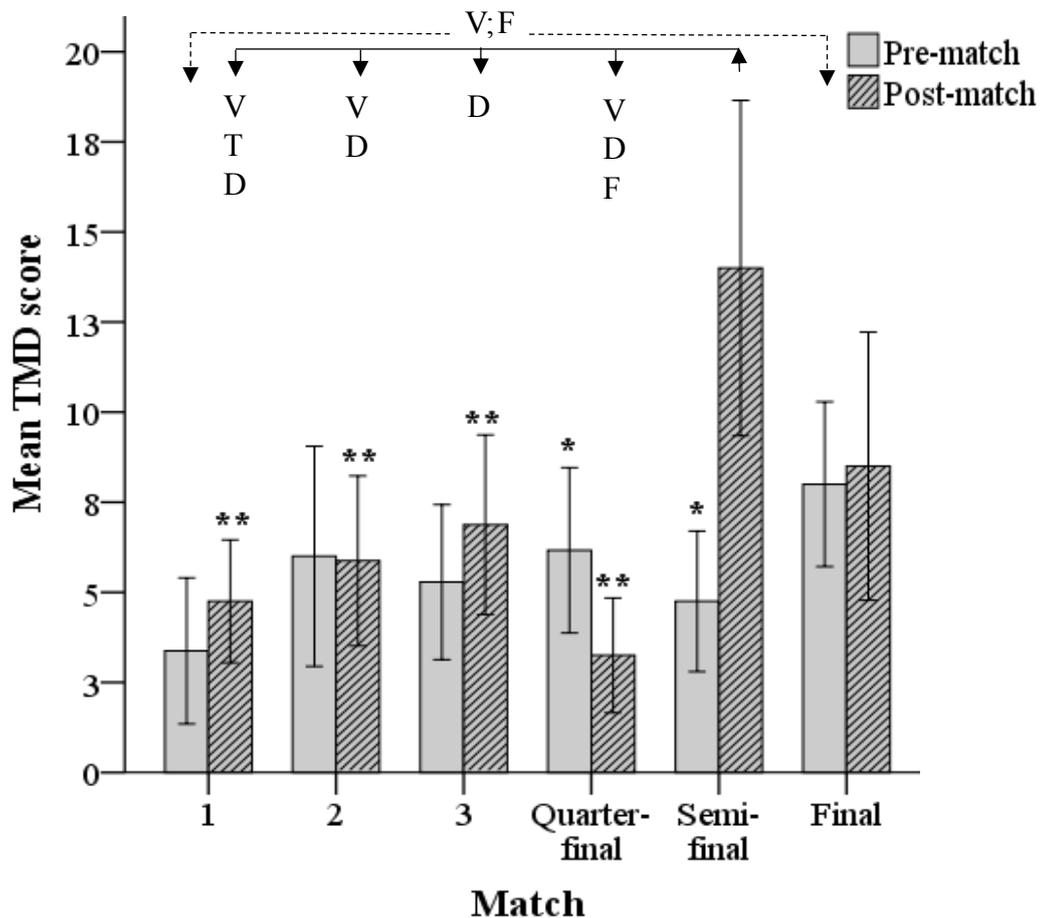


FIGURE 5. Mean TMD scores during the tournament.

* Significantly different from same-day post-match values ($p \leq 0.05$);

** Significantly different from semi-final's post-match values ($p \leq 0.05$).

---▶ Significantly different in ISP subscales between day 1 and finals (for 3rd place) pre-match ($p \leq 0.05$);

—▶ Significantly different in ISP subscales between semi-final and post-match indicated ($p \leq 0.05$)

D, Depression; F, Fatigue; T, Tension; ISP, Incredibly Short POMS; TMD, Total Mood Disturbances; V, Vigor; $CI \pm 90\%$

Both the quarter-final (decreased) and the semi-final (increased) matches demonstrated significant pre- to post-TMD changes ($p < 0.05$, $d = 1.1$ and 2.0) (Figure 5). The semi-final resulted in a significantly higher post-match TMD score compared to match 1 ($p = 0.002$, $d = 2.1$), match 2 ($p = 0.008$, $d = 1.7$), match 3 ($p = 0.03$, $d = 1.5$) and the quarter-final ($p < 0.001$, $d = 2.5$). Chi-square analysis revealed the TMD scores graded as 'high' to be significantly higher prior to match 1 compared to the other games, and post-match calculations were significantly higher following the semi-final compared to the other games (60% and 67% respectively, $p < 0.05$, $V > 0.5$).

Regarding the mood questionnaire's subscales, vigor ($p = 0.007$, $d = 1.6$) and fatigue ($p = 0.05$, $d = 1.0$) were significantly higher prior to the final compared to match 1. The post-semi-final match scores were significantly higher compared to pre-match scores for match 1 [vigor ($p = 0.05$, $d = 1.8$), tension ($p = 0.05$, $d = 1.8$) and depression ($p = 0.001$, $d = 2.2$)], match 2 [vigor ($p = 0.01$, $d = 2.0$) and depression ($p = 0.01$, $d = 1.7$)], match 3 [depression ($p = 0.03$, $d = 1.6$)] and the quarter-final [vigor ($p = 0.006$, $d = 2.2$), depression ($p = 0.01$, $d = 2.4$) and fatigue ($p = 0.04$, $d = 1.7$)].

When examining the effect of the match outcome, post-match results demonstrated a significantly higher amount of mood disturbances after losing compared to winning (win: 4.6; lose: 10.9, $p < 0.001$). The mood changes over the tournament (i.e. $\Delta_{\text{mood}} = \text{post-game} - \text{pre-game levels}$) were different between a victory and defeat ($n_W = 21$, -0.6 ; $n_L = 15$, 4.4 ; $p = 0.02$), with the losing outcomes having a significantly higher amount of TMD compared to the matches won (Figure 3).

Cortisol versus psychological relationship results

Some correlations were noted for either a winning or a losing match (Table 2). In this regard, prior to a win, there was a moderate to large positive relationship between cortisol and TMD ($r = 0.5$, $p = 0.03$), ISP-tension ($r = 0.6$, $p = 0.006$), -depression ($r = 0.5$, $p = 0.04$) and -fatigue ($r = 0.4$, $p = 0.05$), with no significant relationships post-match. The TMD and SAI-anxiety questionnaire scores correlated moderately to largely prior to and following a victory ($r \geq 0.5$, $p < 0.05$) and a defeat ($r \geq 0.6$, $p < 0.05$). Prior to a

defeat, the psycho-hormonal relationships shifted, with a small relationship perceived between cortisol and ISP–confusion as well as ISP–anger ($r = 0.3, p < 0.05$), whereas thereafter, cortisol demonstrated only a small negative relationship with ISP–vigor ($r = -0.3, p < 0.05$).

TABLE 2. Correlation coefficient for winning and losing outcomes pre- and post-match.

	(r) (90% CI)	TMD	SAI - Anxiety	ISP: Tension	ISP: Confusion	ISP: Depression	ISP: Fatigue	ISP: Anger	ISP: Vigor
Pre- match (won)	Cortisol	0.5* (0.0–0.8)	0.2 (-0.3–0.6)	0.6** (0.2–0.8)	0.4 (-0.1–0.7)	0.5* (0.1–0.8)	0.4* (-0.4–1.0)	0.4 (-0.1–0.7)	-0.2 (-0.5–0.2)
	TMD	-	0.7** (0.5–0.9)	0.5* (0.2–0.8)	0.8** (0.5–0.9)	0.8** (0.8–0.9)	0.6** (0.3–0.8)	0.8** (0.5–0.9)	-0.7** (-0.8– -0.5)
	SAI - Anxiety	-	-	0.1 (-0.3–0.6)	0.8** (0.7–0.9)	0.7** (0.5–0.9)	0.3 (0.0–0.6)	0.4 (0.2–0.7)	-0.6** (-0.8– -0.4)
Post- match (won)	Cortisol	-0.1 (-0.4–0.2)	0.3 (0.0–0.5)	0.0 (-0.3–0.3)	-0.1 (-0.3–0.2)	-0.1 (-0.4–0.1)	-0.1 (-0.4–0.2)	-0.1 (-0.3–0.1)	0.1 (-0.2–0.4)
	TMD	-	0.5** (0.2–0.8)	0.6** (0.3–0.8)	0.6** (0.3–0.9)	0.7** (0.3–0.9)	0.7** (0.5–0.9)	0.5* (0.3–0.8)	-0.5* (-0.8– -0.2)
	SAI - Anxiety	-	-	0.6** (0.3–0.8)	0.6** (0.2–0.8)	0.5* (-0.0–0.8)	0.1 (-0.3–0.3)	0.1 (-0.2–0.6)	-0.1 (-0.4–0.2)
Pre- match (lost)	Cortisol	0.2 (-0.2–0.6)	0.4 (-0.1–0.8)	-0.3 (-0.6–0.0)	0.3* (-0.3–0.9)	-0.0 (-0.3–0.4)	0.5 (-0.1–0.7)	0.3* (-0.3–0.9)	-0.4 (-0.8–0.5)
	TMD	-	0.6* (0.4–0.8)	0.5* (0.1–0.8)	0.5 (0.3–0.8)	0.9** (0.7–1.0)	0.7** (0.5–0.9)	0.6* (0.3–0.9)	-0.3 (-0.7–0.0)
	SAI - Anxiety	-	-	0.3 (-0.1–0.6)	0.6* (0.4–0.8)	0.4 (0.1–0.8)	0.4 (0.1–0.7)	0.3 (-0.1–0.7)	-0.3 (-0.7–0.3)
Post- match (lost)	Cortisol	-0.1 (-0.6–0.4)	-0.1 (-0.5–0.3)	0.0 (-0.5–0.5)	-0.4 (-0.7–0.0)	-0.2 (-0.6–0.3)	-0.0 (0.5–0.6)	0.1 (-0.4–0.6)	-0.3* (-0.5–0.6)
	TMD	-	0.7** (0.3–0.9)	0.8** (0.6–0.9)	0.7* (0.0–0.9)	0.8** (0.7–0.9)	0.5 (0.1–0.8)	0.6* (0.1–0.9)	-0.7* (-0.9– -0.4)
	SAI - Anxiety	-	-	0.6* (0.2–0.9)	0.7** (0.4–0.9)	0.5 (0.2–0.8)	-0.0 (-0.4–0.3)	0.7* (0.3–0.9)	-0.3 (-0.8–0.2)

CI = Confidence intervals; ISP = Incredibly Short POMS; SAI = State Anxiety Inventory; TMD = Total Mood Disturbances; * = $p < 0.05$; ** = $p < 0.01$

DISCUSSION

The aim of this study, the first of its kind, was to determine the effect of a six-match tournament on the hormonal and psychological states of collegiate female soccer players. It appeared that physiological and psychological aspects combine in contributing to the significant stress response observed during a tournament. The most significant finding was the acceptability of the ISP questionnaire in indicating underlying physiological and psychological stress prior to and/or following a competition. Furthermore, cortisol increased significantly from pre- to post for most matches. Mood states demonstrated significant

fluctuations, also demonstrating variations between matches within its subscales. A significantly higher TMD response was observed following a losing match compared to a win.

Cortisol results

Throughout the tournament, cortisol secretion increased from before to after each match played. The observed increases in cortisol for a single match or over the tournament are similar to other corresponding studies on female soccer (2,8,17–19,23), signifying the physiological and/or psychological stress experienced (8). Physiologically, sample collection time can have a large effect on the cortisol response because of the body's circadian rhythm (23). In this regard, cortisol is known to peak 20–45 min after waking (11) in response to the activation of forthcoming daily demands and memory representations (21). Furthermore, peak cortisol responses take place 10–30 min after a stressor (17), caused by the strong feedback action at the level of the hippocampus, hypothalamus and pituitary gland (29). For this reason, samples were collected an hour prior to and 15 min following a match. Another potential explanation for the cortisol increases might be the physical exertion of each match (26,31), leading to increased haemoconcentration due to fluid shifts, dehydration (8) or the accumulated metabolites (inflammatory response, blood lactate, decreased blood pH level or hypoxia) that stimulate the HPA axis, and consequently, cortisol secretion (26,33).

Psychologically, the stress response can act by two mechanisms: at first a short catecholamine latency takes place, which is dependent on the sympathetic nervous system (thus initiating the fight or flight response); or a slower glucocorticoid response dependent on HPA activation, thereby stimulating cortisol secretion, which is only evident 30 minutes following the stressor (10). The observed cortisol upsurges following the matches cohere with the HPA stress response in contributing to the biosocial model of status, as explained by Jiménez and colleagues (26). Evaluating the games separately or in concurrence, the high cortisol secretion following match 1 might be due to the unfamiliar and ambient environmental conditions of the tournament and/or game set-up (23), decreasing as the tournament progressed and players became

acquainted with the environment.

Similar trends were observed for cortisol responses regardless of the outcome. Though further analysis over the specific time slots revealed significant differences prior to the match drawn compared to the winning outcomes. The noteworthy difference between match 3 (which ended in a draw) and the other matches' pre-cortisol levels may again have physiological and psychological underpinnings. Firstly, match 3 saliva samples were collected early, and given the diurnal rhythm of cortisol, could have resulted in the higher values observed (10,45). Secondly, lower ambient temperatures compared to the other days were recorded when collecting the samples, which has a direct influence on cortisol secretion (38). Thirdly, match 3's result had a large influence on the quarter-final playoff, and given the increased cortisol trend observed from matches 1 to 3 as well as the perceived strength of the opposing team (5), there might have been a greater stress response in anticipation of that match (8,23), with the players plausibly sensing some form of discomfort (26). Lastly, the elevated pre-values might have been due to the cumulative effect of fatigue from the previous two matches (match loads of matches 1 —most time spent in high HR zones — and 2 — the maximum number of high-intensity activities), depleting the glycogen stores and ultimately increasing cortisol secretion (3). This is in accordance to a previous study evaluating the effect of a soccer tournament, testifying that the accumulated fatigue due to the congested schedule lead to testosterone and defensive actions decrements (34).

Regarding this, a typical match consists of numerous aerobic and anaerobic activities, which, together with the 90-minute length of a match, can result in greater cortisol reactions compared to other sports (23). A linear relationship between physical exertion and cortisol (33) was evident in our results. Match 2 displayed the maximum distance and high-intensity activities completed, and match 1 the highest amount of time spent in a high-intensity HR zone. Together with significant cortisol increases in these two matches, it is evident that higher cortisol levels are interrelated to high-intensity activities (7,10). In contrast, the quarter-final and final matches revealed the lowest physical exertion (as seen from the internal and external player loads) and cortisol values. The primary role of cortisol is to mobilize energy sources to muscle tissues by

increasing blood glucose levels (15). Thus, matches played at a relatively high level of intensity, thus depleting the energy stores and leading to metabolite accumulation (33), might produce greater cortisol reactions. However, this elevated secretion can have a catabolic effect, reducing protein synthesis and inhibiting the inflammatory process (10). Furthermore, the higher cortisol levels might be due to varying hormonal reactions that depend on the intensity level or training status of the players (10,31), which also has a direct influence on psychological states (5). Thus, these observations emphasize the importance of adequate preparation for and recovery during a tournament, to limit the occurrence of fatigue and its adverse consequences.

A large variation was noted in the confidence intervals when evaluating the cortisol responses. This observation might be due to the small sample size, and more specifically, for the match drawn ($n = 1; 8$ players), leading to hefty disparities. In addition, the player's individual stress reaction (having a direct influence on cortisol responses) could also play a big role, as some players demonstrated a considerable cortisol response either prior to or after a stressor. Though no significant relationships were noticed between any menstrual phase and cortisol, mood or anxiety scores, it is plausible that a slight influence might have taken place as two players were in the menstruating phase, though this influence would have been observed comparing the matches and not pre- to post values as both time periods would elicit higher ranges. Cortisol is known to increase during the menstruating phase, with values being higher during the luteal compared to the follicular phase (22). In addition to this, previous research has specified the negative effects of the menstruating phase on mood states, though acknowledging the beneficial effect of regular training in decreasing these negative states by either acting as distraction, improving self-efficacy or the social connectedness via the team (1).

Psychological results

As reported in comparable studies, there was a decrease in positive mood states for most of the matches (2,10,24,27). In a preceding study, a progressive increase in rate of perceived exertion was noticed as a

soccer tournament progressed, with the authors stating that this might be due to increased anxiety levels, psychological stress, more difficult matches and opponents to face as well as accumulated fatigue (35). The literature suggests that mood disturbances follow a linear relationship with the physical and mental stress associated with competition (2). As with the cortisol results, there was a progressive increase in post-match TMD scores from match 1 to match 3, due to tiredness, the significance of certain matches for the playoffs or likely cortisol influence on them. Physical stress can be greatly influenced by the intensity of the match (usually leading to the onset of fatigue) (25), subsequently affecting mood states adversely (43). This could be due to accumulated physical or mental fatigue, adverse management or a change in the incidence of the two types of fatigue, or the relationship between mental and physical fatigue (43).

As in the last-mentioned study (43), match 1 was associated with the smallest TMD increases prior to and after the match (except compared to the quarter-final, though a high pre-score was registered) compared to the rest of the tournament. This observation changed as the players adapted to unfamiliar environmental playing conditions, consequently causing a greater physical and psychological stress reaction (2). The increasing TMD trend (seen from the significant increase/decrease in the subscales fatigue/vigor compared to the final match) could again be due to exhaustion, or because the first match was not an efficient forecaster of the playoffs. The semi-final match resulted in significantly higher post-match mood-subscale scores compared to other matches. The results from the two aforementioned matches (match 1 and the semi-final), support the notion that the match outcome greatly influences mood states, with winning associated with positive, and losing with negative attitudes (27). The lower TMD scores following a victory compared to a defeat might be a result of lower psychological anxiety or stress associated with the victory (8,26). Other studies have reported elevated depression, fatigue and confusion and lower vigor levels following a defeat, with the opposite seen after a win ($p < 0.05$) (10,24,27). According to Haneishi (23), if attention is directed towards arousal (seen from Figure 5 on the ISP subscale — vigor), performance can decline owing to the relationship between perceived psychological arousal and affective-autonomic arousal. No significant differences were noted between pre and post-values for games played early, thereby excluding the possible effect of the ambient cold temperatures on positive affect. Consistent with literature,

a bidirectional relationship exists between behavior and hormones (36). Hormones aid in behavioral changes by influencing the input (sensory), integrator (central nervous system) or output (effectors) system (36). Strong emotions, conversely, trigger certain behaviors (such as the fight or flight response), subsequently activating physiological reactions to support the relevant situational behavior (39).

Psycho-hormonal relationships

A moderately positive relationship between cortisol and TMD prior to a victory (as a result of the number of correlations with the various subscales), was observed in this study. Further analysis of this respective questionnaire's subscales demonstrated a positive relationship between cortisol and ISP-tension, depression and -fatigue. Probable reasons either being the anticipation of matches, perceived strength of the opponents (5), the experimental team's former performances and fatigue. Anticipation to a stressor is known for increasing cortisol secretion and perceived anxiety (23,37). High depression scores were recorded prior to the quarterfinal match, which might be due to players expecting an undesirable result as the team have never qualified for a semi-final in a major tournament. In addition, a possible explanation for the observed correlation between cortisol and fatigue, might be the physical exertion of the matches played previously, increasing physical fatigue. Mentally, it is plausible that stress, anticipation or poor sleep increased cortisol and subsequently, exhausted the players (11). This could perchance clarify the non-significant relationships between cortisol, anger and confusion preceding a winning outcome. During further inspection, the highest negative scores were recorded prior to the quarter-final match played. Again plausibly, due to them having negative prospects over the approaching game.

Additionally, the mood subscales ISP-anger as well as ISP-confusion demonstrated a small positive relationship with cortisol prior to a defeat, suggesting that irrelevant and intrusive thoughts, adding to the stress response and increasing cortisol, had an impact on their match characteristics (20). Lastly, a slight negative relationship between cortisol and ISP-vigor was seen after matches lost. With only the last two matches ending in defeat, the author suggests that fatigue along with the rising cortisol levels might have

contributed to the players feeling less energetic.

Increased mood and anxiety states between and prior to matches may have adverse effects on cortisol secretion, subsequently having an undesirable effect on physical match characteristics. As noticed from our results, the ISP questionnaire correlated with cortisol as well as the Spielberger SAI questionnaire throughout the tournament. Firstly, given the length of the anxiety questionnaire, administering the ISP questionnaire is beneficial, as adequate time is not always available for completing the entire survey. Furthermore, cortisol analysis is expensive and time-consuming, hence administering the ISP questionnaire during a competition, and in particular prior to one, is advisable, as vital information on the physiological and psychological stress responses might be indicated.

CONCLUSION

This is the first study to evaluate the effect of a week-long tournament and its outcome on the psycho-hormonal states of collegiate female soccer players in South Africa, and more broadly, Africa. It appeared that both physiological and psychological variables combine (as seen in the increase in cortisol and negative mood state) to contribute to the stress-hormone response observed during a single competition. The cortisol and mood state results could be a reflection of anticipation of the game's outcome, the perception over the opponents' strength, their own respective failures, the circadian rhythm of cortisol, or the influence of exhaustion and/or physical exertion. Matches demanding the highest internal and external load, thus making the greatest demand on the players, demonstrated similar cortisol and TMD increases. Our results signify the importance of adequate physical and mental preparation, as fatigue – either due to a single match or over consecutive days – can accompany various detrimental physiological and psychological consequences on elements vital for competition. Though an abundance of literature is available on the physical (internal and external loads) characteristics of a female soccer match, limited research is available on the consequences and relationship of cortisol and psychological states.

The relationship recorded between mood states and cortisol prior to and after a competition was consistent with previous studies. In addition, the TMD scores demonstrated significant correlations with the state-anxiety scores at all times, implying the adequacy of the ISP questionnaire in indicating underlying anxiety states during a tournament. The authors suggest that coaching staff implement a mood questionnaire prior to a competition, as essential physiological and psychological information could be collected. Moreover, improving the players' mood states may be beneficial to influence their cortisol and perceived anxiety positively.

Competing at a high level may necessitate that matches be played over consecutive days, increasing the experience of fatigue and a stressful atmosphere (35). Further studies regarding the psycho-hormonal effect of a female soccer tournament are therefore needed to verify the results presented here. Furthermore, testing a larger population would prove valuable, not only to exclude outliers slanting the statistics, but also to determine dissimilarities between starters, non-starters, positions and duration of play time (as found in previous research (23)). Recorded weather temperatures varied during collection times, and as previous research has indicated, it has a direct influence over cortisol secretion and positive effect. Future studies should pose a question to their participants to indicate their affective states towards ambient conditions. As noted from the timeline, matches were played at various time points, making direct comparisons difficult as cortisol follows a diurnal rhythm, peaking during the early mornings and then sloping as the day pass. Although the current study did evaluate and rank each value according to sample collection time, future studies can try to evaluate matches completed at precise same times to make more direct comparisons possible. Though the strength of the opponents were determined by the previous year's standings, future studies can pertain the players' perception over the opponents' strength as well as their perceived exertion over each match to compare to previous research (34,35).

PRACTICAL APPLICATIONS

The present study provided a novel examination of the psycho-hormonal influence of both a single soccer match and a tournament on collegiate female players. The findings suggest that a high physiological and psychological stress response takes place preceding a match, permitting coaches and players to appreciate the total stress accompanying high-level competition. Although high-intensity activities contribute only a small percentage of the total effort during a match, their influence on cortisol and negative mood states is immense. Maximizing physical, physiological and psychological states, and mitigating the effects of physical and mental fatigue present a challenge for coaches. Thus, quantifying the physical demands and their subsequent hormonal and psychological effects during a match is important. Cortisol measurements are considered important for their physiological and psychological consequences, though, unfortunately, they are expensive and labor-intensive. Therefore, discovering their possible responses in other ways is deemed important. There was a strong relationship between the mood and anxiety questionnaire as well as with cortisol either prior to or following a competition. It is therefore proposed that the ISP questionnaire be administered, as it can provide significant information on the physiological and psychological stress response. In conclusion, maintaining a coherent mind set and heightening a positive mood state, might decrease over-secretion of cortisol and anxiety accumulation, thereby, indirectly enhancing vital physical match characteristics.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank the National Research Foundation (105506, 2017) and the Physical Activity, Sport and Recreation Research Focus Area (2015/01) for the funds that made this study possible. We are grateful to the coaches and players of the soccer team who participated and the field personnel actively involved during the data collection process.

REFERENCES

1. Aganoff, J, and Boyle, GJ. Aerobic Exercise, Mood States and Menstrual-Cycle Symptoms. *J Psychosom Res* 38: 183–192, 2006.
2. Aizawa, K, Nakahori, C, Akimoto, T, and Kimura, F. Changes of pituitary, adrenal and gonadal hormones during competition among female soccer players. *J Sports Med Phys Fitness* 46: 322, 2006.
3. Ament, W, and Verkerke, G. Exercise and fatigue. *Sport Med* 39: 389–422, 2009.
4. Barnes, LLB, Harp, D, and Jung, WS. Reliability Generalization of Scores on the Spielberger State-Trait Anxiety Inventory. *Educ Psychol Meas* 62: 603–618, 2002.
5. Bateup, HS, Booth, A, Shirtcliff, EA, and Granger, DA. Testosterone, cortisol, and women’s competition. *Evol Hum Behav* 23: 181–192, 2002.
6. Borrego, CC, Cid, L, and Silva, C. Relationship between group cohesion and anxiety in soccer. *J Hum Kinet* 34: 119–27, 2012. Available from:
<http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=3590828&tool=pmcentrez&rendertype=abstract>
7. Broodryk, A, Pienaar, C, Edwards, D, and Sparks, M. The psycho-hormonal influence of anaerobic fatigue on semi-professional female soccer players. *Physiol Behav* 180: 8–14, 2017. Available from:
<http://linkinghub.elsevier.com/retrieve/pii/S0031938417302329>
8. Casto, KV, and Edwards, DA. Before, During, and After: How Phases of Competition Differentially Affect Testosterone, Cortisol, and Estradiol Levels in Women Athletes. *Adapt Hum Behav Physiol* 2: 11–25, 2016. Available from: <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s40750-015-0028-2>
9. Chase, R and Hutchinson, J. The Effects of Acute Aerobic Exercise versus Resistance Exercise on Mood State. *J multidisciplinary Res* 7: 15-16, 2015.
10. Chennaoui, M, Bougard, C, Drogou, C, Langrume, C, Miller, C, Gomez-Merino, D, et al. Stress biomarkers, mood states, and sleep during a major competition: “Success” and “failure” athlete’s profile of high-level swimmers. *Front Physiol* 7: 1–10, 2016.
11. Chida, Y and Steptoe, A. Cortisol awakening response and psychosocial factors: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Biol Psychol* 80: 265–278, 2009. Available from:
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.biopsycho.2008.10.004>
12. Cohen, J. *Statistical Power Analysis for the Behavioral Sciences*. 2nd ed. Hillsday: New Jersey: Academic Press, Inc., 1998.
13. Crewther, BT, Hamilton, D, Casto, K, Kilduff, LP, and Cook, CJ. Effects of oral contraceptive use on the

- salivary testosterone and cortisol responses to training sessions and competitions in elite women athletes. *Physiol Behav* 147: 84–90, 2015. Available from: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.physbeh.2015.04.017>
14. Dean, JE, Whelan, JP, and Meyers, AW. An incredibly quick way to assess mood states: The incredibly short POMS. *Annu Conf Assoc Adv Appl Sport Psychol*, 1990.
 15. Dickerson, SS, and Kemeny, ME. Acute stressors and cortisol responses: A theoretical integration and synthesis of laboratory research. *Psychol Bull* 130: 355–391, 2004.
 16. Dwyer, DB, and Gabbett, TJ. Global positioning system data analysis: velocity ranges and a new definition of sprinting for field sport athletes. *J Strength Cond Res* 26: 818–824, 2012.
 17. Edwards, DA, and Casto, KV. Baseline cortisol moderates testosterone reactivity to women’s intercollegiate athletic competition. *Physiol Behav* 142: 48–51, 2015. Available from: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.physbeh.2015.01.037>
 18. Edwards, DA, and Casto, KV. Women’s intercollegiate athletic competition: cortisol, testosterone, and the dual-hormone hypothesis as it relates to status among teammates. *Horm Behav* 64: 153–160, 2013.
 19. Edwards, DA, Wetzel, K, and Wyner, DR. Intercollegiate soccer: Saliva cortisol and testosterone are elevated during competition, and testosterone is related to status and social connectedness with teammates. *Physiol Behav* 87: 135–143, 2006.
 20. Eysenck, MW, Derakshan, N, Santos, R, and Calvo, MG. Anxiety and cognitive performance: attentional control theory. *Emotion* 7: 336–353, 2007. Available from: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17516812>
 21. Fries, E, Dettenborn, L, and Kirschbaum, C. The cortisol awakening response (CAR): Facts and future directions. *Int J Psychophysiol* 72: 67–73, 2009.
 22. Genazzani, AR, Lemarchand-Béraud, TH, Aubert, ML, Felber, JP, Muller, A, Lavanchy, M, et al. Pattern of plasma ACTH, HGH, and cortisol during menstrual cycle. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 41: 431–437, 1975.
 23. Haneishi, K, Fry, AC, Moore, CA, Schilling, BK, Li, Y, and Fry, MD. Cortisol and stress responses during a game and practice in female collegiate soccer players. *J Strength Cond Res* 21: 583–588, 2007.
 24. Hassmén, P, and Blomstrand, E. Mood State Relationships and Soccer Team Performance. *Sport Psychol* 9: 297–308, 1995.
 25. Holt, NL, and Hogg, JM. Perceptions of Stress and Coping during Preparations for the 1999 Women’s Soccer World Cup Finals During Preparations for the 1999 Women’s Soccer World Cup Finals. *Sport Psychol* 16: 251–271, 2002.
 26. Jiménez, M, Aguilar, R, and Alvero-Cruz, JR. Effects of victory and defeat on testosterone and cortisol
-

- response to competition: Evidence for same response patterns in men and women. *Psychoneuroendocrinology* 37: 1577–1581, 2012.
27. Jones, MV and Sheffield, D. The impact of game outcome on the well-being of athletes. *Int J Sport Exerc Psychol* 5: 54–65, 2007. Available from: <http://search.ebscohost.com.proxy-ub.rug.nl/login.aspx?direct=true&db=psych&AN=2009-03320-003&site=ehost-live&scope=site>
28. Junge, A, Dvorak, J, Rösch, D, Graf-Baumann, T, Chomiak, J, and Peterson, L. Psychological and sport-specific characteristics of football players. *Am J Sports Med* 28: 22–28, 2000.
29. Kirschbaum, C, and Hellhammer, DH. Salivary Cortisol. *Enycl. Stress*. 3: 379–383, 2000.
30. Krstrup, P, Mohr, M, Ellingsgaard, H, and Bangsbo, J. Physical Demands during an Elite Female Soccer Game: Importance of Training Status. *Med Sci Sports Exerc* 37: 1242–1248, 2005.
31. McGuigan, MR, Egan, AD, and Foster, C. Salivary Cortisol Responses and Perceived Exertion during High Intensity and Low Intensity Bouts of Resistance Exercise. *J Sports Sci Med* 3: 8–15, 2004. Available from: <http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=3896117&tool=pmcentrez&rendertype=abstract>
32. McNair, DM, Lorr, M, and Droppleman, LF. Profile of mood states. San Diego, CA: Educational and Industrial Testing Service, 1981.
33. Mohr, M, Krstrup, P, and Bangsbo, J. Fatigue in soccer: a brief review. *J Sports Sci* 23: 593–599, 2005.
34. Moreira, A, Bradley, P, Carling, C, Arruda, AFS, Spigolon, LMP, Franciscon, C, et al. Effect of a congested match schedule on immune-endocrine responses, technical performance and session-RPE in elite youth soccer players. *J Sports Sci* 34: 2255–2261, 2016.
35. Mortatti, AL, Moreira, A, Aoki, MS, Crewther, BT, Castagna, C, De Arruda, AFS, et al. Effect of Competition on Salivary Cortisol, Immunoglobulin A, and Upper Respiratory Tract Infections in Elite Young Soccer Players. *J Strength Cond Res* 26: 1396–1401, 2012.
36. Nelson, RJ. Hormones & behavior. In: Noba textbook series: Psychology. Biswas-Diener, R and Diener, E, eds. Champaign, IL: DEF publishers, 2017.
37. Oliveira, T, Gouveia, MJ, and Oliveira, RF. Testosterone responsiveness to winning and losing experiences in female soccer players. *Psychoneuroendocrinology* 34: 1056–1064, 2009. Available from: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.psyneuen.2009.02.006>
38. Pääkkönen, T and Leppäluoto, J. Cold exposure and hormonal secretion: a review. *Int J Circumpolar Health* 61: 265–276, 2002.
39. Polk, DE, Cohen, S, Doyle, WJ, Skoner, DP, and Kirschbaum, C. State and trait affect as predictors of
-

- salivary cortisol in healthy adults. *Psychoneuroendocrinology* 30: 261–272, 2005.
40. Salimetrics, LLC, SalivaBio, LLC. Saliva Collection and Handling Advice. In: *Methods* (Vol. 44). State College, PA: Author, 2011. pp. 0–14 Available from: www.salimetrics.com
 41. Spielberger, CD. Manual for the State-Trait Anxiety Inventory STAI (Form Y) (“Self-Evaluation Questionnaire”). 1983. Available from: <http://hdl.handle.net/10477/1873>
 42. Terry, PC, Lane, AM, and Lane, M. Normative values for the profile of mood states for use with athletic samples with Athletic Samples. *J Appl Sport Psychol* 12: 93–109, 2000.
 43. Umeda, T, Suzukawa, K, Takahashi, I, Yamamoto, Y, Tanabe, M, Kojima, A, et al. Effects of intense exercise on the physiological and mental condition of female university judoists during a training camp. *J Sports Sci* 26: 897–904, 2008.
 44. Varzaneh, AG, Saemi, E, Shafinia, P, Zarghami, M, and Ghamari, A. Relationship between mental skills and anxiety interpretation in female volleyball players. *Phys Cult Tour* 18: 19–24, 2011.
 45. Westermann, J, Demir, A, and Herbst, V. Determination of cortisol in saliva and serum by a luminescence-enhanced enzyme immunoassay. *Clin Lab* 50: 11–24, 2004.

6 SUMMARY, CONCLUSIONS, LIMITATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS



1. SUMMARY

The purpose of this study was threefold: firstly, to determine the effect of an anaerobic fatiguing test on salivary cortisol and the psychological states of amateur female soccer players, and whether a relationship exists between these variables and/or the fatiguing exercise; Secondly, to determine the effect of an aerobic fatiguing test on salivary cortisol and the psychological states of amateur female soccer players, and whether a relationship exists between these variables and/or the fatiguing exercise and lastly, to determine the effects of a tournament and the match outcomes (win/lose) on salivary cortisol and the psychological states of amateur female soccer players, and whether a relationship exists between these variables and/or the match outcome. This will provide players and coaching staff with the necessary information to identify the main components responsible for fatigue during a match and its consequences, and how to implement interventions or preventive measures to ensure optimal performance.

Chapter 1 provided a brief summary of the problem underlying the research questions, objectives and hypotheses of the study, as well as a conceptualised framework and structure of the thesis. From the research questions posed, it was clear that a repeated measure, quantitative research design would be the most accurate protocol for testing the identified hypotheses. From this chapter it was acknowledged that further research was needed to evaluate the effect of fatigue on various aspects of female soccer players in order to maximise performance. Among these aspects were the physical (aerobic and anaerobic fitness), the hormonal (cortisol) and psychological (anxiety and mood) state of the players as a result of either training or a match. Therefore, the effect of fatigue (as a result of either training or a match) on the psycho-hormonal states of female soccer players should be examined further. This led the researcher to conduct a thorough literature review of the effect of various forms of fatigue (whether during training or competition) on the psycho-hormonal states of female athletes.

A literature review entitled: “The influence of fatigue on the hormonal and psychological aspects of female athletes” was covered in chapter 2. This section commenced with a brief overview of soccer in South Africa and the various components that the match comprises. A conceptualised model, to indicate the shortcomings in the South African female soccer domain and how the review would aid in overcoming and addressing those shortcomings and add to the gap in the current literature, was provided. The first aim of the literature review accentuated fatigue as a stressor (as commonly observed during a female soccer match), together with the various facets (neuromuscular, physical, physiological and psychological) comprising fatigue. The second aim of the review was to examine the available literature on females in the competition domain, during either various forms of training or competitions. The outline included both the hormonal and psychological aspects of female athletes and the critical facets of each. The first aspect (hormonal states) included a brief overview of cortisol — as it is the main stress-response hormone — with its physical and psychological consequences.

Following this, cortisol was briefly discussed in conjunction with testosterone, as both are regarded as important androgens, followed by the psychological influences of cortisol. The second aspect (psychological states) was divided into two sections, namely anxiety and mood states. The first subsection (anxiety) was introduced citing its importance for performance by emphasising two theories that are important for interpreting anxiety. This was then trailed by the types of anxiety and the various factors influencing it (namely type of sport, level of competence and competition, gender, thinking styles and the interpretation of anxiety). The second subsection, mood states, explained the importance and influence of these states on performance.

This led to the first main purpose of the chapter, namely to provide the reader with an overview of the available literature on the effect of training or competition on the hormonal, anxiety and mood states in female athletes. The available literature of the past 10 years (since the commencement of the study: 2005–2017), with regard to the study subjects, the nature of the intervention as well as the findings concerning the effect of these hormonal and/or psychological components was discussed. From the literature found (32 publications on hormonal states, 23 on anxiety and 16 on mood states), various results were obtained and conclusions drawn. This was included in an illustrated as well as written summary of the available literature.

Overall, cortisol is a popular hormone assessed within the sporting domain in either individual or team sport participants. The most prominent finding reported are an increased cortisol response as a result of competition. Studies evaluating the effect of various forms of training revealed contrasting results. In this respect, low-intensity training yielded increases and decreases in cortisol values. Compared to high-intensity training, lower intensity training yielded lower cortisol responses. Most studies found an increased cortisol response after high-intensity training, though a few reported a decreased response, whereas others reported none. The specific training procedures not specified in the cited literature conceded that cortisol increases as a result of training.

Testosterone was the ancillary hormone assessed most frequently, with a positive correlation between testosterone and cortisol being reported. This might be due to the adrenal glands secreting both hormones, or the glands and ovaries responding similarly during a stressor.

The exact time of sample collection in the cited studies varied to a large degree. All the studies took a measurement prior to testing to serve as baseline, though the time period was inconsistent. Some studies took a measurement from as long as three days to 24 hours before testing to serve as baseline. Other studies took a sample upon awakening, one to two hours to 15 minutes before and immediately prior to the training or competition. The most popular collection time was one to two hours prior to testing, and immediately thereafter. With regard to the post-test samples, samples were taken from immediately after to 12–48 hours

post-test, though no significant differences were observed between collection times. Cortisol follows a diurnal rhythm, peaking within 50 minutes after awakening and 15 minutes following a stressor; thereafter it slopes downwards.

Only a few studies took into consideration external factors (such as warm-up, experience level, gender, sleep and wakening times and menarche among others) that might contribute to cortisol changes. A few examined the effect of the warm-up period because of its significance for physical and psychological preparation. They reported a rise in cortisol responses, which might be beneficial, as cortisol is vital for normal physiological functioning, such as regulating blood glucose levels and providing energy for subsequent activities. In addition, a few studies reported on their participants' oral contraceptive usage and/or menstrual phases. This is deemed vital, as it might contribute to physiological and psychological changes, which, ultimately, can influence performance. Less than 10% of the cited studies examined cortisol alongside psychological states. These studies reported either a positive or negative correlation between cortisol and anxiety prior to training/competition. In addition, correlations were reported between mood subscales and cortisol during a competition, among others fatigue, depression and confusion.

Due to the influence of anxiety on performance, it is a vital component to evaluate in the sporting domain. Several of the studies cited evaluated its effect during a competition and a training session. Contrasting results were reached, with competitions increasing the perceived overall, somatic and cognitive anxiety levels. Of interest is that winners had lower anxiety levels and these lower levels predicted a winning outcome. Pre-competitive anxiety states were able to predict up to 60% of the competition outcome (victory/defeat), with the subscale self-confidence the most important contributor. The studies evaluating the effect of training yielded equal amounts of contrasting results, reporting either an increase or a decrease in anxiety as a result of training. Quite a few questionnaires were implemented in the cited studies, the most popular ones being the CSAI-2 in a competition set-up and the Spielberger STAI in a training set-up. Protocols varied concerning the implementation of the questionnaires. The time of completion of the questionnaires ranged from immediately to 30 minutes before and after training/competition. However, the majority of studies did not specify the exact collection times before and after the intervention. When specifying the exact collection times, the most popular times were 10–30 minutes prior to, and 0–15 minutes after the intervention, again with no significant differences observed as a result thereof.

Mood is known to fluctuate as a result of physical exertion, having a subsequent influence on sport performance. Though it is therefore considered an important facet, the literature search yielded the lowest number of studies on the effect of mood, compared to anxiety and cortisol, on training/competition. Most

studies examined the mood states in a competition domain, with the majority reporting increases in negative mood states either as a result of the competition outcome (defeat) or the experience of the participants (less experienced). A victory, on the other hand, demonstrated increases in positive mood states. Most studies examining training reported increased positive mood states as a result, though a limitation was seen regarding the intensity specification. In this regard, most studies evaluated aerobic training sessions with non-anaerobic training sessions and a few did not specify the training set-up.

The most popular questionnaire implemented, regardless of the training or competition set-up, was the POMS. Unfortunately participants reported this to be a lengthy questionnaire, leading to researchers compiling shortened versions. Completion of the mood questionnaires prior to and following testing took place from 15 minutes before training or matches to immediately before the activity, again with several studies not reporting the specific point in time. In addition, a few studies took into account a warm-up period, as questionnaires were completed prior to and after training/competition.

Certain shortcomings were, however, identified in the literature review regarding the effect of training/competition on the hormonal and psychological states of female athletes. In this regard, sample sizes differed largely, from as small as three to 134 participants. A major limitation on the scope of this study was the small number of studies evaluating soccer players, with not a single research study on any sport code conducted on a South African or even an African population, thus making future comparisons difficult. A second shortcoming in the available literature is that the specific training protocol is not specified, more specifically whether the training regime comprised high- or low-intensity activities. Most studies implemented aerobic training sessions, with none reporting on anaerobic training for the psychological measures. Several studies did not specify the intensity and type of training. Thirdly, a large number of studies did not specify the specific points in time for completion of the psychological questionnaires and saliva sampling. Sample/questionnaire collection times varied widely among studies, from as long as three days to immediately prior to the activity, and immediately to 48 hours after testing, again making future comparisons difficult. In addition, only the studies on the hormonal states took baseline measurements, which can be regarded as important, as this is the optimal state to which the participant should return. Moreover, only a few studies evaluated the effect of a warm-up session on either the cortisol or mood states, with none taking the perceived anxiety states into account.

Furthermore, an immense gap was identified in studies examining both the hormonal and psychological states and whether relationships exist between them and/or performance. This is important for future researchers and the sporting fraternity to draw conclusions on what can be implemented successfully to enhance performance.

Lastly, a limitation was found regarding various factors influencing the hormonal and psychological states, such as contraceptive usage, menstrual cycles and sleep, among others.

This led the researcher to investigate the link between the hormonal and psychological aspects. This section was characterised by two important approaches, namely the bottom-up and top-down attentional control processes. These terms are easily defined as the flow of information either from the higher to lower centres, thus mind to body (top-down), or communication from the body upwards to the mind by responding naturally (bottom-up). It is considered essential, as emotions have the ability to influence physiological systems, and *vice versa*. A schematic representation of the depletion-to-renewal grid was provided to provide the reader with insights into how these systems can influence each other.

The last section was compiled according to the final gap identified in the literature, namely the additional factors influencing both the hormonal and psychological states that should be taken into consideration either by future researchers or the sporting fraternity. Factors that have been identified as playing a role in both hormonal and psychological assessments were **a)** the effect of sleep, as poor sleep quality has been demonstrated to have a negative influence on mood and cortisol responses; **b)** the cortisol awakening response: cortisol follows a diurnal rhythm, peaking within the first 50 minutes upon awakening and then sloping downwards, with increased cortisol responses demonstrating negative correlations with mood states; **c)** menarche, as the various menstrual phases have different hormonal and psychological effects on an individual; **d)** contraceptive usage, which has an influence on an individual's sleep patterns, cortisol awakening response and hormonal levels; **e)** competition outcome, where a positive outcome is generally correlated with lower cortisol and negative mood states compared to a defeat, **f)** the effect of warm-up, as this period is deemed important for both physiological and psychological preparation, and **e)** the influence of diet on both the hormonal and psychological states.

From the available research into the hormonal and psychological responses to either training or competition in female athletes, the following research questions were posed:

- What is the effect of an anaerobic fatiguing test on salivary cortisol and the psychological states of amateur female soccer players, and does a relationship exist between these variables and/or the fatiguing exercise?
- What is the effect of an aerobic fatiguing test on salivary cortisol and the psychological states of amateur female soccer players, and does a relationship exist between these variables and/or the fatiguing exercise?

- What is the effect of a tournament and the match-outcomes (win/lose) on salivary cortisol and the psychological states of amateur female soccer players, and does a relationship exist between these variables and/or the match outcome?

These research questions were discussed in article format in Chapter 3, Chapter 4 and Chapter 5.

The first article, as presented in Chapter 3, entitled: “The psycho-hormonal influence of anaerobic fatigue on semi-professional female soccer players”, was published in the *Physiology & Behavior* journal. It is assumed worldwide that the fatigue observed during a soccer match is generally caused by frequent execution of high-intensity activities. However, limited research is available about the psychological and hormonal consequences of fatigue due to these high-intensity activities on female soccer players. Therefore, the purpose of this article was to investigate the effects of an anaerobic fatiguing test (AFT) on the cortisol, mood and anxiety states of semi-professional female soccer players. Forty-seven female players (22.0 ± 2.7 years) from a tertiary institution volunteered to take part in the study. Their cortisol values (saliva sample), anxiety (Spielberger State-trait anxiety inventory questionnaire) and mood scores (ISP) were taken an hour before and immediately prior to, and 15 minutes after an AFT. During the AFT, a 5-m multiple shuttle run test was completed, with HR_{max} , blood lactate (BLa^-) and rate of perceived exertion (RPE) taken immediately thereafter. The results indicated increased cortisol, psychological fatigue and TMD responses from baseline and/or pre- to post-AFT ($p < 0.05$). Vigour and confusion scores decreased from baseline and/or pre- to post-AFT ($p < 0.05$). In addition, a moderate relationship was observed between state-anxiety and TMD ($r \geq 0.6, p < 0.05$) at all three time points, as well as between state-anxiety and HR_{max} ($r = 0.4, p = 0.03$). Cortisol and RPE ($r = -0.3, p = 0.03$) demonstrated a trivial negative correlation at post-AFT. This is the first study to evaluate the effects of anaerobic fatigue on the psychological and hormonal states of semi-professional female soccer players. The results suggest that anaerobic fatigue can be perceived as a physiological and psychological stressor, hence having the ability to influence performance. In conclusion, altering a player’s perception to fatigue and the anaerobic fitness level might have an impact on both the hormonal and psychological consequences of the specific stressor, consequently reducing the experience of fatigue and in doing so enhancing performance.

The second research question was posed in Chapter 4, consisting of the subsequent article compiled according to the guidelines of the *Journal of Sports Sciences* and titled: “The effects of aerobic fatigue on the psycho-hormonal state of amateur female soccer players”. Since a soccer match entails up to 95% of aerobic activities, it might contribute to the fatigue experienced during a match. Unfortunately, little is known about the effects of fatigue due to extended physical effort on the psychological and hormonal states of female soccer players. Therefore, cortisol values (saliva sample), state anxiety (state subscale of the Spielberger’s SAI) and mood

scores (ISP), comprising the original six subscales and TMD, of 43 female players (aged 22.0 ± 2.7 years) were taken immediately prior to and 15 minutes after an AFT. During the AFT test, participants completed the Yo-Yo Intermittent Recovery test, and their HR_{max} , BLa^- and RPE were recorded thereafter. Cortisol increased ($F_{(2,216)} = 5.2$; $p < 0.01$, $d = 0.7$, $V = 0.4$) and ISP–confusion and ISP–vigour values decreased ($p < 0.05$, $d > 0.5$). At pre-AFT, a slightly positive relationship between cortisol and the absence of anxiety ($r = 0.3$, $p < 0.05$), and between HR_{max} and ISP–vigour ($r = -0.3$, $p < 0.05$) and TMD ($r = 0.3$, $p < 0.05$) transpired. TMD consistently demonstrated a strong relationship with all ISP and anxiety scores ($p < 0.05$). Post-AFT results demonstrated a relationship between cortisol and BLa^- ($r = 0.3$, $p < 0.05$), ISP–fatigue with HR_{max} ($r = 0.3$, $p < 0.05$) and ISP–vigour with RPE ($r = -0.4$, $p < 0.01$). This is the first study examining the psychological and hormonal consequences of an AFT on female soccer players and the corresponding relationships. The results indicate that fatigue due to prolonged physical exertion may be a greater physiological than psychological stressor, though both may influence soccer performance. We therefore recommend training players by increasing their aerobic capacity, ensuring maximal quality match-time before fatigue, and its subsequent adverse physiological and psychological effects, set in.

The last chapter consisted of the answer to the third research question in article format according to the guidelines of the *Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, entitled: “The effects of a soccer tournament on the psycho-hormonal states of collegiate female players.” Female soccer is becoming more popular worldwide, as seen from an increase in competitive matches taking place. However, there is a gap in the literature on players’ hormonal and psychological responses when playing a match, especially a tournament format, and the final outcome (victory or defeat). This is the first study to evaluate the effects of a week-long soccer tournament and its outcome on the psycho-hormonal states of collegiate female players. Eight players’ cortisol (saliva sample), mood states (ISP) and state–anxiety (the state subscale of the state-trait anxiety inventory) were assessed one hour prior to, and 15 minutes following every soccer match. Cortisol increased significantly after most matches, with intra-match differences observed between all matches ($p < 0.05$). Matches demonstrating most high-intensity activities produced the largest cortisol increases. The TMD demonstrated a significant time effect, with intra-match differences observed for the subscales fatigue, depression, tension and vigour ($p < 0.05$). Prior to a victory in the group stages, cortisol was significantly lower compared to a match that was drawn, with no significant responses observed between a win and a loss. Mood states, on the other hand, demonstrated a significant response ($\Delta_{mood} = \text{post-values} - \text{pre-values}$), with a defeat, resulting in a larger TMD index compared to a victory. A moderately positive correlation was recorded prior to a victory, between cortisol and ISP–tension, ISP–fatigue, ISP–depression and TMD ($p < 0.05$). Before a defeat, there was a moderate relationship between cortisol and ISP–confusion or ISP–anger and with ISP–vigour post-match ($p < 0.05$). TMD significantly correlated with state-anxiety at all time points ($p < 0.05$). In summary, the players’ physiological and psychological capacities combined in contributing to the stress response commonly observed during a tournament. Therefore, focusing on high-intensity activities and their

effects is vital, as they are associated with raised cortisol and negative mood states. In brief, monitoring mood states over a tournament can be beneficial, as profound hormonal and anxiety information, which can subsequently affect performance, can be collected.

2. CONCLUSIONS

The conclusions drawn from this study are presented in accordance with the set hypotheses from Chapter 1:

Hypothesis 1: *“The anaerobic fatiguing test will result in a statistical significant increase ($p < 0.05$) in cortisol, anxiety and mood states of amateur female soccer players. Also, a positive correlation between cortisol and total mood disturbances, and between anxiety and total mood disturbances are hypothesised. Furthermore, a positive relationship is expected between the anaerobic fatiguing exercise variables (maximal heart rate and blood lactate levels) and cortisol, as well as the negative mood states.”*

The first hypothesis of the study is partially accepted, as a significant increase in cortisol and TMD did take place due to the fatiguing test, with no difference observed for anxiety scores. However, in contrast to the hypothesis, no significant relationship between cortisol and any psychological measurement ($p > 0.05$) was seen. Similar to the hypothesis, a strong positive correlation was seen between the mood and anxiety scores at all time points. Regarding the fatiguing test, a positive relationship was observed between cortisol and BLa^- ($r = 0.6, p < 0.01$) as well as power output ($r = -0.4, p < 0.05$) prior to testing. Following the fatiguing test, a positive correlation was again seen between cortisol and BLa^- ($r = 0.7, p < 0.01$) and RPE ($r = -0.3, p = 0.03$), as well as between TMD and RPE ($r = 0.4, p < 0.05$).

Hypothesis 2: *“The aerobic fatiguing test will result in a statistical increase ($p < 0.05$) in salivary cortisol and anxiety states, as well as a significantly negative effect ($d \geq 0.8$) on the mood states of amateur female soccer players. A positive relationship is expected between anxiety and cortisol or mood states and a negative relationship is expected between cortisol and mood states. Furthermore, a positive relationship is expected between the aerobic fatiguing exercise and positive mood states, with no relationship expected for cortisol and anxiety.”*

The second hypothesis is partially accepted, as a significant increase ($p < 0.01, d = 0.7$) in cortisol as well as in the mood subscales confusion and vigour ($p < 0.05, d > 0.5$) took place, though no significant differences were noted for the anxiety results. In addition, there was a relationship between cortisol and the absence of anxiety ($r = 0.3, p < 0.05$) prior to the testing, and between cortisol and ISP-fatigue afterwards. The mood and anxiety scores also demonstrated strong correlations at both pre- and post-AFT ($p < 0.05$). Regarding the fatiguing test, relationships were seen between HR_{max} and TMD prior to ($r = 0.3, p < 0.05$), and between HR_{max} and ISP-fatigue ($r = 0.3, p < 0.05$), cortisol and BLa^- ($r = 0.3, p < 0.05$) as well as between ISP-vigour and RPE ($r = -0.4, p < 0.01$) post-test.

Hypothesis 3: *“A progressive increase ($d > 0.8$, $p < 0.05$) in cortisol and anxiety, together with a decrease in positive mood states, will take place over the course of the tournament. Moreover, a positive relationship is expected between anxiety and cortisol or mood states and a negative relationship between cortisol and mood states. A victory will result in statistically better mood states and lower cortisol responses, whereas a losing outcome will result in higher anxiety, negative mood states and cortisol.”*

The third hypothesis is partially accepted, as the results yielded significant cortisol and TMD increases over the course of the tournament ($p < 0.05$), with no changes seen in the anxiety scores. Furthermore, as hypothesised, a positive relationship was seen between anxiety and mood states across the tournament ($r \geq 0.5$, $p < 0.05$), though no correlation was seen between cortisol and anxiety or mood states across the tournament. The only relationship seen between the hormonal and psychological states was regarding a victory or defeat. Concerning this, prior to a victory a positive relationship was found between cortisol and the TMD as well as the mood subscales tension, fatigue and depression ($r \geq 0.4$, $p < 0.05$). Prior to a defeat, a positive correlation was seen between cortisol and the mood subscales confusion and anger ($r \geq 0.3$, $p < 0.05$), whereas thereafter a trivial negative correlation was seen between cortisol and vigour ($r = -0.3$, $p < 0.05$). Equivalent to the hypothesis, a losing outcome did indeed result in significantly higher negative mood states ($p < 0.05$), with no significant changes observed for cortisol or anxiety.

Taken collectively, female soccer has become popular globally, with match fixtures and training loads increasing at domestic and international level. It is vital to identify the components imperative during a match, and how these change during the course thereof, to maximise performance and decrease the occurrence of fatigue. A typical match comprises high- and low- to moderate-intensity activities, hence maximising these components during training is essential. A match or tournament can be very stressful for the players, which may be due to the physical, physiological or psychological aspects associated with the match. One stressor commonly mentioned by players is the prevalence of fatigue (whether mental or physical), usually setting in during the second half of the match and having detrimental physical performance consequences. The onset of fatigue may be due to a range of factors, physical exertion during a match being the most common reason.

In this regard, it was clear from the results that a match and/or tournament caused an increase in cortisol (the main stress hormone) as well as negative mood states. Though a typical match is primarily dominated by a low work-rate profile (thus the aerobic system), the frequent execution of high-intensity activities (thus the anaerobic system) is generally perceived as the major contributor to the fatigue experienced. This was seen in the results, with the matches of more high-intensity bouts demonstrating larger cortisol responses. When evaluating the effect of an AFT, these observations were also seen, with cortisol and negative mood states increasing significantly. Therefore maximising the anaerobic component during training is vital. Various factors, however, can influence either cortisol or psychological states, as previously stated. Among these are

sleep quality and quantity, time of awakening, diet, menarche, oral contraceptive usage and warm-up. During the first outcome, as mentioned in this study, baseline measurements (cortisol and psychological states) were evaluated and compared to the pre-fatiguing values to determine whether any of the above-mentioned factors played a significant role and had to be corrected. No significant changes or correlations between the factors or variables were seen, therefore this time point measurement was excluded in subsequent objectives.

As a match involves the aerobic energy system 95% of the match time, evaluating the extent to which this contributes to fatigue and the results thereof was deemed important. The AFT also demonstrated a cortisol increase, though only certain subscales of the mood state questionnaire differed, with the overall mood score remaining more or less the same.

When comparing the two fatiguing tests, both demonstrated similar cortisol increases when controlled for their own baseline (aerobic 52.2% *versus* anaerobic 55.8% increase); however, the anaerobic test revealed larger increases in the perceived negative mood states. This was also noticed in respect of the fatigue indicators, with BLa⁻ demonstrating a 32% higher response following the anaerobic test. Because of the mutual relationship between cortisol and behaviour, and the ability of a player to modulate it, it can be considered important either to change the perception of anaerobic fatiguing tests, or maximise the anaerobic capability in order to minimise the negative mood states and subsequent cortisol increases.

The mutual relationship between cortisol and behaviour documented in literature led the researcher to investigate whether there were any relationships between cortisol, anxiety, mood and/or the AFTs and tournament outcomes. Only the AFT demonstrated a relationship with an anxiety-subscale prior to the tests, though BLa⁻ correlated with cortisol during both tests. Furthermore, the anxiety and mood state questionnaire correlated at all time points, thus one can assume that with an increase in negative mood states, an increase in perceived anxiety might take place.

Lastly, though not in the scope of this study, changing the perception of a player prior to a match is important. According to the results, a defeat resulted in significantly higher negative mood states, with quite a few psycho-hormonal relationships observed regardless of the outcome, and though prior to a victory a linear relationship could be seen between cortisol and mood states.

3. CONTRIBUTIONS OF THIS THESIS

The research performed for this particular thesis contributes the following new information to the existing body of knowledge in the literature:

1. To the authors' knowledge, this is the first study that evaluated two fatiguing tests as well as a tournament involving female soccer players in South Africa. Therefore this study serves as a baseline for future researchers as well as the sport practice for evaluating this population.
2. In addition, no other research could be found that evaluated the effects of cortisol and mood states following a fatiguing test in South Africa. Only a few other investigations were found that evaluated both the hormonal and psychological aspects of female athletes, but none examined the effects of an anaerobic and aerobic fatiguing test on both the hormonal and psychological aspects of female athletes. Therefore the current study contributes to the field of the psycho-hormonal states of female athletes since:
 - 2.1. The study demonstrated that anaerobic and aerobic fatiguing tests, as commonly administered to soccer players, are adequate to cause a physiological and psychological homeostatic disruption.
 - 2.1.1. An anaerobic fatiguing test causes a greater disruption compared to an aerobic fatiguing test in both the physiological and psychological fields.
 - 2.1.2. Measuring blood lactate can be useful to indicate underlying cortisol levels during aerobic and anaerobic fatiguing tests as a relationship exists thereafter.
 - 2.1.3. Implementing the ISP questionnaire can be useful to indicate players' underlying anxiety state, as well as their perception of how exhausted they feel after both an aerobic and an anaerobic fatiguing test.
3. Only a few studies were found that evaluated a tournament involving female athletes, but none completed on a South African population. Thus, this thesis can serve as a baseline for future researchers and the sporting fraternity to evaluate the effect of a week-long tournament, its outcome and the internal and external loads placed on the players, on the psycho-hormonal states of female players. Therefore the present study adds to the field of the psycho-hormonal states of female athletes since:
 - 3.1. The authors found that a week-long tournament leads to significant hormonal and psychological interferences, increasing during each match.
 - 3.2. Matches deemed vital for playoff rankings resulted in higher cortisol secretion, suggesting that both a physiological and a psychological component were involved.
 - 3.3. The intensity of the match yielded similar cortisol reactions, with an increase in secretion noticed as the intensity amplified, suggesting that a linkage existed between exertion level and cortisol secretion.

- 3.4. The outcome of a competition had a larger effect on the psychological than on the hormonal states, with a defeat causing a decline in positive mood states.
- 3.5. Prior to a competition the ISP questionnaire can be administered, as it might pick up underlying hormonal and anxiety states, making it believable to attempt to influence mood states prior to a match, to effect performance enhancement.

4. LIMITATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The study provides support for the investigation of various fatiguing factors associated with a female soccer match. Unfortunately, the findings suggest certain shortcomings that need to be considered when interpreting the results of this study.

- Outliers among the soccer players that completed the soccer tournament could have pulled the ANOVA results skew because of the rather small sample size used ($n = 8$). A larger sample size would therefore be advisable.
- Furthermore, evaluating a large sample size during a tournament and taking into consideration positional differences might be beneficial for future research.
- The players were only advised on their sleeping, drinking and training level, which might have influenced either the hormonal or psychological results. Therefore, future research should clearly monitor a participant's lifestyle and training habits in order to correct and minimise the possible effects of confounding variables of female soccer players.
- Furthermore, clearly monitoring their sleep patterns and sleep quality would be beneficial in minimising negative mood states and increased cortisol levels usually observed. In this regard, future studies can take samples on a neutral day prior to testing or competition to serve as individual baselines for comparing future results.
- The players only reported the date of their last menarche and oral contraceptive usage. It is possible that the information provided was falsified or inaccurate or that the players made use of other contraceptive devices. Future studies can collect the menarche dates of the past two months to clearly calculate the precise menstrual phase in which they currently are. Furthermore, a list of possible contraceptive aids can be listed for the players to tick.
- The current stress levels experienced by the players were unreported. This is deemed important, as the participants were students at a tertiary institution and were advised to adhere to all academic requirements, subjecting them to various stressors.
- Only two questionnaires were completed, one assessing the mood and one the anxiety states. The state-trait anxiety inventory questionnaire is a popular modality for assessing acute (state) and chronic (trait)

anxiety levels. In addition, previous research has shown this modality to be generally used during a training regime, though not during a competition. Therefore future studies can implement the mentioned as well as other commonly used questionnaires during competitions to compare and analyse results.

- Future research can evaluate shorter questionnaires, as lengthy questionnaires can lead to participants providing false information (i.e. recalling their last answers or completing the questionnaire in a rush).
- Research on soccer players has demonstrated differences in playing positions. Further research may take this into consideration in providing position-based interventions regarding the specific tests implemented and stressors to which they are exposed.
- The warm-up period is a critical period for the physiological and psychological preparation prior to training and competition. Further research is needed for investigating whether it has a positive effect on the psycho-hormonal states of female athletes.

In spite of the shortcomings identified, this study provides a basis for future research in the area of the effects of various fatiguing tests and a tournament on the psycho-hormonal states of female soccer players. This is due to the fact that no other studies could be found that evaluated two types of fatiguing tests together with a tournament and its outcome on cortisol, together with the mood and anxiety states and whether any relationships take place as a result thereof on amateur female soccer players. According to the authors' knowledge, this is the first study to report on the effects of fatigue (aerobic and/or anaerobic) as well as a tournament and its outcome (victory/defeat) on the hormonal (cortisol) and psychological (mood- and anxiety) states and the psycho-hormonal relationship thereof on amateur female soccer players.

APPENDIX



APPENDIX A METHODOLOGY

1. *Empirical investigation*

1.1. Study design

This study formed part of a bigger project entitled: “Investigating performance indicators and injury risk factors for the development and performance of female soccer players”. The design of the study was a repeated measure, quantitative research design. Information was collected by using a questionnaire and a test battery. Each team was tested at its respective university’s training facilities. The objectives of the study were explained to players, after which they were provided with a consent form to complete prior to the first testing opportunity. The final assessments (saliva and questionnaires) took place during the University Sports South Africa (USSA) National Football Club Championships, two weeks after the collection of the physical testing data. Ethical approval was obtained for both the main and sub-study from the Ethics Committee of the North-West University (NWU-00055-15-A1).

1.2. Test subjects

The study was performed by recruiting 50 university-level female soccer players representing either the NWU or the Tshwane University of Technology (TUT), at the USSA National Football Club Championships in 2016. The coaches of the respective teams were recruited by means of a scheduled meeting and the players were approached thereafter. Because of the high number of female players participating in the particular tournament, as well as the total number of players per team, a limitation was placed on the number of sampled players during the tournament. Players were divided into three groups, namely defenders, attackers and midfielders. The coaches provided a written consent form for the testing of their respective teams.

2. *Procedures*

2.1. Demographic and general information questionnaire

Soccer players’ demographic and personal information (gender, ethnicity and age) was collected by means of a demographic and general information questionnaire prior to testing. Players’ exercising habits, injury incidents, competing levels and years of participation were also determined with this questionnaire. Furthermore, information on the use of oral contraceptives, prescribed medication, the date of their last menarche as well as the quality of sleep (and reason for this) during the past 24 hours (h) was asked.

2.1.1. Sport psychological skills

The psychological questionnaires aided in assessing the players' psychological state prior to and after the various fitness tests and matches. A qualified sport scientist with specifically a psychological background assisted while the players completed the questionnaires as well as with the data analyses. The questions in the questionnaires were shuffled for each testing session to prevent players from recalling their previous answers.

a) State-Trait Anxiety Inventory

The State-trait Anxiety Inventory (STAI) questionnaire was implemented to determine the players' anxiety prior to and after the specific tests (Spielberger, 1983). The questionnaire was thoroughly explained in English as the players were enrolled as English (speak, read and write) students at their respective institutions. The STAI is a 40-item, self-evaluation questionnaire, which includes separate measures to determine a players' state and trait anxiety respectively.

The State-anxiety scale (STAI-1) consists of 20 statements that evaluate how players feel "right now, at this moment" on a four-point Likert scale: one (not at all), two (somewhat), three (moderately so) and four (very much so). The Trait-anxiety scale (STAI-2) also consists of 20 statements that assess how people "generally feel" on a four-point Likert scale: one (not at all), two (somewhat), three (moderately so) and four (very much so). Four indicated the presence of high anxiety levels, whereas one indicated the absence of high anxiety levels (Spielberger, 1983). The STAI-1 was implemented at all time points (baseline on the first day, 1 h before and 15 minutes (min) after the fatiguing tests and matches), whereas the STAI-2 was used only at baseline on the first day of testing, as research has shown that individuals demonstrating higher trait-anxiety scores tend to report higher state anxiety as well (Horikawa & Yagi, 2012:1). Anxiety levels were determined by calculating the sum of the different scores. The range of scores can be from 20 to 80; the higher the score, the greater the anxiety indicated (Spielberger, 1983). Internal consistency reliability for state anxiety ($r = 0.91$) has been reported (Barnes *et al.*, 2002:610).

b) Profile of Mood States

The Incredibly Short Profile of Mood States (ISP) of Dean and colleagues (1990) was used to assess the players' profile of mood states (POMS). The ISP was completed at baseline on the first day of testing (to serve as reference point) and then 1 h before and 15 min after the tests and matches. The ISP is derived from the original POMS questionnaire (McNair *et al.*, 1971), proving correlations to vary by $r = 0.67$ – 0.82 between the two questionnaires (Dean *et al.*, 1990). The original POMS questionnaire is a 65-item measure of typical and persistent mood reactions to life situations and has proven to be very popular in the research domain of sport and exercise psychology (Leunes & Burger, 2000:6). The internal consistency of the POMS ranges between $r = 0.87$ and $r = 0.92$, with a test-retest reliability ranging between $r = 0.68$ and $r = 0.74$ (McNair *et al.*, 1971).

The POMS comprises six subscales, tension-anxiety, anger-hostility, vigour-activity, depression-dejection, fatigue-inertia and confusion-bewilderment. However, owing to the length of the POMS, the ISP questionnaire was used, which comprises the same six subscales. Players rated the respective questions on a five-point Likert scale with individual responses ranging from “Strongly disagree”; “Disagree”; “Neutral” and “Agree” to “Strongly agree”.

2.1.2. Physiological tests

2.1.2.1. **Salivary sample collection: Cortisol**

Not only is blood sampling an expensive and labour-intensive measurement (Cardinale & Varley, 2017:56), but the venepuncture can be very stressful, which can be counterproductive in stress research (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000:379). Fortunately, salivary cortisol concentrations correlate ($r \geq 0.90$) with the amount of free cortisol in the blood (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000:380), making salivary measurements ideal and more suitable for the study outcomes.

To minimise the effect of circadian rhythm, players were advised to wake up between 6:00 and 7:00, as peak levels of cortisol usually occur early in the morning approximately 30 min after awakening (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000:380). Salivary samples were collected for the assessment of cortisol by using the passive drool test (Salimetrics, 2011:6). Players had to have been awake and fasting for at least an hour prior to their arrival at the field to allow the cortisol peak that occurred upon wakening and as a result of eating breakfast to decrease and stabilise (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000:380). Only on the first day of testing, baseline salivary samples were collected upon arrival at the field to serve as the starting point for subsequent values. Players were tested at the same time of day on the physical testing days (two consecutive days) to prevent discrepancies with regard to weather, temperature, their biological rhythm and diet. Following a warm-up session, a saliva sample was collected (second sample on day one, first sample on day two). A third saliva sample was collected 15 min after the specific fatiguing tests on both days, as maximal cortisol levels are reached 10 – 30 min after a stressful event (Kirschbaum & Hellhammer, 2000:381). During the tournament, samples were collected an hour prior to and 15 min after each match, regardless of the time of day.

The players were advised not to eat, drink, chew gum or brush their teeth for at least an hour before sampling. The mouth was rinsed thoroughly with lukewarm water 5 min prior to sample collection to remove any food substances. Saliva flow could be stimulated by chewing on a piece of Para film if needed. Saliva was collected through a plastic straw into a 20 ml collection vial and were stored in a freezer ($4 \pm 1^\circ\text{C}$) until analysed by a professional laboratory.

The salivary cortisol content was determined from 20 μl saliva samples by using a cortisol saliva luminescence immunoassay. The samples were first transferred into a Berthold luminometer that calculated the average

relative luminescence units, after which the results were plotted against the concentration. This method has a non-linear ($r = 1.0$) and linear correlation coefficient ($r = 0.8$) with serum cortisol values, with intra-CV ranging between 0.4 and 1.7% and inter-CV ranging between 0.8 and 1.8% (Westermann *et al.*, 2004).

2.1.2.2. Blood sample collection: lactate

Krustrup and associates (2005:1247) reported peak BLa⁻ values of 8 mmol following an exhaustive incremental running test for female soccer players. An increase in blood lactate is known to occur as peripheral fatigue develops (Ament & Verkerke, 2009:392). Thus, determining the players' blood lactate following the fatiguing exercises revealed the level of fatigue they experienced after each exercise.

Immediately after the various fatiguing tests, a blood sample was collected by means of a single finger prick on the left hand by a qualified sport scientist who had received training in the collection of blood samples. Thus, a total of two samples were collected per player over the course of two days. All personnel wore protective disposable gloves and a new pair was worn after each blood sample collection. Before the collection of the blood sample, players' fingers were cleaned with an alcohol swab and the portable analyser was calibrated. A portable analyser (Lactate Pro, Arkray, Japan) was used to measure the BLa⁻ in mmol/L. The analyser was used according to the manufacturer's guidelines. A single blood droplet was collected on the portable analyser and a measurement provided within 10 seconds (sec) after the capturing. The needle of the finger prick apparatus and the disposable gloves were dispelled into an anatomical waste bin after each measurement had been taken. After a lactate reading had been given by the lactate analyser, the used blood lactate strip was also dispelled into the portable biodegradable waste container. The disposable waste container was collected by the manufacturer, as per instructions.

2.1.3. Anaerobic fatiguing test

The 5-metre shuttle run test (5-m MST) was conducted outdoors on a soccer field according to the method of Boddington *et al.* (2001), as determined for female field hockey players. This test has an intra-class correlation coefficient ranging from 0.98 to 0.74 for the total, peak and delta distance and fatigue index (Boddington *et al.*, 2001:225). However, Boddington *et al.*'s study completed the test on a rubberised indoor track, whereas the current study will simulate it on a soccer field. Players were instructed not to pace themselves but to perform with maximal effort throughout the test. The layout of the test consisted of six cones placed 5 m apart in a straight line to cover a total distance of 25 m. Players started the test at the first cone and, upon an auditory signal, sprinted 5 m to the second cone, touched the cone with their hands and returned to the first cone. Players then sprinted 10 m to the third cone and back to the first cone, etc. Players continued to sprint back and forth until a period of 30 sec had elapsed. After the first bout, players were given a 35-sec rest period before the start of the second repetition. During this recovery period, they were instructed to walk back to the starting position. Verbal instructions were given to inform players of the recovery time remaining between each sprint. Players

had to repeat this activity six times. The distance covered by each player was determined to the nearest 2.5 m during each 30-sec shuttle, which was used to determine the average total distance covered by each player. The data recorded during the test was then categorised as follows (Boddington *et al.*, 2001:224):

Peak Distance = The greatest distance covered during a 30 sec shuttle;

Total Distance = The total distance covered during the 6 x 30 sec shuttles;

Delta Distance = The difference between the longest and shortest test shuttle distance;

Fatigue Index = Calculated according to the following formula

$$= \frac{\left[\frac{(\text{Shuttle 1} + \text{Shuttle 2})}{2} - \frac{(\text{Shuttle 5} + \text{Shuttle 6})}{2} \right]}{\frac{(\text{Shuttle 1} + \text{Shuttle 2})}{2}} \times 100.$$

Immediately following the 5-m MST, the players had to indicate their rate of perceived exertion (RPE) on the Borg Scale (Borg, 1973). This scale consists of 10 statements that indicate their perceived exertion. This served as verification whether the test was fatiguing, as a previous study reported a correlation between RPE and BLa^- ($r = 0.63, p < 0.05$) or percentage HR peak ($r = 0.60, p < 0.05$) following a small-sided soccer match (Coutts *et al.*, 2009:82).

Furthermore, a blood sample was obtained from the left hand's fingertip to measure BLa^- while the player was seated, as described in 2.1.2.2. The reason for this test was to evaluate whether the anaerobic test accomplished exhaustion in the players.

Ten minutes after the 5-m MST, the STAI-1 and ISP questionnaires were completed and after 15 min a second saliva sample was collected by using the passive drool method previously described.

2.1.4. Aerobic fatiguing test

A Yo-Yo intermittent recovery test level 1 (Yo-Yo IR1) ($r = 0.95$) (Bangsbo *et al.*, 2008) was performed during the two-week period prior to the tournament to evaluate soccer players' endurance levels. According to Krstrup and colleagues (2005:1245), the Yo-Yo IR-1 test can serve as a good predictor of a female soccer player's ability to perform high-intensity running during a match ($p < 0.05$). The Yo-Yo IR1 test was executed as described by Bangsbo *et al.* (2006:4) to measure the players' maximal heart rate and maximal oxygen consumption while performing intervals over a prolonged period of time. The Yo-Yo IR1 was conducted on a

flat, clearly marked 20-m stretch on a soccer field while all players wore their soccer boots. Players were warmed up before commencement of the test as previously described. Three lines 20 m and 5 m apart were marked by using cones. A pre-recorded, commercially available compact disc (CD) was played on a CD player. Players were required to run back and forth between the lines and to pace themselves so that their arrival at the end of the 20-m stretch coincided with the signal emitted by the CD. Players had to touch the marked lines at either end of the 20-m stretch with one foot as the signal sounded from the CD. Each player received a short 10-sec active rest period after each 40 m (2 x 20 m runs) during which they walked back and forth over a 5-m stretch. The test started at a speed of 10 km/h and the speed progressively increased until the test was terminated if the player voluntarily dropped out or could not make it to either end-mark of the 20-m distance within the given signal time in two successive shuttles. The result noted was the distance covered at the point where the player could not maintain the required speed of the test. The players were verbally encouraged to perform maximally during each assessment. After the players had finished the test, they were asked to indicate their RPE according to the Borg Scale (Borg, 1973).

The Yo-Yo IR1 was performed while the players were fitted with a Fix Polar Heart Rate Transmitter Belt (Polar Electro, Kempele, Finland). Immediately following the Yo-Yo IR1 test, a single blood sample was obtained from the left hand's fingertip as described in 2.1.2.2. to measure BLa^- while the player was seated.

Ten minutes after the Yo-Yo IR1 test the STAI-1 and ISP questionnaires were completed and after 15 min a second saliva sample was collected.

2.1.5. Match variables

The following was done to serve as verification of the expected outcomes (fatigue):

A global positioning system (GPS) unit sampling at 10 Hz (MinimaxX V4.0, Catapult Innovations, Victoria, Australia) was fitted to the upper back of each player prior to the start of each soccer match by using a harness supplied by the Catapult manufacturers. Players were already familiar with the GPS units, as they had completed minor matches and leagues with it previously. In addition to the GPS-derived values, a Fix Polar Heart Rate Transmitter Belt (Polar Electro, Kempele, Finland) was used to determine the heart rate for every 5-sec interval during the course of the tournament, which consisted of six matches. The last-mentioned equipment allowed the researcher to obtain data regarding the distance covered, velocity and heart rates of each of the players. The recordings from the GPS unit and heart rate monitor were downloaded to a computer and analysed by software (Logan Plus V4.7.1, Catapult Sports, Victoria, Australia). GPS Doppler data was used during analyses of the GPS variables. The following movement categories for female soccer players were used: running ($4.5\text{--}5.3\text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$) and sprinting ($>5.4\text{ m}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$) (Dwyer & Gabett, 2012:820). For a movement to be recorded as an effort, players had to maintain that velocity for at least 1 sec. HR values above 170 bpm were computed as high-intensity values (Casamichana & Castellano, 2010:99).

Each player was instructed to sleep at least 8 h during the evening and morning prior to the different testing sessions. They were requested to abstain from ingesting any drugs or participating in strenuous physical activity that could influence the physical or physiological responses of the body for at least 48 h before the scheduled tests.

The following independent variables were requested and/or monitored for each player:

- Adequate hydration by supplying and monitoring their fluid intake;
- Diet monitoring by providing them with a sandwich prior to each test;
- Eight hours of sleep prior to the test (questionnaire);
- No use of supplementation;
- Oral contraceptive usage (questionnaire);
- No consumption of alcohol;
- No smoking;
- Being fitted with heart-rate monitoring belts throughout the training session to ensure that the fitness tests were adequate in exhausting the players;
- Remaining injury-free;
- Completing all the physical and physiological tests;
- Completing 100% of the total match time during the tournament.

3. Testing procedure

Before commencement of the testing session, players had the opportunity to complete a familiarisation session where all the tests were done in the correct order.

The testing sessions, involving the psychological and physiological assessments, took place over two consecutive days. The two teams were tested on separate occasions at their respective universities' facilities. The second testing period took place at a major university soccer tournament within 2 weeks of the initial testing period.

The hard copies of the data recorded on the first two testing procedures will be stored for a minimum of 7 years in a secure safe in the project leader's office, accessible only to the primary researchers, after which it will be destroyed by means of a paper shredder. This includes the reports received from the laboratory responsible for the stress hormone analysis. All participants' data are stored under their participant number and their personal information is secured in a password-protected file.

The electronic data recorded by the GPS units and heart rate monitors was downloaded to a password-protected personal laptop immediately after each match and a back-up was made on a CD and will be stored for a

minimum of 7 years in a secure safe in the project leader's office, accessible only to the primary researchers, after which it will be erased from the laptop and the CD will be destroyed.

The blood samples will not be stored, as the values will be displayed within 10 sec following capturing. The Pro Lactate strips used for the blood sample analysis will be discarded in special medical containers and removed by professional personnel immediately after testing.

The project leader will ensure and monitor that all the data is properly captured in a password-protected document and only handled by the personnel involved in the study. The project leader will also provide the reports of the testing sessions to the coaches and players individually.

4. Statistical analyses

The Statistical Consultation Services of the NWU determined the statistical methods and procedures for the analysis of the research data. The Statistical Data Processing package (Statsoft Inc., 2014), available on the NWU network was used to process data. Firstly, descriptive statistics (means, standard deviations, minimum and maximum values) of each variable were calculated.

This was followed by a linear mixed model analysis to investigate positional differences with an autoregressive 1 (AR 1) structure. The different players were entered as subjects and time point as the fixed effects.

Pearson's rank correlation (ρ) was then used to determine the relationship between cortisol, anxiety, mood state or the fatiguing session or match outcome. A Fisher r to z transformation was calculated to determine the 90% confidence interval from the correlation coefficient. The level of significance was set at $p \leq 0.05$. The strength of the correlation was categorised as follows: ≤ 0.01 (trivial), < 0.3 (small), < 0.5 (moderate), < 0.7 (large), < 0.9 (very large) and ≥ 1 (perfect). Effect sizes were calculated for differences between variables for all times to determine the practical significance of all the values. Effect size (d) (expressed as Cohen's D -value) was interpreted as follows: a d of more or less 0.8 as large, a d of more or less 0.5 as moderate and a d of more or less 0.2 as small (Cohen, 1998).

Thirdly, the variables were categorised into three rankings (TMD/Anxiety: 0–5/20–39 = low, 6–12/40–50 = average/neutral, 13–18/51–80 = high) for each time point. The cortisol values were ranked into three categories according to time of awakening and sample collection time (as adapted from Kirshbaum and Helhammer, 2000, the Salimetrics Manual, 2011 and Westermann *et al*, 2004) according to the 5% (low = 1), 50% (average/neutral = 2) and 95% (high = 3) percentiles. The total score for each ranking at every time point was expressed as a percentage of the total score using cross-tabulations with a chi-square analysis; the practical significance was indicated by Cramer's V values.

Objective	Independent variable	Dependent variable	Inferential statistics
To determine the effect of an aerobic fatiguing test on the salivary cortisol of amateur female soccer players	Aerobic fatiguing test (Section 2.1.4)	Salivary cortisol (Section 2.1.2.1)	Repeated measures ANOVA (Linear mixed model) Chi-square analysis Cohen's effect sizes
To determine the effect of an aerobic fatiguing test on the psychological state of amateur female soccer players	Aerobic fatiguing test (Section 2.1.4)	Psychological questionnaires (Section 2.1.1)	Repeated measures ANOVA (Linear mixed model) Chi-square analysis Cohen's effect sizes
To determine whether a relationship exists between cortisol, anxiety, mood states and/or an aerobic fatiguing test of amateur female soccer players	Aerobic fatiguing test (Section 2.1.4)	Salivary cortisol, psychological questionnaires and AFT variables (Section 2.1.1, 2.1.2.1 & 2.1.2.2)	Pearson's rank correlation Fisher r to z transformation
To determine the effect of an anaerobic fatiguing test on the salivary cortisol of amateur female soccer players	Anaerobic fatiguing test (Section 2.1.3)	Salivary cortisol (Section 2.1.2.1)	Repeated measures ANOVA (Linear mixed model) Chi-square analysis Cohen's effect sizes
To determine the effect of an anaerobic fatiguing test on the psychological state of amateur female soccer players	Anaerobic fatiguing test (Section 2.1.3)	Psychological questionnaires (Section 2.1.1)	Repeated measures ANOVA (Linear mixed model) Chi-square analysis Cohen's effect sizes
To determine whether a relationship exists between cortisol, anxiety, mood states and/or an anaerobic fatiguing test of amateur female soccer players	Anaerobic fatiguing test (Section 2.1.3)	Salivary cortisol, psychological questionnaires and AFT variables (Section 2.1.1, 2.1.2.1 & 2.1.2.2)	Pearson's rank correlation Fisher r to z transformation
To determine the effects of a soccer tournament and the outcome (win/lose) on the salivary cortisol and the psychological states of amateur female soccer players	Match outcome (Section 2.1.5)	Salivary cortisol and psychological questionnaires (Section 2.1.2.1 & 2.1.1)	Repeated measures ANOVA (Linear mixed model) Chi-square analysis Cohen's effect sizes
To determine whether a relationship exists between cortisol, anxiety, mood states and/or match outcome on amateur female soccer players	Match outcome (Section 2.1.5)	Salivary cortisol, psychological questionnaires and match outcome (Section 2.1.1, 2.1.2.1 & 2.1.5)	Pearson's rank correlation Fisher r to z transformation

REFERENCES

- Ament, W. & Verkerke, G.J. 2009. Exercise and fatigue. *Sports medicine*, 39(5):389-422.
- Bangsbo, J., Mohr, M., Poulsen, A., Perez-Gomez, J. & Krstrup, P. 2006. Training and testing the elite athlete. *Journal of exercise science and fitness*, 4(1):1-14.
- Bangsbo, J., Iaia, F.M. & Krstrup, P. 2008. The Yo-Yo IR test - A useful tool for evaluation of physical performance in intermittent sports. *Sports medicine*, 38(1):37-51.
- Barnes, L.L.B., Harp, D. & Jung, W.S. 2002. Reliability generalization of scores on the Spielberger state-trait anxiety inventory. *Educational and psychological measurement*, 62(4): 603-618.
- Boddington, M.K. Lambert, M.I., Gibson, A.S.C. & Noakes, T.D. 2001. Reliability of a 5-m multiple shuttle test. *Journal of sports sciences*, 19(3):223-228.
- Borg, G.A.V. 1973. Perceived exertion: A note on history and methods. *Medicine and science in sports*, 5:90-99.
- Cardinale, M. & Varley, M.C. 2017. Wearable training-monitoring technology: applications, challenges, and opportunities. *International journal of sports physiology and performance*, 12:S2–55-S2–62.
- Casamichana, D. & Castellano, J. 2010. Heart rate and motion analysis by GPS in beach soccer. *Journal of sports science and medicine*, 9(1):98-103.
- Cohen, J. *Statistical power analysis*, (2nd ed.). Academic Press, Inc., New York. 1998.
- Coutts, A.J., Rampinini, E., Marcora, S.M., Castagna, C. & Impellizzeri, F.M. 2009. Heart rate and blood lactate correlates of perceived exertion during small-sided soccer games. *Journal of science and medicine in sport*, 12(1):79-84.
- Dean, J.E., Whelan, J.P. & Meyers, A.W. 1990. An incredibly quick way to assess mood states: the incredibly short POMS. Presented to Association for the Advancement of Applied Sport Psychology. San Antonio, TX
- Dwyer, D.B. & Gabett, T.J. 2012. Global positioning system data analysis: velocity ranges and a new definition of sprinting for field sport athletes. *The journal of strength and conditioning research*, 26(3):818-824.
- IBM Corp. Released 2014. *IBM SPSS Statistics for Windows, Version 22.0*. Armonk, NY: IBM Corp.

Horikawa, M. & Yagi, A. 2012. The relationships among trait anxiety, state anxiety and the goal performance of penalty shoot-out by university soccer players. *Public library of science*, 7(4):e35727.

Kirschbaum, C. & Hellhammer, D.H. 2000. Salivary cortisol. *Encyclopedia of stress*, 3:379-383.

Krustrup, P., Mohr, M., Ellingsgaard, H. & Bangsbo, J. 2005. Physical demands during an elite female soccer game: importance of training status. *Medicine and science in sports and exercise*, 37(7):1242-1248.

Leunes, A., & Burger, J. 2000. Profile of mood states research in sport and exercise psychology: past, present, and future. *Journal of applied sport psychology*, 12(1):5-15.

McNair, D.M., Lorr, M. & Doppleman, L.F. 1971. *Manual for the profile of mood states*. San Diego, CA: Educational and Industrial Testing Service.

Salimetrics, L.L.C. 2011. Saliva collection and handling advice (3rd ed.). State College, PA Author.

Spielberger, C.D. 1983. Manual for state-trait anxiety inventory STAI (form Y) ("self-evaluation questionnaire").

Westermann J., Demir, A. & Herbst, V. 2004. Determination of cortisol in saliva and serum by luminescence-enhanced enzyme immunoassay. *Clinical laboratory*, 50(1-2):11-24.

APPENDIX B ETHICAL APPROVAL FOR LARGER PROJECT



NORTH-WEST UNIVERSITY
YUNIBESITHI YA BOKONE-BOPHIRIMA
NOORDWES-UNIVERSITEIT
POTCHEFSTROOM CAMPUS

Private Bag X6001, Potchefstroom
South Africa 2520

Tel: 018 299-1111/2222
Web: <http://www.nwu.ac.za>

Ethics Office
Tel: 018-299 2092
Fax: 018-299 2088
Email: Minrie.Greeff@nwu.ac.za

2 November 2015

Dr M Sparks
PhASRec

Dear Dr Sparks

HREC APPROVAL OF YOUR AMENDMENT REQUEST

Ethics number: NWU-00055-15-A1

Kindly use the ethics reference number provided above in all correspondence or documents submitted to the Health Research Ethics Committee (HREC) secretariat.

Project title: Investigating performance indicators and injury risk factors for the development and performance of female soccer players

Project leader/supervisor: Dr M Sparks

Student: A Stauss

Application type: Amendment – Add several tests

Risk level descriptor: Minimal

You are kindly informed that at the meeting held on 21 October 2015 of the HREC, Faculty of Health Sciences, the aforementioned was approved.

The period of approval for this project is from 02/11/2015 to 31/12/2017.

After ethical review:

Translation of the informed consent document to the languages applicable to the study participants should be submitted to the HREC (if applicable).

The HREC requires immediate reporting of any aspects that warrants a change of ethical approval. Any amendments, extensions or other modifications to the protocol or other associated documentation must be submitted to the HREC prior to implementing these changes. Any adverse/unexpected/unforeseen events or incidents must be reported on either an adverse event report form or incident report form.

A progress report should be submitted within one year of approval of this study and before the year has expired, to ensure timely renewal of the study. A final report must be provided at completion of the study or the HREC must be notified if the study is temporarily suspended or terminated. The progress report template is obtainable from Carolien van Zyl at

Carolien.VanZyl@nwu.ac.za. Annually a number of projects may be randomly selected for an external audit.

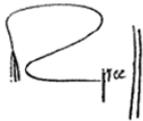
Please note that the HREC has the prerogative and authority to ask further questions, seek additional information, require further modification or monitor the conduct of your research or the informed consent process.

Please note that for any research at governmental or private institutions, permission must still be obtained from relevant authorities and provided to the HREC. Ethics approval is required BEFORE approval can be obtained from these authorities.

The HREC complies with the South African National Health Act 61 (2003), the regulations on Research with Human Participants of 2014 of the Department of Health and Principles, the Declaration of Helsinki, 2013, the Belmont Report and the Ethics in Health Research: Principles, Structures and Processes (SANS document).

We wish you the best as you conduct your research. If you have any questions or need further assistance, please contact the Ethics Office at Carolien.VanZyl@nwu.ac.za or 018 299 2089.

Yours sincerely



Prof Minrie Greeff
HREC Chairperson

Current details: (13210572) C:\Users\13210572\Documents\HREC\HREC - Applications\2015 Applications\Applications 09 - 21 October 2015\NWU-00055-15-A1 (M Sparks-A Strauss)\NWU-00055-15-A1 (M Sparks-A Strauss) - AL\NWU-00055-15-A1 (M Sparks-A Strauss) - AL.docm
02 November 2015

File reference: 9.1.5.3

APPENDIX C

ETHICAL APPROVAL FOR PHD THESIS



NORTH-WEST UNIVERSITY[®]
YUNIBESITHI YA BOKONE-BOPHIRIMA
NOORDWES-UNIVERSITEIT
POTCHEFSTROOM CAMPUS

Private Bag X6001, Potchefstroom
South Africa 2520

Tel: 018 299-1111/2222
Web: <http://www.nwu.ac.za>

Faculty of Health Sciences
Health Sciences Ethics Office for Research,
Training and Support
Health Research Ethics Committee (HREC)

Tel: 018-285 2291
Email: Wayne.Towers@nwu.ac.za

28 February 2017

Dr C Pienaar
Human Movement Sciences-PhASRec

Dear Dr Pienaar

APPROVAL OF YOUR APPLICATION BY THE HEALTH RESEARCH ETHICS COMMITTEE (HREC) OF THE FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Ethics number: NWU-00055-15-A1 Investigating performance indicators and injury risk factors for the development and performance of female soccer players

Kindly use the ethics reference number provided above in all correspondence or documents submitted to the Health Research Ethics Committee (HREC) secretariat.

Study title: The psycho-hormonal influence of fatigue on amateur female soccer players

Study leader/supervisor: Dr C Pienaar

Student: A Broodryk

Application type: Sub-study

Risk level: Minimal

You are kindly informed that your application was reviewed at the meeting held on 10/03/2016 of the HREC, Faculty of Health Sciences, and was approved on 28/02/2017.

The commencement date for this study is 28/02/2017 dependent on the conditions indicated below. Continuation of the study is dependent on receipt of the annual (or as otherwise stipulated) monitoring report and the concomitant issuing of a letter of continuation up to a maximum period of three years when extension will be facilitated during the monitoring process.

After ethical review:

Translation of the informed consent document to the languages applicable to the study participants should be submitted to the HREC, Faculty of Health Sciences (if applicable).

The HREC, Faculty of Health Sciences requires immediate reporting of any aspects that warrants a change of ethical approval. Any amendments, extensions or other modifications to the proposal or other associated documentation must be submitted to the HREC, Faculty of Health Sciences prior to implementing these changes. Any adverse/unexpected/unforeseen events or incidents must be reported on either an adverse event report form or incident report form at Ethics-HRECIncident-SAE@nwu.ac.za.

A monitoring report should be submitted within one year of approval of this study (or as otherwise stipulated) and before the year has expired, to ensure timely renewal of the study. A final report must be provided at completion of the study or the HREC, Faculty of Health Sciences must be notified if the study is temporarily suspended or terminated. The monitoring report template is obtainable from the Faculty of Health Sciences Ethics Office for Research, Training and Support at Ethics-Monitoring@nwu.ac.za. Annually a number of studies may be randomly selected for an external audit.

Please note that the HREC, Faculty of Health Sciences has the prerogative and authority to ask further questions, seek additional information, require further modification or monitor the conduct of your research or the informed consent process.

Please note that for any research at governmental or private institutions, permission must still be obtained from relevant authorities and provided to the HREC, Faculty of Health Sciences. Ethics approval is required BEFORE approval can be obtained from these authorities.

The HREC, Faculty of Health Sciences complies with the South African National Health Act 61 (2003), the Regulations on Research with Human Participants (2014), the Ethics in Health Research: Principles, Structures and Processes (2015), the Belmont Report and the Declaration of Helsinki (2013).

We wish you the best as you conduct your research. If you have any questions or need further assistance, please contact the Faculty of Health Sciences Ethics Office for Research, Training and Support at Ethics-HRECApply@nwu.ac.za.

Yours sincerely



Prof Wayne Towers
HREC Chairperson



Prof Minrie Greeff
Ethics Office Head

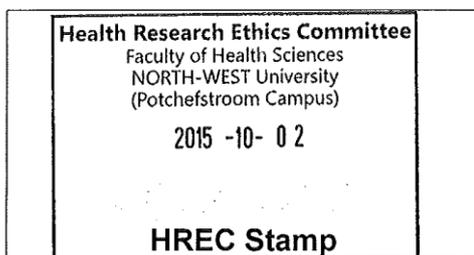
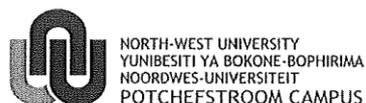
Current details: (13210572) C:\Users\13210572\Documents\HREC\HREC - Applications\2016 Applications\Applications 02 - 10 March 2016\NWU-00055-15-A1 (C Pienaar-A Broodryk)\NWU-00055-15-A1(C Pienaar-A Broodryk)-AL\NWU-00055-15-A1(C Pienaar-A Broodryk)-AL.docm
6 March 2017

File reference: 9.1.5.3

PARTICIPATION

APPENDIX D INFORMATION LEAFLET

AND CONSENT FORM



PARTICIPANT INFORMATION LEAFLET AND CONSENT FORM FOR UNIVERSITY-LEVEL FEMALE SOCCER PLAYERS

TITLE OF THE RESEARCH PROJECT: INVESTIGATING PERFORMANCE INDICATORS AND INJURY RISK FACTORS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT AND PERFORMANCE OF FEMALE SOCCER PLAYERS

REFERENCE NUMBERS: NWU-00055-15-A1

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR: DR. MARTINIQUE SPARKS

**ADDRESS: BUILDING K3, CNR OF THABO MBEKI & MEYER STR,
POTCHEFSTROOM**

CONTACT NUMBER: 018 299 1770

You are being invited to take part in a research project. Please take some time to read the information presented here, which will explain the details of this project. Please ask the researcher any questions about any part of this project that you do not fully understand. It is very important that you are fully satisfied that you clearly understand what this research entails and how you could be involved. Also, your participation is **entirely voluntary** and you are free to decline to participate. If you say no, this will not affect you negatively in any way whatsoever. You are also free to withdraw from the study at any point, even if you do agree to take part.

This study has been approved by the **Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Health Sciences of the North-West University (NWU-00055-15-A1)** and will be conducted according to the ethical guidelines and principles of the international Declaration of Helsinki and the ethical guidelines of the National Health Research Ethics Council. It might be necessary for the research ethics committee members or relevant authorities to inspect the research records.

What is this research study all about?

- *This study will be conducted at your home training field at the university and at the annual University Sports South Africa (USSA) tournament and will involve us measuring your body composition (eg. Mass, skinfolds etc.), flexibility as well as you performing two fitness tests, a speed test, a stability test and a skills test with experienced health researchers trained in Sport science. You will also be asked to complete two psychological questionnaires and an injury questionnaire. We will also monitor and analyse all of your matches during the USSA tournament. Thirty-eight participants will be included in this study.*
- *The objectives of this research are:*
 - *to determine the anthropometric profile according to player position of university-level female soccer players, thus developing a player profile for each position describing body mass, height, stature and fat percentage;*
 - *to determine the relationship between technical skills and the aerobic- and anaerobic fitness characteristics of university-level female soccer players, thus determining whether your technical skill performance will be influenced by your level of aerobic- and anaerobic fitness;*
 - *to determine the position specific internal and external match demands of university-level female soccer players by making use of global positioning system (GPS) analyses, thus using GPS technology to provide information such as your heart rate and the amount of time you spend at different intensity efforts performing activities such as standing, walking, jogging and running.*
 - *to determine the effect of an aerobic fatiguing test on the salivary cortisol levels and the psychological state of amateur female soccer players;*
 - *to determine the effect of an anaerobic fatiguing test on salivary cortisol levels and the psychological state of amateur female soccer players;*
 - *to determine the effects of the match-outcome (win/lose) and fatigue as a result of a soccer match on salivary cortisol levels and the psychological state of amateur female soccer players*
 - *to determine the injury history and incidence in university level African female soccer players.*
 - *to determine the intrinsic risk factors associated with lower limb injuries in university level African female soccer players.*

Why have you been invited to participate?

- *You have been invited to participate because you are female and represent your university in soccer*
- *You have also complied with the following inclusion criteria: you are currently injury free and you are part of the USSA squad.*
- *You will be excluded if: you become injured or ill at any time during the project or if we are not able to test you 2 weeks before the USSA championship starts.*

What will your responsibilities be?

- *You will be expected to:*
 - *Complete the informed consent form before the first day of testing. Informed consent will be obtained by an independent person not directly involved in the study.*
 - *Complete a questionnaire that pertains to your demographic information, playing and injury history on the first day of testing.*

- You will be instructed not to engage in strenuous exercise for at least 48 hours before the fitness testing session. The research team will guide the coaches towards which activities will be allowed to engage in before testing. The research team will also consult with coaches beforehand to inform them of the intended dates of testing, so that they can plan their training program in such a way to accommodate the testing and necessary rest before testing commences.
- Conduct assessments for body composition. Various measurements will be taken using a skinfold calliper by Level 2 International Society for the Advancement of Kinanthropometry (ISAK) certified anthropometrists at a private designated testing area. This will include measurements of body mass, stature, skinfolds, breadths, girths and lengths and will require you to wear minimal clothing. You are allowed to strip down to as much clothing as is comfortable to you. These measurements will be taken at a private enclosed location. The flexibility in your legs and ankles will also be tested in this area.
- While you wait to be measured an injury history questionnaire will be completed for you by a Biokineticist. You will also be asked to complete two psychological questionnaires and provide a saliva sample before the onset of the physical testing
- Conduct tests for speed (40 m sprint test) and stability. The tests will be explained to you after which you will engage in a general warm-up of 10-15 min consisting of low-intensity jogging followed by static and dynamic stretching. You will then conduct the tests for speed and stability. You will be allowed to wear your soccer boots to complete these tests.
- You will then perform the technical skills test (consisting of dribbling, passing and control), followed by the aerobic fitness test (Yo-Yo Intermittent recovery test level 1 (Yo-Yo IR1)). During the execution of the aerobic fitness test you will be asked to run while being fitted with a portable gas analyser apparatus to measure you expired air as you run. This will require a harness to be fitted to your chest as well as a mask over your head and face. The mask will not hinder your breathing and you will be able to breathe normally. There will also be a heart rate belt fitted across your chest to monitor your heart rate during the test. After the completion of the aerobic fitness test, you will rate how tired you are and a blood lactate concentration [LA] will be taken from the fingertip of the left hand by means of a finger prick test. After blood sampling, you will again complete the skills test. You will not be allowed to recover between the technical skills test and the aerobic test, because we want to examine the effect of exhaustion on soccer skill performance. After the final test you will complete two psychological questionnaires for a second time and thirty minutes after the last test another saliva sample will be taken.
- Engage in explosive power (Vertical jump) test, technical skills and anaerobic fitness tests on the second day of testing. The tests will be explained to you after which you will perform general warm-up of 10–15 min consisting of low-intensity jogging followed by static and dynamic stretching. You will also be asked to complete two psychological questionnaires and provide a saliva sample before the onset of the physical testing. You will then conduct the explosive power test, technical skills test (consisting of dribbling, passing and control) and the anaerobic fitness test (repeated sprint ability test (RSA)). During the execution of the repeated sprint ability test, you will be required to sprint shuttles of 5 meters over a distance of 20 meters. After the completion of the anaerobic fitness test, you will rate how tired you are and a blood

lactate concentration [LA] will be taken from the fingertip of the left hand by means of a finger prick test. After blood sampling, you will again complete the skills test. You will not be allowed to recover between the technical skills test and the anaerobic test, because we want to examine the effect of exhaustion on soccer skill performance. After the final test you will complete two psychological questionnaires for a second time and thirty minutes after the last test another saliva sample will be taken.

- *Be assessed at the USSA championship during the matches. You will be asked to wear a GPS sampling unit. This is a vest that is worn underneath your playing shirt, it is lightweight and will not obstruct your play in any way. Again a heart rate belt will be fitted across your chest to monitor your heart rate during the match. Before commencement of the tournament, you will be allowed to wear the GPS harness with the unit and heart rate (HR) transmitter belts during a practice session to familiarize yourself with units, to ensure you do not feel uncomfortable on the first day of the tournament.*
- *During the tournament saliva samples will be collected and the STAI and POMS questionnaire completed 1 hour before- and 30 minutes after the match, independent of the time of day that the match will take place. Following the soccer match, players will be instructed to indicate their RPE and complete the two questionnaires. Thirty minutes after the match the saliva samples will be collected.*

Will you benefit from taking part in this research?

- *The direct benefits for you as a participant will be that you will have access to your results by means of a personal report provided to you within 4 weeks after the final testing period. In the case of any immediate or unanticipated incidental findings occurring during the time of testing, you will be informed. The data gathered could enable you as player and your coach to compile specific and effective conditioning programs for the different player positions (attackers, midfielders and defenders) that will prepare you for the demands of soccer matches, consequently resulting in an improvement of performance. You could also benefit in terms of your own health by using results provided to you to improve your body composition and physical condition.*
- *The indirect benefit will be a broadening of specialist sport science knowledge with regards to female soccer, which can be transferred to the larger soccer community. This includes knowledge in the field of physical and physiological profiles and match demands of university level female soccer players. Workshops will be held after the completion of the project to empower not only university-level coaches, but also developing coaches to construct effective training programs for their female soccer teams.*
- *Scientists will gain understanding into the different intrinsic risk factors that are associated with lower limb injuries and how to minimize such injuries in future.*
- *Two Biokineticists will also travel with your team during the tournament to assist with strapping and massaging before and after matches.*

Are there risks involved in your taking part in this research?

- *The risks in this study are:*
 - *Physical discomfort: No severe physical stress beyond the risk encountered in normal life and everyday training are anticipated. All the skills and fitness tests are movements that you regularly do in your training program. You will be thoroughly warmed up before taking part in any of these tests. Should you*

experience pain or injury at any point you can stop the test and the physiotherapist or team doctor will first be allowed to examine you and assess your injury or discomfort.

- *Physical exhaustion: The Yo-Yo IR1 test and RSA test are maximal performance tests that need to be done until complete exhaustion. However, you are free to stop the test if you experience any light headedness, shortness of breath or headaches. An Automated External defibrillator (AED) with a qualified operator will also be at all testing opportunities if the need to use the apparatus arises.*
 - *Social stress: No negative influence due to the presence of other players and the coaching staff are anticipated, due to you being accustomed to participate in a group and in front of the coaching staff and spectators. A clinical psychological consultant will be available for debriefing in case of any emotional reactions.*
 - *Blood sample collection: Some discomfort might be experienced when the finger prick is done for blood sample collection. The procedure will be thoroughly explained to you and you will be free to withdraw if you are not comfortable with continuing. It will be a single prick on your finger taken by qualified scientists. Extreme pain is not expected. The finger prick test will be done on both the first and second day of testing. The needle of the finger prick apparatus as well as the disposable gloves will immediately be dispelled into an anatomical waste bin after each measurement taken. After a lactate reading is given by the lactate analyser the used blood lactate strips will also be dispelled into the portable biodegradable waist container. All the material will be disposed immediately after the collection of the data. The disposable waist container will be collected by the manufacturer, as per instructions.*
 - *Salivary sample collection: No severe physical stress beyond the risk encountered in normal life and everyday training are anticipated. Saliva will be collected through a plastic straw into a 20 ml collection vial. The saliva sample will only be used to do hormonal analysis; no other analyses will be done.*
 - *Psychological stress: A Sport Psychological Consultant will be available for debriefing in case of any emotional reactions experienced.*
 - *Injury at the championship: You will not be exposed to additional risk due to the research conducted, in addition to that related to playing the game. Trained paramedics arranged by the tournament directors will be present at the tournament in case of any injuries.*
- *The benefits outweighs the risk*

What will happen in the unlikely event of some form of discomfort occurring as a direct result of your taking part in this research study?

- *You might feel uncomfortable during the anthropometric measurements where body mass, stature, skinfolds, breadths, girths and lengths will be measured as you will be required to wear minimal clothing and the measurements might result in discomfort. The measurements will be taken by two experienced ISAK Level 2 certified anthropometrists. You will be measured alone in a private designated and enclosed area and will be allowed to strip down to as much clothing as is comfortable for you. Testing will be done taking your privacy into consideration*
- *Should you have the need for further discussions after the physical or psychological discomfort which might be experienced during the testing*

procedures, an opportunity will be arranged for you to consult with the team doctor, physiotherapist or clinical psychologist.

Who will have access to the data?

- *Anonymity will be partial to protect you as individual. Confidentiality will be ensured by assigning a code to you only known by the researchers. Complete confidentiality cannot be ensured, as the research will be conducted in a group setting and the researchers cannot ensure confidentiality by other group members who might disclose information outside the research setting. In the final dataset it will not be possible to identify you. Reporting of findings will be anonymous and confidential by not using any individual identifiers in any publications resulting from this study. Only the researchers involved in this study will have access to the data obtained.*

What will happen with the data/samples?

- *This is a once off collection that will only take place during 2015 and the data will be fully analysed here in South Africa by the Statistical Consultation Services of the NWU.*
- *The hard copies of the data recorded on the first three testing procedures will be stored for a minimum of 7 years in a secure safe in the project leader's office, accessible only by the primary researchers, after which it will be destroyed by means of a paper shredder. The electronic data recorded by the GPS units and heart rate monitors will be downloaded to a password protected personal laptop immediately after each match and a back-up will be made on a compact disc (CD) and stored for a minimum of 7 years in a secure safe in the project leader's office, accessible only by the primary researchers, after which it will be erased from the laptop and the CD destroyed.*
- *The salivary samples will only be used for stress hormone analysis and no other analyses will be conducted on those samples. These analyses will be done at a professional laboratory (Ampath), guaranteeing confidentiality.*

Will you be paid to take part in this study and are there any costs involved?

No, you will/will not be paid to take part in the study but refreshments will be provided during and after the testing. You will not have any additional travel expenses during the times that this procedure will be conducted, as the first 3 days of testing will be conducted during normal practice times when you will be at the training field. The final testing to be conducted at the USSA tournament will also not lead to any additional travel expenses for you, as these expenses for travel, accommodation and meals will already have been paid for by the respective universities. There will thus be no costs involved for you, if you do take part.

Is there anything else that you should know or do?

- You can contact Dr. Martinique Sparks at 018 299 1770 if you have any further queries or encounter any problems.
- You can contact the Health Research Ethics Committee via Mrs Carolien van Zyl at 018 299 2089; carolien.vanzyl@nwu.ac.za if you have any concerns or complaints that have not been adequately addressed by the researcher.

- You will receive a copy of this information and consent form for your own records.

How will you know about the findings?

- The findings of the research will be shared with you 4 weeks after the final testing period. We will be sharing the findings with you by providing you with a personal report regarding your performance scores. You are welcome to contact us regarding the findings of the research. Findings with regards to the game analyses and playing position profiles will be shared with the coaching staff, however these results will be given as group statistics with no individual players identified.

Declaration by participant

By signing below, I agree to take part in a research study titled: Investigating performance indicators and injury risk factors for the development and performance of female soccer players

I declare that:

- I have read this information and consent form and it is written in a language with which I am fluent and comfortable.
- I have had a chance to ask questions to both the person obtaining consent, as well as the researcher and all my questions have been adequately answered.
- I understand that taking part in this study is **voluntary** and I have not been pressurised to take part.
- I may choose to leave the study at any time and will not be penalised or prejudiced in any way.
- I may be asked to leave the study before it has finished, if the researcher feels it is in my best interests, or if I do not follow the study plan, as agreed to.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

.....
Signature of participant

.....
Signature of witness

Declaration by person obtaining consent

I (*name*) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above
- I did/did not use a interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

Signature of person obtaining consent

Signature of witness

Declaration by researcher

I (*name*) declare that:

- I explained the information in this document to
- I encouraged him/her to ask questions and took adequate time to answer them.
- I am satisfied that he/she adequately understands all aspects of the research, as discussed above
- I did/did not use a interpreter.

Signed at (*place*) on (*date*) 20....

.....
Signature of researcher

.....
Signature of witness

GENERAL INFORMATION, ANTHROPOMETRIC, PHYSICAL AND PSYCHOLOGICAL DATA COLLECTION FORMS



NORTH-WEST UNIVERSITY
YUNIBESITI YA BOKONE-BOPHIRIMA
NOORDWES-UNIVERSITEIT
POTCHEFSTROOM CAMPUS [®]

Demographic Questionnaire: Soccer Project

Date: _____

PLAYER PERSONAL INFORMATION					
PLAYER NAME & SURNAME					
DATE OF BIRTH	<i>year / month / day</i>				
AGE (YEARS)					
CONTACT NUMBER					
NEXT OF KIN					
NEXT OF KIN CONTACT NUMBER					
POSITION	ATTACKER	MIDFIELDER	DEFENDER	GOALKEEPER	
NAME OF CLUB					
JERSEY NUMBER					
YEARS OF PLAYING EXPERIENCE					
YEARS OF PLAYING AT UNIVERSITY/CLUB LEVEL					
RACE	BLACK AFRICAN	INDIAN	COLOURED	CAUCASIAN	OTHER
DATE OF LAST MENARCH					
PRESCRIBED MEDICATION					



SOCCER PROTOCOL

NAME AND SURNAME

--

DATE OF BIRTH

--

POSITION

DEFEND	MIDFIELD	ATTACK	GOAL
--------	----------	--------	------

STATURE (cm)

--

WEIGHT (kg)

--

BODY COMPOSITION

TEST COMPONENT	1 ST READING	2 ND READING	MEAN
TRICEPS SKINFOLD (MM)			
SUBSCAPULAR SKINFOLD (MM)			
SUPRASPINALE SKINFOLD (MM)			
ABDOMINAL SKINFOLD (MM)			
FRONT THIGH SKINFOLD (MM)			
MEDIAL CALF SKINFOLD (MM)			
TEST COMPONENT	1 ST READING	2 ND READING	MEAN
HUMERUS BREADTH (CM)			
WRIST BREADTH (CM)			
FEMUR BREADTH (CM)			
ANKLE BREADTH (CM)			
TEST COMPONENT	1 ST READING	2 ND READING	MEAN
RELAXED ARM GIRTH (CM)			

APPENDIX E:
GENERAL INFORMATION, ANTHROPOMETRIC, PHYSICAL
AND PSYCHOLOGICAL DATA COLLECTION FORMS

FLEXED ARM GIRTH (CM)			
WAIST (MINIMUM) GIRTH (CM)			
GLUTEAL (HIP) GIRTH (CM)			
MID THIGH GIRTH (CM)			
TEST COMPONENT	1ST READING	2ND READING	MEAN
ACROMIALE-RADIALE LENGTH (CM)			
RADIALE-STYLION RADIALE LENGTH (CM)			
MIDSTYLION-DACTYLION (CM)			
FOOT LENGTH (CM)			

FLEXIBILITY

ILIOPSOAS FLEXIBILITY (°)
 QUADRICEPS FLEXIBILITY (°)
 HAMSTRING FLEXIBILITY (°)
 ANKLE FLEXIBILITY (°) (PLANTAR)
 ANKLE FLEXIBILITY (°) (DORSI)
 ANKLE FLEXIBILITY (°) (INVERSION)
 ANKLE FLEXIBILITY (°) (INVERSION)

R	L
R	L
R	L
R	L
R	L
R	L
R	L

EXPLOSIVE POWER

VERTICAL JUMP (cm)
 TENDO PEAK POWER (W)
 TENDO SPEED (M/SEC)

PAAL	PAAL	PAAL
REACH	1	2
TOTAL		
1	2	
1	2	

LOWER LIMB STABILITY

CENTRE OF PRESSURE TEST (EYES OPEN)
 CENTRE OF PRESSURE TEST (EYES CLOSED)
 LIMITS OF STABILITY TEST

R	L
R	L
R	L

APPENDIX E:
**GENERAL INFORMATION, ANTHROPOMETRIC, PHYSICAL
 AND PSYCHOLOGICAL DATA COLLECTION FORMS**

SPEED

10m (sec)

1	2
1	2
1	2

30m (sec)

40m (sec)

ANAEROBIC POWER

RAST TEST (sec)

1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	

MAXIMUM POWER:

MINIMUM POWER:

AVERAGE POWER:

FATIGUE INDEX (%):

HR_{MAX} (BPM)

LACTATE (MMOL)

AEROBIC POWER

YO-YO LEVEL

DISTANCE (m)

HR_{MAX} (BPM)

LACTATE (MMOL)

LEVEL
m

APPENDIX E:
**GENERAL INFORMATION, ANTHROPOMETRIC, PHYSICAL
 AND PSYCHOLOGICAL DATA COLLECTION FORMS**

Speed level	Repetitions							
5	1 (40)							
9	1 (80)							
11	1 (120)	2 (160)						
12	1 (200)	2 (240)	3 (280)					
13	1 (320)	2 (360)	3 (400)	4 (440)				
14	1 (480)	2 (520)	3 (560)	4 (600)	5 (640)	6 (680)	7 (720)	8 (760)
15	1 (800)	2 (840)	3 (880)	4 (920)	5 (960)	6 (1000)	7 (1040)	8 (1080)
16	1(1120)	2(1160)	3(1200)	4(1240)	5(1280)	6 (1320)	7 (1360)	8 (1400)
17	1(1440)	2(1480)	3(1520)	4(1560)	5(1600)	6 (1640)	7 (1680)	8 (1720)
18	1(1760)	2(1800)	3(1840)	4(1880)	5(1920)	6 (1960)	7 (2000)	8 (2040)
19	1(2080)	2(2120)	3(2160)	4(2200)	5(2240)	6 (2280)	7 (2320)	8 (2360)
20	1(2400)	2(2440)	3(2480)	4(2520)	5(2560)	6 (2600)	7 (2640)	8 (2680)
21	1(2720)	2(2760)	3(2800)	4(2840)	5(2880)	6 (2920)	7 (2960)	8 (3000)
22	1(3040)	2(3080)	3(3120)	4(3160)	5(3200)	6 (3240)	7 (3280)	8 (3320)
23	1(3360)	2(3400)	3(3440)	4(3480)	5(3520)	6 (3560)	7 (3600)	8 (3640)

SLEEP

1. How many hours did you sleep during the previous night?

2 hours	3 hours	4 hours	5 hours	6 hours	7 hours	8 hours	9 hours	10 hours
---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	----------

2. Rate the quality of sleep of the previous night:

Very poor	Poor	Average	Good	Very good
-----------	------	---------	------	-----------

3. How many times did you awaken during the previous night?

1	2	3	4	5 and more
---	---	---	---	------------

PROFILE OF MOOD STATES (ISP)

PLEASE COMPLETE ALL STATEMENTS BY PLACING A CIRCLE AROUND
THE NUMBER TO INDICATE LEVEL OF AGREEMENT WHERE:
1 = STRONGLY DISAGREE, 2 =DISAGREE, 3 = NEUTRAL,
4= AGREE AND 5 = STRONGLY AGREE

STRONGLY DISAGREE
DISAGREE
NEUTRAL
AGREE
STRONGLY AGREE

	1	2	3	4	5
1. I feel anxious.....	1	2	3	4	5
2. I feel sad.....	1	2	3	4	5
3. I am confused.....	1	2	3	4	5
4. I feel angry.....	1	2	3	4	5
5. I feel energetic.....	1	2	3	4	5
6. I feel tired.....	1	2	3	4	5

TO BE COMPLETED PRIOR, AS WELL AS BEFORE AND AFTER THE TESTS / MATCHES

SELF-EVALUATION QUESTIONNAIRE (STAI-1)

A number of statements which people have used to describe themselves are given below. Read each statement and then circle the appropriate number to the right of the statement to indicate how you feel *right now*, that is, *at this moment*. There is no right or wrong answers. Do not spend too much time on any one statement but give the answer which seems to describe your *present* feelings best.

1 = Not at all; 2 = Somewhat; 3 = Moderately so; 4 = Very much so.

	NOT AT ALL	SOMEWHAT	MODERATELY SO	VERY MUCH SO
1. I feel calm.....	1	2	3	4
2. I feel secure.....	1	2	3	4
3. I am tense.....	1	2	3	4
4. I feel strained.....	1	2	3	4
5. I feel at ease.....	1	2	3	4
6. I feel upset.....	1	2	3	4
7. I am presently worrying over possible misfortunes.....	1	2	3	4
8. I feel satisfied.....	1	2	3	4
9. I feel frightened.....	1	2	3	4
10. I feel comfortable.....	1	2	3	4
11. I feel self-confident.....	1	2	3	4
12. I feel nervous.....	1	2	3	4
13. I am jittery.....	1	2	3	4
14. I feel indecisive.....	1	2	3	4
15. I am relaxed.....	1	2	3	4
16. I feel content.....	1	2	3	4
17. I am worried.....	1	2	3	4
18. I feel confused.....	1	2	3	4
19. I feel steady.....	1	2	3	4
20. I feel pleasant.....	1	2	3	4

ONLY TO BE COMPLETED PRIOR TO TEST 1

SELF-EVALUATION QUESTIONNAIRE (STAI-2)

A number of statements which people have used to describe themselves are given below. Read each statement and then circle the appropriate number to the right of the statement to indicate how you *generally* feel. There is no right or wrong answers. Do not spend too much time on any one statement but give the answer which seems to describe your *present* feelings best.

1 = Not at all; 2 = Somewhat; 3 = Moderately so; 4 = Very much so.

	NOT AT ALL	SOMEWHAT	MODERATELY SO	VERY MUCH SO
1. I feel pleasant.....	1	2	3	4
2. I feel nervous and restless.....	1	2	3	4
3. I feel satisfied with myself.....	1	2	3	4
4. I wish I could be as happy as others seem to be.....	1	2	3	4
5. I feel like a failure.....	1	2	3	4
6. I feel rested.....	1	2	3	4
7. I am "calm, cool and collected.....	1	2	3	4
8. I feel that difficulties are piling up so that I cannot overcome them.....	1	2	3	4
9. I worry too much over something that really doesn't matter.....	1	2	3	4
10. I am happy.....	1	2	3	4
11. I have disturbing thoughts.....	1	2	3	4
12. I lack self-confidence.....	1	2	3	4
13. I feel secure.....	1	2	3	4
14. I make decisions easily.....	1	2	3	4
15. I feel inadequate.....	1	2	3	4
16. I am content.....	1	2	3	4
17. Some unimportant thought runs through my mind and bothers me.....	1	2	3	4
18. I take disappointments so keenly that I can't put them out of my mind.....	1	2	3	4
19. I am a steady person.....	1	2	3	4
20. I get in a state of tension or turmoil as I think over my recent concerns and interests.....	1	2	3	4

APPENDIX

LANGUAGE

F

EDITOR LETTER

M.B. BRADLEY

P.O. Box 37326
Faerie Glen
Pretoria 0043

072 369 5149

Student: Ms A. Broodryk

Date 2017/11/2

Document submitted for editing

The psycho-hormonal influence of fatigue on amateur female soccer players
--

The above thesis was submitted to me for language editing, which was completed on 2 November 2017.



M.B. BRADLEY (MA) - Language editor

Cell no 072 3695 149

+

INSTRUCTIONS TO APPENDIX G AUTHORS: *PHYSIOLOGY & BEHAVIOR JOURNAL*



PHYSIOLOGY & BEHAVIOR

Official journal of the [International Behavioral Neuroscience Society](#)

AUTHOR INFORMATION PACK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- **Description** p.1
- **Audience** p.1
- **Impact Factor** p.1
- **Abstracting and Indexing** p.2
- **Editorial Board** p.2
- **Guide for Authors** p.4



ISSN: 0031-9384

DESCRIPTION

Physiology & Behavior is aimed at the causal **physiological mechanisms** of **behavior** and its modulation by **environmental factors**. The journal invites original reports in the broad area of **behavioral** and **cognitive neuroscience**, in which at least one variable is physiological and the primary emphasis and theoretical context are behavioral. The range of subjects includes behavioral neuroendocrinology, psychoneuroimmunology, learning and memory, ingestion, social behavior, and studies related to the mechanisms of psychopathology. Contemporary reviews and theoretical articles are welcomed and the **Editors** invite such proposals from interested authors.

Thematic issues and more comprehensive studies are also considered for publication, subject to the same review standards and process. Articles will be published in English.

Benefits to authors

We also provide many author benefits, such as free PDFs, a liberal copyright policy, special discounts on Elsevier publications and much more. Please [click here](#) for more information on our [author services](#).

Please see our [Guide for Authors](#) for information on article submission. If you require any further information or help, please visit our [Support Center](#)

AUDIENCE

Physiologists, neurologists, psychologists, pharmacologists.

IMPACT FACTOR

2015: 2.461 © Thomson Reuters Journal Citation Reports 2016

ABSTRACTING AND INDEXING

BIOSIS
Elsevier BIOBASE
Chemical Abstracts
Current Contents/Life Sciences
MEDLINE®
Energy Data Base
Energy Research Abstracts
IBZ
Nutrition Abstracts
PsycLIT CD-ROM
Reference Update
PsycINFO
Scopus

EDITORIAL BOARD

Editors-in-Chief

Thomas Lutz, Inst. of Veterinary Physiology, Vetsuisse Faculty & Centre for Integrative Human Physiology, Universität Zürich, Winterthurerstrasse 260, 8057, Zurich, Switzerland, Fax: +41-44-635 89 32

Section Editors

Tanja Adam, Maastricht University, Maastricht, Netherlands
Derek Daniels, The State University of New York at Buffalo, Buffalo, New York, USA
Kees de Graaf, Wageningen Universiteit, Wageningen, Netherlands
Ruth Harris, Georgia Regents University, Augusta, Georgia, USA
John Hayes, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, Pennsylvania, USA
Matthew Hayes, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, USA
Helen Raybould, UC Davis School of Veterinary Medicine, Davis, USA
Linda Rinaman, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, USA
Kellie Tamashiro, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, Maryland, USA
Yvonne Ulrich-Lai, University of Cincinnati College of Medicine, Cincinnati, Ohio, USA
Claus Vögele, Université du Luxembourg, Esch-sur-Alzette

Managing Editor

J. Bedel, University of Cincinnati College of Medicine, Cincinnati, Ohio, USA

Founding Editor

Matthew Wayner

Editorial Board

M. Baum, Boston University, Boston, Massachusetts, USA
G.K. Beauchamp, Monell Chemical Senses Center, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, USA
D. Begg, UNSW Australia, Sydney, New South Wales, Australia
S. Bhatnagar, University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, USA
D.C. Blanchard, University of Hawaii at Mānoa, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA
R.J. Bodnar, City University of New York (CUNY), Flushing, New York, USA
G. Boersma, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland, USA
T.W. Castonguay, University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland, USA
L.M. Coolen, University of Mississippi Medical Center, Jackson, Mississippi, USA
W.E. Crusio, Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS), Bordeaux Pessac, France
S.F. De Boer, Rijksuniversiteit Groningen, Haren, Netherlands
C. de La Serre, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia, USA
T. Deak, State University of New York (SUNY) at Binghamton, Binghamton, New York, USA
J.M. Dominguez, University of Texas at Austin, Austin, Texas, USA
D.A. Edwards, Emory University, Atlanta, Georgia, USA
D.P. Figlewicz Lattemann, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington, USA
C.A. Frye, State University of New York (SUNY) at Albany, Albany, New York, USA
R.J. Jandacek, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio, USA
R.B. Kanarek, Tufts University, Medford, Massachusetts, USA
S. Kanoski, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, USA
K Kinzig, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana, USA
J.M. Koolhaas, Rijksuniversiteit Groningen, Haren, Netherlands

GUIDE FOR AUTHORS

Your Paper Your Way

We now differentiate between the requirements for new and revised submissions. You may choose to submit your manuscript as a single Word or PDF file to be used in the refereeing process. Only when your paper is at the revision stage, will you be requested to put your paper in to a 'correct format' for acceptance and provide the items required for the publication of your article.

To find out more, please visit the Preparation section below.

Submission checklist

You can use this list to carry out a final check of your submission before you send it to the journal for review. Please check the relevant section in this Guide for Authors for more details.

Ensure that the following items are present:

One author has been designated as the corresponding author with contact details:

- E-mail address
- Full postal address

All necessary files have been uploaded:

Manuscript:

- Include keywords
- All figures (include relevant captions)
- All tables (including titles, description, footnotes)
- Ensure all figure and table citations in the text match the files provided
- Indicate clearly if color should be used for any figures in print

Graphical Abstracts / Highlights files (where applicable)

Supplemental files (where applicable)

Further considerations

- Manuscript has been 'spell checked' and 'grammar checked'
- All references mentioned in the Reference List are cited in the text, and vice versa
- Permission has been obtained for use of copyrighted material from other sources (including the Internet)
- Relevant declarations of interest have been made
- Journal policies detailed in this guide have been reviewed
- Referee suggestions and contact details provided, based on journal requirements

For further information, visit our [Support Center](#).

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Ethics in publishing

Please see our information pages on [Ethics in publishing](#) and [Ethical guidelines for journal publication](#).

Human and animal rights

If the work involves the use of human subjects, the author should ensure that the work described has been carried out in accordance with [The Code of Ethics of the World Medical Association \(Declaration of Helsinki\)](#) for experiments involving humans; [Uniform Requirements for manuscripts submitted to Biomedical journals](#). Authors should include a statement in the manuscript that informed consent was obtained for experimentation with human subjects. The privacy rights of human subjects must always be observed.

All animal experiments should comply with the [ARRIVE guidelines](#) and should be carried out in accordance with the U.K. Animals (Scientific Procedures) Act, 1986 and associated guidelines, [EU Directive 2010/63/EU for animal experiments](#), or the National Institutes of Health guide for the care and use of Laboratory animals (NIH Publications No. 8023, revised 1978) and the authors should clearly indicate in the manuscript that such guidelines have been followed.

Declaration of interest

All authors must disclose any financial and personal relationships with other people or organizations that could inappropriately influence (bias) their work. Examples of potential conflicts of interest include employment, consultancies, stock ownership, honoraria, paid expert testimony, patent applications/registrations, and grants or other funding. If there are no conflicts of interest then please state this: 'Conflicts of interest: none'. [More information.](#)

Submission declaration and verification

Submission of an article implies that the work described has not been published previously (except in the form of an abstract or as part of a published lecture or academic thesis or as an electronic preprint, see '[Multiple, redundant or concurrent publication](#)' section of our ethics policy for more information), that it is not under consideration for publication elsewhere, that its publication is approved by all authors and tacitly or explicitly by the responsible authorities where the work was carried out, and that, if accepted, it will not be published elsewhere in the same form, in English or in any other language, including electronically without the written consent of the copyright-holder. To verify originality, your article may be checked by the originality detection service [CrossCheck](#).

Changes to authorship

Authors are expected to consider carefully the list and order of authors **before** submitting their manuscript and provide the definitive list of authors at the time of the original submission. Any addition, deletion or rearrangement of author names in the authorship list should be made only **before** the manuscript has been accepted and only if approved by the journal Editor. To request such a change, the Editor must receive the following from the **corresponding author**: (a) the reason for the change in author list and (b) written confirmation (e-mail, letter) from all authors that they agree with the addition, removal or rearrangement. In the case of addition or removal of authors, this includes confirmation from the author being added or removed.

Only in exceptional circumstances will the Editor consider the addition, deletion or rearrangement of authors **after** the manuscript has been accepted. While the Editor considers the request, publication of the manuscript will be suspended. If the manuscript has already been published in an online issue, any requests approved by the Editor will result in a corrigendum.

Article transfer service

This journal is part of our Article Transfer Service. This means that if the Editor feels your article is more suitable in one of our other participating journals, then you may be asked to consider transferring the article to one of those. If you agree, your article will be transferred automatically on your behalf with no need to reformat. Please note that your article will be reviewed again by the new journal. [More information.](#)

Copyright

Upon acceptance of an article, authors will be asked to complete a 'Journal Publishing Agreement' (see [more information](#) on this). An e-mail will be sent to the corresponding author confirming receipt of the manuscript together with a 'Journal Publishing Agreement' form or a link to the online version of this agreement.

Subscribers may reproduce tables of contents or prepare lists of articles including abstracts for internal circulation within their institutions. [Permission](#) of the Publisher is required for resale or distribution outside the institution and for all other derivative works, including compilations and translations. If excerpts from other copyrighted works are included, the author(s) must obtain written permission from the copyright owners and credit the source(s) in the article. Elsevier has [preprinted forms](#) for use by authors in these cases.

For open access articles: Upon acceptance of an article, authors will be asked to complete an 'Exclusive License Agreement' ([more information](#)). Permitted third party reuse of open access articles is determined by the author's choice of [user license](#).

Author rights

As an author you (or your employer or institution) have certain rights to reuse your work. [More information.](#)

Elsevier supports responsible sharing

Find out how you can [share your research](#) published in Elsevier journals.

Role of the funding source

You are requested to identify who provided financial support for the conduct of the research and/or preparation of the article and to briefly describe the role of the sponsor(s), if any, in study design; in the collection, analysis and interpretation of data; in the writing of the report; and in the decision to submit the article for publication. If the funding source(s) had no such involvement then this should be stated.

Funding body agreements and policies

Elsevier has established a number of agreements with funding bodies which allow authors to comply with their funder's open access policies. Some funding bodies will reimburse the author for the Open Access Publication Fee. Details of [existing agreements](#) are available online.

Open access

This journal offers authors a choice in publishing their research:

Open access

- Articles are freely available to both subscribers and the wider public with permitted reuse.
- An open access publication fee is payable by authors or on their behalf, e.g. by their research funder or institution.

Subscription

- Articles are made available to subscribers as well as developing countries and patient groups through our [universal access programs](#).
- No open access publication fee payable by authors.

Regardless of how you choose to publish your article, the journal will apply the same peer review criteria and acceptance standards.

For open access articles, permitted third party (re)use is defined by the following [Creative Commons user licenses](#):

Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY)

Lets others distribute and copy the article, create extracts, abstracts, and other revised versions, adaptations or derivative works of or from an article (such as a translation), include in a collective work (such as an anthology), text or data mine the article, even for commercial purposes, as long as they credit the author(s), do not represent the author as endorsing their adaptation of the article, and do not modify the article in such a way as to damage the author's honor or reputation.

Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs (CC BY-NC-ND)

For non-commercial purposes, lets others distribute and copy the article, and to include in a collective work (such as an anthology), as long as they credit the author(s) and provided they do not alter or modify the article.

The open access publication fee for this journal is **USD 2600**, excluding taxes. Learn more about Elsevier's pricing policy: <https://www.elsevier.com/openaccesspricing>.

Green open access

Authors can share their research in a variety of different ways and Elsevier has a number of green open access options available. We recommend authors see our [green open access page](#) for further information. Authors can also self-archive their manuscripts immediately and enable public access from their institution's repository after an embargo period. This is the version that has been accepted for publication and which typically includes author-incorporated changes suggested during submission, peer review and in editor-author communications. Embargo period: For subscription articles, an appropriate amount of time is needed for journals to deliver value to subscribing customers before an article becomes freely available to the public. This is the embargo period and it begins from the date the article is formally published online in its final and fully citable form. [Find out more](#).

This journal has an embargo period of 12 months.

Elsevier Publishing Campus

The Elsevier Publishing Campus (www.publishingcampus.com) is an online platform offering free lectures, interactive training and professional advice to support you in publishing your research. The College of Skills training offers modules on how to prepare, write and structure your article and explains how editors will look at your paper when it is submitted for publication. Use these resources, and more, to ensure that your submission will be the best that you can make it.

Language (usage and editing services)

Please write your text in good English (American or British usage is accepted, but not a mixture of these). Authors who feel their English language manuscript may require editing to eliminate possible grammatical or spelling errors and to conform to correct scientific English may wish to use the [English Language Editing service](#) available from Elsevier's WebShop.

Submission

Our online submission system guides you stepwise through the process of entering your article details and uploading your files. The system converts your article files to a single PDF file used in the peer-review process. Editable files (e.g., Word, LaTeX) are required to typeset your article for final publication. All correspondence, including notification of the Editor's decision and requests for revision, is sent by e-mail.

Submission to this journal proceeds totally online and you will be guided stepwise through the creation and uploading of your files. The system automatically converts source files to a single PDF file of the article, which is used in the peer-review process. Please note that even though manuscript source files are converted to PDF files at submission for the review process, these source files are needed for further processing after acceptance. All correspondence, including notification of the Editor's decision and requests for revision, takes place by e-mail removing the need for a paper trail.

As part of the submission process your paper may be screened for English language usage and conformity to the guide for authors before it reaches the review stage. This is to ensure the journal's high standards are maintained and the review process is kept to a minimum. Passing this check is not a guarantee that your submission will subsequently proceed to the peer review process, which is a decision to be made at the sole discretion of the journal editor.

If you are asked to revise your manuscript during the review stage please submit a list of changes or a rebuttal against each point which is being raised when you submit the revised manuscript. The standard deadline for authors to submit the revision is 5 weeks. If you require a time extension to return the revision you should state the reasons for this extension and advise on a more feasible date for returning it.

Submission Address

New submissions for regular issues should be sent to

Please note that new submissions sent via EVISE will be returned to you with a request to submit via EES at

EVISE is only to be used for submissions of revised manuscripts and for submissions for the Special Issue: Randall R. Sakai, and the Special Issue: SSIB 2016.

Referees

Please submit the names and institutional e-mail addresses of several potential referees. For more details, visit our [Support site](#). Note that the editor retains the sole right to decide whether or not the suggested reviewers are used.

PREPARATION

NEW SUBMISSIONS

Submission to this journal proceeds totally online and you will be guided stepwise through the creation and uploading of your files. The system automatically converts your files to a single PDF file, which is used in the peer-review process.

As part of the Your Paper Your Way service, you may choose to submit your manuscript as a single file to be used in the refereeing process. This can be a PDF file or a Word document, in any format or layout that can be used by referees to evaluate your manuscript. It should contain high enough quality figures for refereeing. If you prefer to do so, you may still provide all or some of the source files at the initial submission. Please note that individual figure files larger than 10 MB must be uploaded separately.

References

There are no strict requirements on reference formatting at submission. References can be in any style or format as long as the style is consistent. Where applicable, author(s) name(s), journal title/book title, chapter title/article title, year of publication, volume number/book chapter and the pagination

must be present. Use of DOI is highly encouraged. The reference style used by the journal will be applied to the accepted article by Elsevier at the proof stage. Note that missing data will be highlighted at proof stage for the author to correct.

Formatting requirements

There are no strict formatting requirements but all manuscripts must contain the essential elements needed to convey your manuscript, for example Abstract, Keywords, Introduction, Materials and Methods, Results, Conclusions, Artwork and Tables with Captions.

If your article includes any Videos and/or other Supplementary material, this should be included in your initial submission for peer review purposes.

Divide the article into clearly defined sections.

Figures and tables embedded in text

Please ensure the figures and the tables included in the single file are placed next to the relevant text in the manuscript, rather than at the bottom or the top of the file. The corresponding caption should be placed directly below the figure or table.

Peer review

This journal operates a single blind review process. All contributions will be initially assessed by the editor for suitability for the journal. Papers deemed suitable are then typically sent to a minimum of two independent expert reviewers to assess the scientific quality of the paper. The Editor is responsible for the final decision regarding acceptance or rejection of articles. The Editor's decision is final. [More information on types of peer review.](#)

REVISED SUBMISSIONS

Use of word processing software

Regardless of the file format of the original submission, at revision you must provide us with an editable file of the entire article. Keep the layout of the text as simple as possible. Most formatting codes will be removed and replaced on processing the article. The electronic text should be prepared in a way very similar to that of conventional manuscripts (see also the [Guide to Publishing with Elsevier](#)). See also the section on Electronic artwork.

To avoid unnecessary errors you are strongly advised to use the 'spell-check' and 'grammar-check' functions of your word processor.

Article structure

Subdivision - numbered sections

Divide your article into clearly defined and numbered sections. Subsections should be numbered 1.1 (then 1.1.1, 1.1.2, ...), 1.2, etc. (the abstract is not included in section numbering). Use this numbering also for internal cross-referencing: do not just refer to 'the text'. Any subsection may be given a brief heading. Each heading should appear on its own separate line.

Introduction

State the objectives of the work and provide an adequate background, avoiding a detailed literature survey or a summary of the results.

Material and methods

Provide sufficient detail to allow the work to be reproduced. Methods already published should be indicated by a reference: only relevant modifications should be described.

Results

Results should be clear and concise.

Discussion

This should explore the significance of the results of the work, not repeat them. A combined Results and Discussion section is often appropriate. Avoid extensive citations and discussion of published literature.

Conclusions

The main conclusions of the study may be presented in a short Conclusions section, which may stand alone or form a subsection of a Discussion or Results and Discussion section.

Essential title page information

- **Title.** Concise and informative. Titles are often used in information-retrieval systems. Avoid abbreviations and formulae where possible.

• **Author names and affiliations.** Please clearly indicate the given name(s) and family name(s) of each author and check that all names are accurately spelled. Present the authors' affiliation addresses (where the actual work was done) below the names. Indicate all affiliations with a lower-case superscript letter immediately after the author's name and in front of the appropriate address. Provide the full postal address of each affiliation, including the country name and, if available, the e-mail address of each author.

• **Corresponding author.** Clearly indicate who will handle correspondence at all stages of refereeing and publication, also post-publication. **Ensure that the e-mail address is given and that contact details are kept up to date by the corresponding author.**

• **Present/permanent address.** If an author has moved since the work described in the article was done, or was visiting at the time, a 'Present address' (or 'Permanent address') may be indicated as a footnote to that author's name. The address at which the author actually did the work must be retained as the main, affiliation address. Superscript Arabic numerals are used for such footnotes.

Abstract

A concise and factual abstract is required. The abstract should state briefly the purpose of the research, the principal results and major conclusions. An abstract is often presented separately from the article, so it must be able to stand alone. For this reason, References should be avoided, but if essential, then cite the author(s) and year(s). Also, non-standard or uncommon abbreviations should be avoided, but if essential they must be defined at their first mention in the abstract itself.

Graphical abstract

Although a graphical abstract is optional, its use is encouraged as it draws more attention to the online article. The graphical abstract should summarize the contents of the article in a concise, pictorial form designed to capture the attention of a wide readership. Graphical abstracts should be submitted as a separate file in the online submission system. Image size: Please provide an image with a minimum of 531 × 1328 pixels (h × w) or proportionally more. The image should be readable at a size of 5 × 13 cm using a regular screen resolution of 96 dpi. Preferred file types: TIFF, EPS, PDF or MS Office files. You can view [Example Graphical Abstracts](#) on our information site.

Authors can make use of Elsevier's Illustration and Enhancement service to ensure the best presentation of their images and in accordance with all technical requirements: [Illustration Service](#).

Highlights

Highlights are mandatory for this journal. They consist of a short collection of bullet points that convey the core findings of the article and should be submitted in a separate editable file in the online submission system. Please use 'Highlights' in the file name and include 3 to 5 bullet points (maximum 85 characters, including spaces, per bullet point). You can view [example Highlights](#) on our information site.

Keywords

Immediately after the abstract, provide a maximum of 6 keywords, using American spelling and avoiding general and plural terms and multiple concepts (avoid, for example, 'and', 'of'). Be sparing with abbreviations: only abbreviations firmly established in the field may be eligible. These keywords will be used for indexing purposes.

Drugs

Proprietary (trademarked) names should be capitalized. The chemical name should precede the trade, popular name, or abbreviation of a drug the first time it occurs.

Acknowledgements

Collate acknowledgements in a separate section at the end of the article before the references and do not, therefore, include them on the title page, as a footnote to the title or otherwise. List here those individuals who provided help during the research (e.g., providing language help, writing assistance or proof reading the article, etc.). Please seek permission from individuals before acknowledging them in your article.

Formatting of funding sources

List funding sources in this standard way to facilitate compliance to funder's requirements:

Funding: This work was supported by the National Institutes of Health [grant numbers xxxx, yyyy]; the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, Seattle, WA [grant number zzzz]; and the United States Institutes of Peace [grant number aaaa].

It is not necessary to include detailed descriptions on the program or type of grants and awards. When funding is from a block grant or other resources available to a university, college, or other research institution, submit the name of the institute or organization that provided the funding.

If no funding has been provided for the research, please include the following sentence:

This research did not receive any specific grant from funding agencies in the public, commercial, or not-for-profit sectors.

Units

Follow internationally accepted rules and conventions: use the international system of units (SI). If other units are mentioned, please give their equivalent in SI.

Math formulae

Please submit math equations as editable text and not as images. Present simple formulae in line with normal text where possible and use the solidus (/) instead of a horizontal line for small fractional terms, e.g., X/Y. In principle, variables are to be presented in italics. Powers of e are often more conveniently denoted by exp. Number consecutively any equations that have to be displayed separately from the text (if referred to explicitly in the text).

Anesthesia

In describing surgical procedures on animals, the type and dosage of the anesthetic agent should be specified. Curarizing agents are not anesthetics; if these were used, evidence must be provided that anesthesia of suitable grade and duration was employed.

Footnotes

Footnotes should be used sparingly. Number them consecutively throughout the article. Many word processors build footnotes into the text, and this feature may be used. Should this not be the case, indicate the position of footnotes in the text and present the footnotes themselves separately at the end of the article.

Artwork

Electronic artwork

General points

- Make sure you use uniform lettering and sizing of your original artwork.
- Preferred fonts: Arial (or Helvetica), Times New Roman (or Times), Symbol, Courier.
- Number the illustrations according to their sequence in the text.
- Use a logical naming convention for your artwork files.
- Indicate per figure if it is a single, 1.5 or 2-column fitting image.
- For Word submissions only, you may still provide figures and their captions, and tables within a single file at the revision stage.
- Please note that individual figure files larger than 10 MB must be provided in separate source files. A detailed [guide on electronic artwork](#) is available.

You are urged to visit this site; some excerpts from the detailed information are given here.

Formats

Regardless of the application used, when your electronic artwork is finalized, please 'save as' or convert the images to one of the following formats (note the resolution requirements for line drawings, halftones, and line/halftone combinations given below):

EPS (or PDF): Vector drawings. Embed the font or save the text as 'graphics'.

TIFF (or JPG): Color or grayscale photographs (halftones): always use a minimum of 300 dpi.

TIFF (or JPG): Bitmapped line drawings: use a minimum of 1000 dpi.

TIFF (or JPG): Combinations bitmapped line/half-tone (color or grayscale): a minimum of 500 dpi is required.

Please do not:

- Supply files that are optimized for screen use (e.g., GIF, BMP, PICT, WPG); the resolution is too low.
- Supply files that are too low in resolution.
- Submit graphics that are disproportionately large for the content.

Color artwork

Please make sure that artwork files are in an acceptable format (TIFF (or JPEG), EPS (or PDF), or MS Office files) and with the correct resolution. If, together with your accepted article, you submit usable color figures then Elsevier will ensure, at no additional charge, that these figures will appear in color online (e.g., ScienceDirect and other sites) regardless of whether or not these illustrations

are reproduced in color in the printed version. **For color reproduction in print, you will receive information regarding the costs from Elsevier after receipt of your accepted article.** Please indicate your preference for color: in print or online only. [Further information on the preparation of electronic artwork.](#)

Figure captions

Ensure that each illustration has a caption. A caption should comprise a brief title (**not** on the figure itself) and a description of the illustration. Keep text in the illustrations themselves to a minimum but explain all symbols and abbreviations used.

Text graphics

Text graphics may be embedded in the text at the appropriate position. See further under Electronic artwork.

Tables

Please submit tables as editable text and not as images. Tables can be placed either next to the relevant text in the article, or on separate page(s) at the end. Number tables consecutively in accordance with their appearance in the text and place any table notes below the table body. Be sparing in the use of tables and ensure that the data presented in them do not duplicate results described elsewhere in the article. Please avoid using vertical rules and shading in table cells.

References

Citation in text

Please ensure that every reference cited in the text is also present in the reference list (and vice versa). Any references cited in the abstract must be given in full. Unpublished results and personal communications are not recommended in the reference list, but may be mentioned in the text. If these references are included in the reference list they should follow the standard reference style of the journal and should include a substitution of the publication date with either 'Unpublished results' or 'Personal communication'. Citation of a reference as 'in press' implies that the item has been accepted for publication.

Reference links

Increased discoverability of research and high quality peer review are ensured by online links to the sources cited. In order to allow us to create links to abstracting and indexing services, such as Scopus, CrossRef and PubMed, please ensure that data provided in the references are correct. Please note that incorrect surnames, journal/book titles, publication year and pagination may prevent link creation. When copying references, please be careful as they may already contain errors. Use of the DOI is encouraged.

A DOI can be used to cite and link to electronic articles where an article is in-press and full citation details are not yet known, but the article is available online. A DOI is guaranteed never to change, so you can use it as a permanent link to any electronic article. An example of a citation using DOI for an article not yet in an issue is: VanDecar J.C., Russo R.M., James D.E., Ambeh W.B., Franke M. (2003). Aseismic continuation of the Lesser Antilles slab beneath northeastern Venezuela. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, <https://doi.org/10.1029/2001JB000884>. Please note the format of such citations should be in the same style as all other references in the paper.

Web references

As a minimum, the full URL should be given and the date when the reference was last accessed. Any further information, if known (DOI, author names, dates, reference to a source publication, etc.), should also be given. Web references can be listed separately (e.g., after the reference list) under a different heading if desired, or can be included in the reference list.

Data references

This journal encourages you to cite underlying or relevant datasets in your manuscript by citing them in your text and including a data reference in your Reference List. Data references should include the following elements: author name(s), dataset title, data repository, version (where available), year, and global persistent identifier. Add [dataset] immediately before the reference so we can properly identify it as a data reference. The [dataset] identifier will not appear in your published article.

References in a special issue

Please ensure that the words 'this issue' are added to any references in the list (and any citations in the text) to other articles in the same Special Issue.

Reference management software

Most Elsevier journals have their reference template available in many of the most popular reference management software products. These include all products that support [Citation Style Language styles](#), such as [Mendeley](#) and [Zotero](#), as well as [EndNote](#). Using the word processor plug-ins from these products, authors only need to select the appropriate journal template when preparing their article, after which citations and bibliographies will be automatically formatted in the journal's style. If no template is yet available for this journal, please follow the format of the sample references and citations as shown in this Guide.

Users of Mendeley Desktop can easily install the reference style for this journal by clicking the following link:

<http://open.mendeley.com/use-citation-style/physiology-and-behavior>

When preparing your manuscript, you will then be able to select this style using the Mendeley plug-ins for Microsoft Word or LibreOffice.

Reference formatting

There are no strict requirements on reference formatting at submission. References can be in any style or format as long as the style is consistent. Where applicable, author(s) name(s), journal title/book title, chapter title/article title, year of publication, volume number/book chapter and the pagination must be present. Use of DOI is highly encouraged. The reference style used by the journal will be applied to the accepted article by Elsevier at the proof stage. Note that missing data will be highlighted at proof stage for the author to correct. If you do wish to format the references yourself they should be arranged according to the following examples:

Reference style

Text: Indicate references by number(s) in square brackets in line with the text. The actual authors can be referred to, but the reference number(s) must always be given.

Example: '..... as demonstrated [3,6]. Barnaby and Jones [8] obtained a different result'

List: Number the references (numbers in square brackets) in the list in the order in which they appear in the text.

Examples:

Reference to a journal publication:

[1] J. van der Geer, J.A.J. Hanraads, R.A. Lupton, The art of writing a scientific article, *J. Sci. Commun.* 163 (2010) 51–59.

Reference to a book:

[2] W. Strunk Jr., E.B. White, *The Elements of Style*, fourth ed., Longman, New York, 2000.

Reference to a chapter in an edited book:

[3] G.R. Mettam, L.B. Adams, How to prepare an electronic version of your article, in: B.S. Jones, R.Z. Smith (Eds.), *Introduction to the Electronic Age*, E-Publishing Inc., New York, 2009, pp. 281–304.

Reference to a website:

[4] Cancer Research UK, *Cancer statistics reports for the UK*. <http://www.cancerresearchuk.org/aboutcancer/statistics/cancerstatsreport/>, 2003 (accessed 13.03.03).

Reference to a dataset:

[dataset] [5] M. Oguro, S. Imahiro, S. Saito, T. Nakashizuka, Mortality data for Japanese oak wilt disease and surrounding forest compositions, *Mendeley Data*, v1, 2015. <https://doi.org/10.17632/xwj98nb39r.1>.

Journal abbreviations source

Journal names should be abbreviated according to the [List of Title Word Abbreviations](#).

Data linking

If you have made your research data available in a data repository, you can link your article directly to the dataset. Elsevier collaborates with a number of repositories to link articles on ScienceDirect with relevant repositories, giving readers access to underlying data that give them a better understanding of the research described.

There are different ways to link your datasets to your article. When available, you can directly link your dataset to your article by providing the relevant information in the submission system. For more information, visit the [database linking page](#).

For [supported data repositories](#) a repository banner will automatically appear next to your published article on ScienceDirect.

In addition, you can link to relevant data or entities through identifiers within the text of your manuscript, using the following format: Database: xxxx (e.g., TAIR: AT1G01020; CCDC: 734053; PDB: 1XFN).

AudioSlides

The journal encourages authors to create an AudioSlides presentation with their published article. AudioSlides are brief, webinar-style presentations that are shown next to the online article on ScienceDirect. This gives authors the opportunity to summarize their research in their own words and to help readers understand what the paper is about. [More information and examples are available](#). Authors of this journal will automatically receive an invitation e-mail to create an AudioSlides presentation after acceptance of their paper.

Interactive plots

This journal enables you to show an Interactive Plot with your article by simply submitting a data file. [Full instructions](#).

AFTER ACCEPTANCE

Online proof correction

Corresponding authors will receive an e-mail with a link to our online proofing system, allowing annotation and correction of proofs online. The environment is similar to MS Word: in addition to editing text, you can also comment on figures/tables and answer questions from the Copy Editor. Web-based proofing provides a faster and less error-prone process by allowing you to directly type your corrections, eliminating the potential introduction of errors.

If preferred, you can still choose to annotate and upload your edits on the PDF version. All instructions for proofing will be given in the e-mail we send to authors, including alternative methods to the online version and PDF.

We will do everything possible to get your article published quickly and accurately. Please use this proof only for checking the typesetting, editing, completeness and correctness of the text, tables and figures. Significant changes to the article as accepted for publication will only be considered at this stage with permission from the Editor. It is important to ensure that all corrections are sent back to us in one communication. Please check carefully before replying, as inclusion of any subsequent corrections cannot be guaranteed. Proofreading is solely your responsibility.

Offprints

The corresponding author will, at no cost, receive a customized [Share Link](#) providing 50 days free access to the final published version of the article on [ScienceDirect](#). The Share Link can be used for sharing the article via any communication channel, including email and social media. For an extra charge, paper offprints can be ordered via the offprint order form which is sent once the article is accepted for publication. Both corresponding and co-authors may order offprints at any time via Elsevier's [Webshop](#). Corresponding authors who have published their article open access do not receive a Share Link as their final published version of the article is available open access on ScienceDirect and can be shared through the article DOI link.

AUTHOR INQUIRIES

Visit the [Elsevier Support Center](#) to find the answers you need. Here you will find everything from Frequently Asked Questions to ways to get in touch.

You can also [check the status of your submitted article](#) or [find out when your accepted article will be published](#).

© Copyright 2014 Elsevier | <http://www.elsevier.com>

INSTRUCTIONS TO APPENDIX G AUTHORS: *JOURNAL OF SPORTS SCIENCES*



About the journal

Journal of Sports Sciences is an international, peer reviewed journal, publishing high-quality, original research. Please see the journal's [Aims & Scope](#) for information about its focus and peer-review policy.

Please note that this journal only publishes manuscripts in English.

This journal accepts the following article types: Original Articles; Case Studies, Letters to the Editor, Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis.

The *Journal of Sports Sciences* is published on behalf of the British Association of Sport and Exercise Sciences, in partnership with the World Commission of Science and Sports and in association with the International Society for Advancement of Kinanthropometry. The emphasis is on the human sciences applied to sport and exercise. Topics covered also include technologies such as design of sports equipment, research into training, and modelling and predicting performance; papers evaluating (rather than simply presenting) new methods or procedures will also be considered.

Peer review

Taylor & Francis is committed to peer-review integrity and upholding the highest standards of review. Once your paper has been assessed for suitability by the editor, it will then be double blind peer-reviewed by independent, anonymous expert referees. Find out more about [what to expect during peer review](#) and read our guidance on [publishing ethics](#).

Preparing your paper

All authors submitting to medicine, biomedicine, health sciences, allied and public health journals should conform to the [Uniform Requirements for Manuscripts Submitted to Biomedical Journals](#), prepared by the International Committee of Medical Journal Editors (ICMJE).

Word limits

Please include a word count for your paper.

A typical manuscript for this journal should be no more than 4000 words; this limit does not include tables, references, figure captions.

Style guidelines

Please refer to these [style guidelines](#) when preparing your paper, rather than any published articles or a sample copy.

Font: Times New Roman, 12 point, double-line spaced. Use margins of at least 2.5 cm (or 1 inch). Guidance on how to insert special characters, accents and diacritics is available here.

Title: Use bold for your article title, with an initial capital letter for any proper nouns.

Abstract: Indicate the abstract paragraph with a heading or by reducing the font size. Check whether the journal requires a structured abstract or graphical abstract by reading the Instructions for Authors. The Instructions for Authors may also give word limits for your abstract. Advice on writing abstracts is available here.

Keywords: Please provide keywords to help readers find your article. If the Instructions for Authors do not give a number of keywords to provide, please give five or six. Advice on selecting suitable keywords is available here.

Headings: Please indicate the level of the section headings in your article:

First-level headings (e.g. Introduction, Conclusion) should be in bold, with an initial capital letter for any proper nouns.

Second-level headings should be in bold italics, with an initial capital letter for any proper nouns.

Third-level headings should be in italics, with an initial capital letter for any proper nouns.

Fourth-level headings should be in bold italics, at the beginning of a paragraph. The text follows immediately after a full stop (full point) or other punctuation mark.

Fifth-level headings should be in italics, at the beginning of a paragraph. The text follows immediately after a full stop (full point) or other punctuation mark.

Please use British spelling style consistently throughout your manuscript.

Please use double quotation marks, except where "a quotation is 'within' a quotation". Please note that long quotations should be indented without quotation marks.

Papers should be written and arranged in a style that is succinct and easy to follow. An informative title, a concise abstract and a well written introduction will help to achieve this. Authors should avoid some of the more common pitfalls, such as excessive use of the passive voice and past tense and unnecessary use of fabricated abbreviations within the text. The Journal would prefer authors to describe human volunteers as participants rather than subjects in the methods section. Figures and tables should be used to add to the clarity of the paper, not to pad it out. At all times, please try to think about your readers, who will not all be specialists in your discipline.

Title page

Include the following information on the first page of the manuscript: the full title; a running title of no more than 75 characters and spaces; and up to five keywords for indexing purposes.

Abstract

The abstract must not exceed 200 words and it must summarize the paper, giving a clear indication of the conclusions it contains.

Terms and nomenclature

Terms and nomenclature should abide by the Système International d'Unités. For a detailed guide to symbols, units and abbreviations, please consult the following text: *The Symbols Committee of the Royal Society* (1975, addenda 1981). Quantities, Units and Symbols. London: The Royal Society.

For a comprehensive review of applications to sport and physical activity, please consult the following publication: Winter, E.M. and Fowler, N. (2009). Exercise defined and quantified according to the Système International d'Unités. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 27, 447-460

Statistical analyses

Authors must at least accompany conventional P values with metrics such as effect sizes, confidence intervals of difference/change and minimum clinically or practically important difference.

An effect size expresses a difference between groups or change within groups as a fraction of the variability between participants. Usually, this denominator is the standard deviation.

Effect sizes can be evaluated as trivial (0–0.19), small (0.20–0.49), medium (0.50–0.79) and large (0.80 and greater) (Cohen, J. [1992]. *Psychological Bulletin*, 112, 155–159). Similarly, confidence intervals of difference/change (Cumming, G. & Finch, S., [2001]. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 61, 532–574) can evaluate outcomes on the basis of their inclusion of zero, i.e. no effect.

The confidence interval represents a plausible range of values within which the true (but unknown) population value lies (Cumming, G. [2012]. *Understanding the new statistics*. New York: Routledge). The greatest likelihood will arise from effects with narrow confidence intervals and therefore high precision.

Another way to evaluate the effectiveness of an intervention is by way of the minimum clinically (or practically) important difference. This difference should be stated before a study commences and expresses the smallest change in the principal outcome measure that must occur if the intervention is to be considered effective. It is usually taken to be equivalent to an effect size of 0.20.

Formatting and templates

Papers may be submitted in any standard format, including Word and LaTeX. Figures should be saved separately from the text. To assist you in preparing your paper, we provide formatting templates.

A [LaTeX template](#) is available for this journal.

[Word templates](#) are available for this journal. Please save the template to your hard drive, ready for use.

If you are not able to use the templates via the links (or if you have any other template queries) please contact authortemplate@tandf.co.uk

The manuscript must be word-processed, double-spaced throughout, with continuous line numbers, with a 4 cm margin on the left side, with no 'headers and footers' (other than page numbers), and without footnotes unless these are absolutely necessary. Arrange the manuscript under headings (such as Introduction, Methods, Results, Discussion, Conclusions) and subheadings. Ideally, the main body of the text should not exceed 4,000 words, excluding references. Longer manuscripts may be accepted at the discretion of the respective Section Editor. Authors must make every effort to ensure that manuscripts are presented as concisely as possible. The Editors cannot consider for publication papers that are seriously deficient in presentation or that depart substantially from these 'Notes and Guidelines'.

Tables and illustrations

Tables and illustrations must accompany the manuscript but not be included in the text. Authors may wish to express a preference for the location of tables and figures by including comments such as ****Table 1 near here**** or ****Figure 2 near here**** separated by at least one line space from the main text. Tables, referred to as 'Table 1', 'Table 2', and so on, must be numbered in the order in which they occur in the text. Tables must be clearly and simply laid out with clear row and column legends, units where appropriate, no vertical lines and horizontal lines only between the table title and column headings, between the column headings and the main body of the table, and after the main body of the table.

Photographs and line drawings, referred to as 'Figure 1', 'Figure 2', and so on, must be numbered in the order in which they occur in the text. Diagrams and drawings should be produced using a computer drawing or graphics package. All illustrations must be suitable for reduction to single column (84 mm) or page width (174 mm) of the Journal, with particular attention to lettering size. Photographs must be reproduced as black and white image files.

References

Please use this [reference style guide](#) when preparing your paper. An [EndNote output style](#) is also available to assist you.

APA (American Psychological Association) references are widely used in the social sciences, education, engineering and business. For detailed information, please see the Publication Manual of the American Psychological Association, Sixth Edition (2010); <http://www.apastyle.org/> and <http://blog.apastyle.org/> If you have access to the software, a corresponding EndNote output style can be downloaded from <http://endnote.com/downloads/styles> by searching for the style named T&F Standard APA.

Checklist: what to include

1. **Author details.** Please ensure everyone meeting the International Committee of Medical Journal Editors (ICMJE) [requirements for authorship](#) is included as an author of your paper. Please include all authors' full names, affiliations, postal addresses, telephone numbers and email addresses on the title page. Where available, please also include [ORCID identifiers](#) and social media handles (Facebook, Twitter or LinkedIn). One author will need to be identified as the corresponding author, with their email address normally displayed in the article PDF (depending on the journal) and the online article. Authors' affiliations are the affiliations where the research was conducted. If any of the named co-authors moves affiliation during the peer-review process, the new affiliation can be given as a footnote. Please note that no changes to affiliation can be made after your paper is accepted. [Read more on authorship](#).
2. A non-structured **abstract** of no more than 200 words. Read tips on [writing your abstract](#).
3. **Graphical abstract** (Optional). This is an image to give readers a clear idea of the content of your article. It should be a maximum width of 525 pixels. If your image is narrower than 525 pixels, please place it on a white background 525 pixels wide to ensure the dimensions are maintained. Save the graphical abstract as a .jpg, .png, or .gif. Please do not embed it in the manuscript file but save it as a separate file, labelled GraphicalAbstract1.
4. You can opt to include a **video abstract** with your article. [Find out how these can help your work reach a wider audience, and what to think about when filming](#).
5. **3-6 keywords.** Read [making your article more discoverable](#), including information on choosing a title and search engine optimization.
6. **Funding details.** Please supply all details required by your funding and grant-awarding bodies as follows:
 7. *For single agency grants:* This work was supported by the [Funding Agency] under Grant [number xxxx].
 8. *For multiple agency grants:* This work was supported by the [funding Agency 1]; under Grant [number xxxx]; [Funding Agency 2] under Grant [number xxxx]; and [Funding Agency 3] under Grant [number xxxx].
9. **Disclosure statement.** This is to acknowledge any financial interest or benefit that has arisen from the direct applications of your research. [Further guidance on what is a conflict of interest and how to disclose it](#).
10. **Geolocation information.** Submitting a geolocation information section, as a separate paragraph before your acknowledgements, means we can index your paper's study area accurately in JournalMap's geographic literature database and [make your article more discoverable to others](#).
11. **Supplemental online material.** Supplemental material can be a video, dataset, fileset, sound file or anything which supports (and is pertinent to) your paper. We publish supplemental material online via Figshare. Find out more about [supplemental material and how to submit it with your article](#).
12. **Figures.** Figures should be high quality (1200 dpi for line art, 600 dpi for grayscale and 300 dpi for color, at the correct size). Figures should be saved as TIFF, PostScript or EPS files. More information on [how to prepare artwork](#).
13. **Tables.** Tables should present new information rather than duplicating what is in the text. Readers should be able to interpret the table without reference to the text. Please supply editable files.
14. **Equations.** If you are submitting your manuscript as a Word document, please ensure that equations are editable. More information about [mathematical symbols and equations](#).
15. **Units.** Please use [SI units](#) (non-italicized).
16. **Using third-party material in your paper**

You must obtain the necessary permission to reuse third-party material in your article. The use of short extracts of text and some other types of material is usually permitted, on a limited basis, for the purposes of criticism and review without securing formal permission. If you wish to include any material in your paper for which you do not hold copyright, and which is not covered by this informal agreement, you will need to obtain written permission from the copyright owner prior to submission. More information on [requesting permission to reproduce work\(s\) under copyright](#).

17. Disclosure statement

Please include a disclosure of interest statement, using the subheading "Disclosure of interest." If you have no interests to declare, please state this (suggested wording: *The authors report no conflicts of interest*). For all NIH/Wellcome-funded papers, the grant number(s) must be included in the disclosure of interest statement. [Read more on declaring conflicts of interest.](#)

18. Clinical Trials Registry

In order to be published in a Taylor & Francis journal, all clinical trials must have been registered in a public repository at the beginning of the research process (prior to patient enrolment). Trial registration numbers should be included in the abstract, with full details in the methods section. The registry should be publicly accessible (at no charge), open to all prospective registrants, and managed by a not-for-profit organization. For a list of registries that meet these requirements, please visit the [WHO International Clinical Trials Registry Platform \(ICTRP\)](#). The registration of all clinical trials facilitates the sharing of information among clinicians, researchers, and patients, enhances public confidence in research, and is in accordance with the [ICMJE guidelines](#).

19. Complying with ethics of experimentation

Please ensure that all research reported in submitted papers has been conducted in an ethical and responsible manner, and is in full compliance with all relevant codes of experimentation and legislation. All papers which report *in vivo* experiments or clinical trials on humans or animals, involve the analysis of data already in the public domain (e.g. from the internet), or involve retrospective analysis of *in vivo* data (e.g. historical player performance data from a professional soccer team) must include a statement that the study received institutional ethics approval. Studies involving no primary data collection such as systematic reviews or meta-analyses do not require ethics committee approval. The ethics approval statement should explain that all work was conducted with the formal approval of the local human or animal care committees (institutional and national), and that clinical trials have been registered as legislation requires.

Consent

All authors are required to follow the [ICMJE requirements](#) on privacy and informed consent from patients and study participants. Please confirm that any patient, service user, or participant (or that person's parent or legal guardian) in any research, experiment, or clinical trial described in your paper has given written consent to the inclusion of material pertaining to themselves, that they acknowledge that they cannot be identified via the paper; and that you have fully anonymized them. Where someone is deceased, please ensure you have written consent from the family or estate. Authors may use this [Patient Consent Form](#), which should be completed, saved, and sent to the journal if requested.

Health and safety

Please confirm that all mandatory laboratory health and safety procedures have been complied with in the course of conducting any experimental work reported in your paper. Please ensure your paper contains all appropriate warnings on any hazards that may be involved in carrying out the experiments or procedures you have described, or that may be involved in instructions, materials, or formulae.

Please include all relevant safety precautions; and cite any accepted standard or code of practice. Authors working in animal science may find it useful to consult the [International Association of Veterinary Editors' Consensus Author Guidelines on Animal Ethics and Welfare](#) and [Guidelines for the Treatment of Animals in Behavioural Research and Teaching](#). When a product has not yet been approved by an appropriate regulatory body for the use described in your paper, please specify this, or that the product is still investigational.

Submitting your paper

This journal uses Editorial Manager to manage the peer-review process. If you haven't submitted a paper to this journal before, you will need to create an account in the submission centre. Please read the guidelines above and then [submit your paper in the relevant author centre](#) where you will find user guides and a helpdesk.

If you are submitting in LaTeX, please convert the files to PDF beforehand (you may also need to upload or send your LaTeX source files with the PDF).

Please note that *Journal of Sports Sciences* uses Crossref™ to screen papers for unoriginal material. By submitting your paper to *Journal of Sports Sciences* you are agreeing to originality checks during the peer-review and production processes.

On acceptance, we recommend that you keep a copy of your Accepted Manuscript. Find out more about [sharing your work](#).

Publication charges

There are no submission fees or page charges for this journal.

Color figures will be reproduced in color in your online article free of charge. If it is necessary for the figures to be reproduced in color in the print version, a charge will apply.

Charges for color figures in print are £250 per figure (\$395 US Dollars; \$385 Australian Dollars; €315). For more than 4 color figures, figures 5 and above will be charged at £50 per figure (\$80 US Dollars; \$75 Australian Dollars; €63). Depending on your location, these charges may be subject to local taxes.

Copyright options

Copyright allows you to protect your original material, and stop others from using your work without your permission. Taylor & Francis offers a number of different license and reuse options, including Creative Commons licenses when publishing open access. [Read more on publishing agreements](#).

Complying with funding agencies

We will deposit all National Institutes of Health or Wellcome Trust-funded papers into PubMedCentral on behalf of authors, meeting the requirements of their respective open access (OA) policies. If this applies to you, please tell our production team when you receive your article proofs, so we can do this for you. Check funders' OA policy mandates [here](#). Find out more about [sharing your work](#).

Open access

This journal gives authors the option to publish open access via our [Open Select publishing program](#), making it free to access online immediately on publication. Many funders mandate publishing your research open access; you can check [open access funder policies and mandates here](#).

Taylor & Francis Open Select gives you, your institution or funder the option of paying an article publishing charge (APC) to make an article open access. Please contact openaccess@tandf.co.uk if you would like to find out more, or go to our [Author Services website](#).

For more information on license options, embargo periods and APCs for this journal please search for the journal in our [journal list](#).

My Authored Works

On publication, you will be able to view, download and check your article's metrics (downloads, citations and Altmetric data) via [My Authored Works](#) on Taylor & Francis Online. This is where you can access every article you have published with us, as well as your [free eprints link](#), so you can quickly and easily share your work with friends and colleagues.

We are committed to promoting and increasing the visibility of your article. Here are some tips and ideas on how you can work with us to [promote your research](#).

Article reprints

You will be sent a link to order article reprints via your account in our production system. For enquiries about reprints, please contact the Taylor & Francis Author Services team at reprints@tandf.co.uk. You can also order print copies of the journal issue in which your article appears.

Queries

Should you have any queries, please visit our [Author Services website](#) or contact us at authorqueries@tandf.co.uk.

Updated May 2017

**INSTRUCTIONS TO
AUTHORS:
APPENDIX
G**

***JOURNAL OF STRENGTH
AND CONDITIONING
RESEARCH***



MANUSCRIPT SUBMISSION GUIDELINES

Manuscripts should be submitted online at <http://www.editorialmanager.com/JSCR> or by email following the instructions below. If email is used to submit the paper (we encourage on-line submission), only one copy is required of each document including a copyright form.

1. If by email, authors should submit a MicrosoftWord (.doc) file.
2. A cover letter must accompany the manuscript and state the following: "This manuscript is original and not previously published, nor is it being considered elsewhere until a decision is made as to its acceptability by the JSCR Editorial Review Board." Please include the corresponding author's full contact information, including address, email, and phone number.
3. All authors should be aware of the publication and be able to defend the paper and its findings and should have signed off on the final version that is submitted. For additional details related to authorship, see "Uniform Requirements for Manuscripts Submitted to Biomedical Journals" at <http://www.icmje.org/>.

4. The NSCA and the Editorial Board of the JSCR have endorsed the American College of Sports Medicine's policies with regards to animal and human experimentation. Their guidelines can be found online at <http://www.editorialmanager.com/msse/>. Please read these policies carefully. Each manuscript must show that they have had Institutional Board approval for their research and appropriate consent has been obtained pursuant to law. All manuscripts must have this clearly stated in the methods section of the paper or the manuscript will not be considered for publication.

5. All manuscripts must be double-spaced with an additional space between paragraphs. The paper should include a minimum of 1-inch margins and page numbers in the upper right corner next to the running head. Authors must use terminology based upon the International System of Units (SI). A full list of SI units can be accessed online at <http://physics.nist.gov/>.

6. The JSCR endorses the same policies as the American College of Sports Medicine in that the language is English for the publication. **"Authors who speak English as a second language are encouraged to seek the assistance of a colleague experienced in writing for English language journals. Authors are encouraged to use nonsexist language as defined in the American Psychologist 30:682- 684, 1975, and to be sensitive to the semantic description of persons with chronic diseases and disabilities, as outlined in an editorial in Medicine & Science in Sports & Exercise_, 23(11), 1991. As a general rule, only standardized abbreviations and symbols should be used. If unfamiliar abbreviations are employed, they should be defined when they first appear in the text. Authors should follow Webster's Tenth Collegiate Dictionary for spelling, compounding, and division of words. Trademark names should be capitalized and the spelling verified. Chemical or generic names should precede the trade name or abbreviation of a drug the first time it is used in the text."**

7. There is no word limitation but authors are instructed to be concise and accurate in their presentation and length will be evaluated by the Editor and reviewers for appropriateness.

Please Note

- Make sure you have put in your text under the "Subjects" section in the METHODS that your study was approved by an Institutional Review Board (IRB) or Ethics Board and that your subjects were informed of the benefits and risks of the investigation prior to signing an institutionally approved informed consent document to participate in the study. Additionally, if you include anyone who is under the age of 18 years of age, it should also be noted that parental or guardian signed consent was also obtained. Please give the age range if your mean and SD suggest the subjects may have been under the age of 18 years.
- Make SURE you have all your tables and figures attached and noted in the text of paper as well as below a paragraph of where it should be placed.
- Very IMPORTANT---Table files must be MADE in Word NOT copied into Word.

MANUSCRIPT PREPARATION

1. Title Page

The title page should include the manuscript title, brief running head, laboratory(s) where the research **was conducted, authors' full name(s) spelled out with middle initials, department(s), institution(s),** full mailing address of corresponding author including telephone and fax numbers, and email address, and disclosure of funding received for this work from any of the following organizations: National Institutes of Health (NIH); Wellcome Trust; Howard Hughes Medical Institute (HHMI); and other(s).

2. Blind Title Page

A second title page should be included that contains only the manuscript title. This will be used to send to the reviewers in our double blind process of review. Do not place identifying information in the Acknowledgement portion of the paper or anywhere else in the manuscript.

3. Abstract and Key Words

On a separate sheet of paper, the manuscript must have an abstract with a limit of 250 words followed by 3 – 6 key words not used in the title. The abstract should have sentences (no headings) related to the purpose of the study, brief methods, results, conclusions and practical applications.

4. Text

The text must contain the following sections with titles in ALL CAPS in this exact order:

A. Introduction. This section is a careful development of the hypotheses of the study leading to the purpose of the investigation. In most cases use no subheadings in this section and try to limit it to 4 – 6 concisely written paragraphs.

B. Methods. Within the METHODS section, the following subheadings are required in the following order: **"Experimental Approach to the Problem,"** where the author(s) show how their study design will be able to test the hypotheses developed in the introduction and give some basic rationales for the choices made for **the independent and dependent variables used in the study;** **"Subjects,"** where the authors include the Institutional Review Board or Ethics Committee approval of their project and appropriate informed consent has been gained. All subject characteristics that are not dependent variables of the study should **be included in this section and not in the RESULTS;** **"Procedures,"** in this section the methods used are **presented with the concept of "replication of the study" kept in mind.** **"Statistical Analyses,"** here is where you clearly state your statistical approach to the analysis of the data set(s). It is important that you include your alpha level for significance (e.g., $P \neq 0.05$). Please place your statistical power in the manuscript for the n size used and reliability of the dependent measures with intra-class correlations (ICC Rs). Additional subheadings can be used but should be limited.

C. Results. Present the results of your study in this section. Put the most important findings in Figure or Table format and less important findings in the text. Do not include data that is not part of the experimental design or that has been published before.

D. Discussion. Discuss the meaning of the results of your study in this section. Relate them to the literature that currently exists and make sure you bring the paper to completion with each of your **hypotheses. Limit obvious statements like, "more research is needed."**

E. Practical Applications. In this section, tell the **"coach" or practitioner how your data can be applied and used. It is the distinctive characteristic of the JSCR and supports the mission of "Bridging the Gap" for the NSCA between the laboratory and the field practitioner.**

5. References

All references must be alphabetized by surname of first author and numbered. References are cited in the text by numbers [e.g., (4,9)]. All references listed must be cited in the manuscript and referred to by number therein. For original investigations, please limit the number of references to fewer than 45 or explain why more are necessary. The Editorial Office reserves the right to ask authors to reduce the number of references in the manuscript. Please check references carefully for accuracy. Changes to references at the proof stage, especially changes affecting the numerical order in which they appear, will result in author revision fees. End Note Users: The Journal of Strength & Conditioning Research reference style, <http://endnote.com/downloads/style/journal-strength-conditioning-research> may be downloaded for use in the End Note application: <http://endnote.com/downloads/style/journal-strength-conditioning-research>.

Below are several examples of references:

Journal Article

Hartung, GH, Blancq, RJ, Lally, DA, and Krock, LP. Estimation of aerobic capacity from submaximal cycle ergometry in women. *Med Sci Sports Exerc* 27: 452–457, 1995.

Book

Lohman, TG. *Advances in Body Composition Assessment*. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics, 1992.

Chapter in an edited book

Yahara, ML. The shoulder. In: *Clinical Orthopedic Physical Therapy*. J.K. Richardson and Z.A. Iglarsh, eds. Philadelphia: Saunders, 1994. pp. 159–199.

Software

Howard, A. Moments $\frac{1}{2}$ software_. University of Queensland, 1992.

Proceedings

Viru, A, Viru, M, Harris, R, Oopik, V, Nurmekivi, A, Medijainen, L, and Timpmann, S. Performance capacity in middle-distance runners after enrichment of diet by creatine and creatine action on protein synthesis rate. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd Maccabiah-Wingate International Congress of Sport and Coaching Sciences*. G. Tenenbaum and T. Raz-Liebermann, eds. Netanya, Israel, Wingate Institute, 1993. pp. 22–30.

Dissertation/Thesis

Bartholmew, SA. *Plyometric and vertical jump training*. Master's thesis, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1985.

6. Acknowledgments

In this section you can place the information related to Identification of funding sources; Current contact information of corresponding author; and gratitude to other people involved with the conduct of the experiment. In this part of the paper the conflict of interest information must be included. In particular, authors should: 1) Disclose professional relationships with companies or manufacturers who will benefit from the results of the present study, 2) Cite the specific grant support for the study and 3) State that the results of the present study do not constitute endorsement of the product by the authors or the NSCA. Failure to disclose such information could result in the rejection of the submitted manuscript.

7. Figures

Figure legends should appear on a separate page, with each figure appearing on its own separate page. One set of figures should accompany each manuscript. Use only clearly delineated symbols and bars. Please do not mask the facial features of subjects in figures. Permission of the subject to use his/her likeness in the Journal should be included in each submission.

Electronic photographs copied and pasted into Word and PowerPoint will not be accepted. Images should be scanned at a minimum of 300 pixels per inch (ppi). Line art should be scanned at 1200 ppi. Please indicate the file format of the graphics. We accept TIFF or EPS format for both Macintosh and PC platforms. We also accept image files in the following Native Application File Formats:

- _ Adobe Photoshop (.psd)
- _ Illustrator (.ai)
- _ PowerPoint (.ppt)
- _ QuarkXPress (.qxd)

If you will be using a digital camera to capture images for print production, you must use the highest resolution setting option with the least amount of compression. Digital camera manufacturers use many different terms and file formats when capturing high-resolution images, so please refer to your **camera's** manual for more information.

Placement: Make sure that you have cited each figure and table in the text of the manuscript. Also show where it is to be placed by noting this between paragraphs, such as Figure 1 about here or Table 1 about here.

Color figures: The journal accepts color figures for publication that will enhance an article. Authors who submit color figures will receive an estimate of the cost for color reproduction in print. If they decide not to pay for color reproduction in print, they can request that the figures be converted to black and white at no charge. All color figures can appear in color in the online version of the journal at no charge (Note: this includes the online version on the journal website and Ovid, but not the iPad edition currently)

8. Tables

Tables must be double-spaced on separate sheets and include a brief title. Provide generous spacing within tables and use as few line rules as possible. When tables are necessary, the information should not duplicate data in the text. All figures and tables must include standard deviations or standard errors.

9. Supplemental Digital Content (SDC)

Authors may submit SDC via Editorial Manager to LWW journals that enhance their article's text to be considered for online posting. SDC may include standard media such as text documents, graphs, audio, video, etc. On the Attach Files page of the submission process, please select Supplemental Audio, Video, or Data for your uploaded file as the Submission Item. If an article with SDC is accepted, our production staff will create a URL with the SDC file. The URL will be placed in the call-out within the article. SDC files are not copy-edited by LWW staff, they will be presented digitally as submitted. For a list of all available file types and detailed instructions, please visit <http://links.lww.com/A142>.

SDC Call-outs

Supplemental Digital Content must be cited consecutively in the text of the submitted manuscript. Citations should include the type of material submitted (Audio, Figure, Table, etc.), be clearly labeled as **"Supplemental Digital Content,"** include the sequential list number, and provide a description of the supplemental content. All descriptive text should be included in the call-out as it will not appear elsewhere in the article.

Example:

We performed many tests on the degrees of flexibility in the elbow (see Video, Supplemental Digital Content 1, which demonstrates elbow flexibility) and found our results inconclusive.

List of Supplemental Digital Content

A listing of Supplemental Digital Content must be submitted at the end of the manuscript file. Include the SDC number and file type of the Supplemental Digital Content. This text will be removed by our production staff and not be published.

Example:

Supplemental Digital Content 1. wmv

SDC File Requirements

All acceptable file types are permissible up to 10 MBs. For audio or video files greater than 10 MBs, authors should first query the journal office for approval. For a list of all available file types and detailed instructions, please visit <http://links.lww.com/A142>.

Electronic Page Proofs and Corrections

Corresponding authors will receive electronic page proofs to check the copyedited and typeset article before publication. Portable document format (PDF) files of the typeset pages and support documents (e.g., reprint order form) will be sent to the corresponding author via e-mail. Complete instructions will be provided with the e-mail for downloading and marking the electronic page proofs. Corresponding author must provide an email address. The proof/correction process is done electronically.

It is the author's responsibility to ensure that there are no errors in the proofs. Authors who are not native English speakers are strongly encouraged to have their manuscript carefully edited by a native English-speaking colleague. Changes that have been made to conform to journal style will stand if they do not alter the authors' meaning. Only the most critical changes to the accuracy of the content will be made. Changes that are stylistic or are a reworking of previously accepted material will be disallowed. The publisher reserves the right to deny any changes that do not affect the accuracy of the content. Authors may be charged for alterations to the proofs beyond those required to correct errors or to answer queries. Electronic proofs must be checked carefully and corrections returned within 24 to 48 hours of receipt, as requested in the cover letter accompanying the page proofs.

AUTHOR FEES

JSCR does not charge authors a manuscript submission fee or page charges. However, once a manuscript is accepted for publication and sent in for typesetting, it is expected to be in its final form.

OPEN ACCESS

Authors of accepted peer-reviewed articles have the choice to pay a fee to allow perpetual unrestricted online access to their published article to readers globally, immediately upon publication. Authors may take advantage of the open access option at the point of acceptance to ensure that this choice has no influence on the peer review and acceptance process. These articles are subject to the journal's standard peer-review process and will be accepted or rejected based on their own merit.

The article processing charge (APC) is charged on acceptance of the article and should be paid within 30 days by the author, funding agency or institution. Payment must be processed for the article to be published open access. For a list of journals and pricing please visit our [Wolters Kluwer Open Health Journals page](#). Please select the journal category Sports and Exercise Medicine.

Authors retain copyright

Authors retain their copyright for all articles they opt to publish open access. Authors grant Wolters Kluwer an exclusive license to publish the article and the article is made available under the terms of a Creative Commons user license. Please visit our [Open Access Publication Process page](#) for more information.

Creative Commons license

Open access articles are freely available to read, download and share from the time of publication under the terms of the [Creative Commons License Attribution-NonCommercial No Derivative \(CC BY-NC-ND\) license](#). This license does not permit reuse for any commercial purposes nor does it cover the reuse or modification of individual elements of the work (such as figures, tables, etc.) in the creation of derivative works without specific permission.

Compliance with funder mandated open access policies

An author whose work is funded by an organization that mandates the use of the [Creative Commons Attribution \(CC BY\) license](#) is able to meet that requirement through the available open access license for approved funders. Information about the approved funders can be found here: <http://www.wkopenhealth.com/inst-fund.php>

FAQ for open access

<http://www.wkopenhealth.com/openaccessfaq.php>

TERMINOLOGY AND UNITS OF MEASUREMENT

Per the JSCR Editorial Board and to promote consistency and clarity of communication among all scientific journals authors should use standard terms generally acceptable to the field of exercise science and sports science. Along with the American College of Sports Medicine's Medicine and Science in Sport and Exercise, the JSCR Editorial Board endorses the use of the following terms and units.

The units of measurement shall be Systeme International d'Unite's (SI). Permitted exceptions to SI are heart rate—beats per min; blood pressure—mm Hg; gas pressure—mm Hg. Authors should refer to the British Medical Journal (1:1334 – 1336, 1978) and the Annals of Internal Medicine (106: 114 – 129, 1987) for the proper method to express other units or abbreviations. When expressing units, please locate the multiplication symbol midway between lines to avoid confusion with periods; e.g., mL_{min}-1_{kg}-1.

The basic and derived units most commonly used in reporting research in this Journal include the following: mass—gram (g) or kilogram (kg); force—newton (N); distance—meter (m), kilometer (km); temperature—degree Celsius (°C); energy, heat, work—joule (J) or kilojoule (kJ); power—watt (W); torque—newton-meter (N·m); frequency—hertz (Hz); pressure—pascal (Pa); time—second (s), minute (min), hour (h); volume—liter (L), milliliter (mL); and amount of a particular substance—mole (mol), millimole (mmol).

Selected conversion factors:

- 1 N = 0.102 kg (force);
- 1 J = 1 N·m = 0.000239 kcal = 0.102 kg·m;
- 1 kJ = 1000 N·m = 0.239 kcal = 102 kg·m;
- 1 W = 1 J·s⁻¹ = 6.118 kg·m·min⁻¹.

When using nomenclature for muscle fiber types please use the following terms. Muscle fiber types can be identified using histochemical or gel electrophoresis methods of classification. Histochemical staining of the ATPases is used to separate fibers into type I (slow twitch), type IIa (fast twitch) and type IIb (fast twitch) forms. The work of Smerdu et al (AJP 267:C1723, 1994) indicates that type IIb fibers contain type IIx myosin heavy chain (gel electrophoresis fiber typing). For the sake of continuity and to decrease confusion on this point it is recommended that authors use IIx to designate what use to be called IIb fibers. Smerdu, V, Karsch-Mizrachi, I, Campione, M, Leinwand, L, and Schiaffino, S. Type IIx myosin heavy chain transcripts are expressed in type IIb fibers of human skeletal muscle. Am J Physiol 267 (6 Pt 1): C1723–1728, 1994.

Permissions:

For permission and/or rights to use content for which the copyright holder is LWW or the society, please go to the journal's website and after clicking on the relevant article, click on the "Request Permissions" link under the "Article Tools" box that appears on the right side of the page. Alternatively, send an e-mail to customercare@copyright.com.

For Translation Rights & Licensing queries, contact Silvia Serra, Translations Rights, Licensing & Permissions Manager, Wolters Kluwer Health (Medical Research) Ltd, 250 Waterloo Road, London SE1 8RD, UK. Phone: +44 (0) 207 981 0600. E-mail: silvia.serra@wolterskluwer.com.

For Special Projects and Reprints (U.S./Canada), contact Alan Moore, Director of Sales, Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Two Commerce Square, 2001 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19103. Phone: 215-521-8638. E-mail: alan.moore@wolterskluwer.com.

For Special Projects and Reprints (non-U.S./Canada), contact Silvia Serra, Translations Rights, Licensing & Permissions Manager, Wolters Kluwer Health (Medical Research) Ltd, 250 Waterloo Road, London SE1 8RD, UK. Phone: +44 (0) 207 981 0600. E-mail: silvia.serra@wolterskluwer.com.

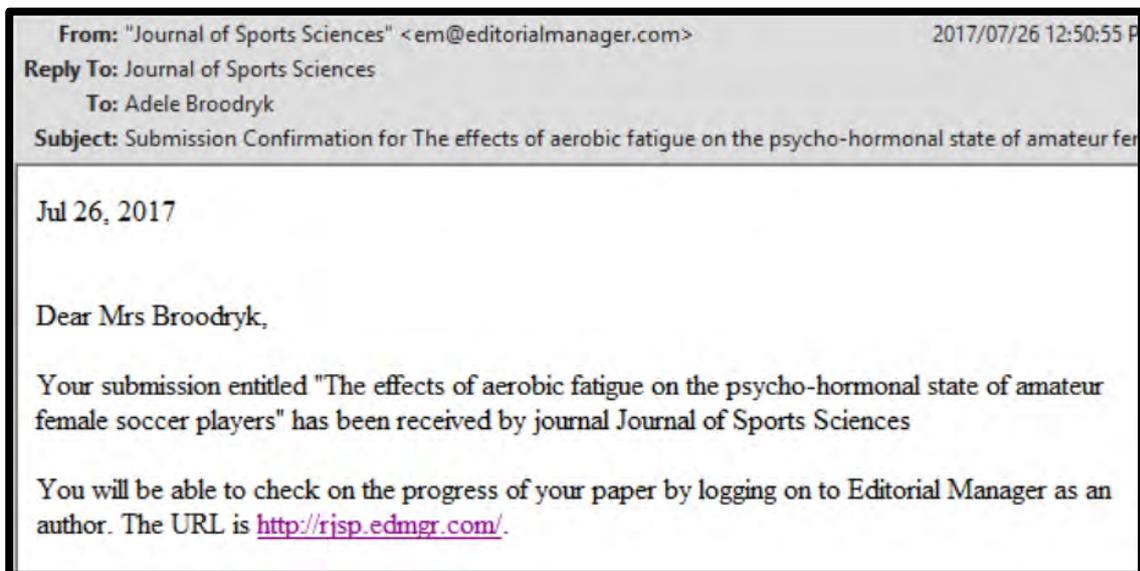
Reprints

Authors will receive an email notification with a link to the order form soon after their article publishes in the journal (<https://shop.lww.com/author-reprint>). Reprints are normally shipped 6 to 8 weeks after publication of the issue in which the item appears. Contact the Reprint Department, Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 351 W. Camden Street, Baltimore, MD 21201; Fax: 410.558.6234; E-mail: authorreprints@wolterskluwer.com with any questions.

APPENDIX H

PROOF OF SUBMISSION TO JOURNALS

Article 2: The effects of aerobic fatigue on the psycho-hormonal state of amateur female soccer players
Journal of Sports Sciences



Article 3: The effects of a soccer tournament on the psycho-hormonal states of collegiate female players
Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research

